

**MITCHELL'S NEW SERIES OF
GEOGRAPHIES—Entirely New, Text,
Maps, and Illustrations—include Mitchell's
First Lessons in Geography, Mitchell's New Pri-
mary Geography, Mitchell's New Intermediate
Geography, Mitchell's New School Geography and
Atlas, Mitchell's New Physical Geography, Mitchell's
New Outline Maps, and Mitchell's New Ancient
Geography.**

**MITCHELL'S (OLD) SERIES OF
GEOGRAPHIES, Revised and brought
down to 1866—include Mitchell's (old) Primary
Geography, Mitchell's (old) School Geography and
Atlas, Mitchell's (old) Ancient Geography and
Atlas, Mitchell's (old) Geographical Question Book,
and Mitchell's Biblical Geography.**

STAGES OF SOCIETY.



216

MITCHELL'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.
Revised Edition.

A SYSTEM OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
COMPRISING A DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENT STATE OF THE
WORLD,

AND ITS GRAND DIVISIONS,
North America, South America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and Oceanica,
WITH THEIR SEVERAL
EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, STATES, TERRITORIES, &c.
Embellished by Numerous Engravings.
ADAPTED TO THE CAPACITY OF YOUTH.



AN ATLAS CONTAINING FORTY-FOUR MAPS,
DRAWN AND ENGRAVED EXPRESSLY FOR THE WORK.
By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

PHILADELPHIA
PUBLISHED BY E. H. BUTLER & CO.

AND FOR SALE BY BOOKSELLERS THROUGHOUT THE U.S.

1869.



OFFICE OF THE CONTROLLERS OF PUBLIC SCHOOLS,
FIRST SCHOOL DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA,
Philadelphia, Nov. 26th, 1859.

At a meeting of the Controllers of Public Schools, First District of Pennsylvania, held at the Controllers' Chamber, on Monday, October 7th, 1839, the following Resolution was adopted:—

Resolved, That Mitchell's Geography and Atlas be introduced to be used in the Public Schools of this District.

ROBERT J. HEMPHILL, *Secretary*.

MITCHELL'S SERIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL WORKS

IS USED IN WHOLE, OR IN PART, IN SCHOOLS IN

<i>Maine,</i>	<i>West Virginia,</i>	<i>Missouri,</i>
<i>New Hampshire,</i>	<i>North Carolina,</i>	<i>Ohio,</i>
<i>Vermont,</i>	<i>South Carolina,</i>	<i>Indiana,</i>
<i>Massachusetts,</i>	<i>Georgia,</i>	<i>Illinois,</i>
<i>Rhode Island,</i>	<i>Florida,</i>	<i>Michigan,</i>
<i>Connecticut,</i>	<i>Alabama,</i>	<i>Wisconsin,</i>
<i>New York,</i>	<i>Mississippi,</i>	<i>Iowa,</i>
<i>New Jersey,</i>	<i>Louisiana,</i>	<i>California,</i>
<i>Pennsylvania,</i>	<i>Texas,</i>	<i>Minnesota,</i>
<i>Delaware,</i>	<i>Arkansas,</i>	<i>Oregon,</i>
<i>Maryland,</i>	<i>Kentucky,</i>	<i>Kansas,</i>
<i>Virginia,</i>	<i>Tennessee,</i>	<i>Nevada.</i>

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1852, by S. Augustus Mitchell, in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States in and for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1859, by S. Augustus Mitchell, in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States in and for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1866, by
S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States in and for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

PUBLIC SCHOOLS,
PENNSYLVANIA,
Nov. 26th, 1859.

First District of
Monday, October

introduced to be

L. Secretary.

WORKS

Missouri,
Ohio,
Indiana,
Illinois,
Michigan,
Wisconsin,
Iowa,
California,
Minnesota,
Oregon,
Texas,
Alabama.

Wm. Mitchell,
and for the

Wm. Mitchell,
and for the

for the

ADVERTISEMENT.

MITCHELL'S School Geography and Mitchell's School Atlas have been before the public more than twenty years. During all this time they have received a greater patronage than has ever been bestowed upon any other Geography and Atlas published. Geography, as a science, is never stationary. Political Geography necessarily fluctuates with the national and governmental changes of the world, while Physical Geography is continually adding to its domain of ascertained facts concerning the condition of the globe. The aim of the Publishers of Mitchell's Geographies has been to keep both the book and the Atlas continually revised up to date. In preparing the present revised edition (which is printed upon new electrotype plates), this end has been kept steadily in view. The new States and Territories of the United States, the establishment of the Dominion of Canada, the new boundaries of some of the South American States, of Denmark and the Duchies, the acquisition of Savoy and Nice by France, the changes in Italy and the Ionian Isles, the remodelling of the Germanic Confederation, the Russian acquisitions in Asia, of the Kirguis country, and of the region around the Amoor River and south of it, extending more than 1000 miles

down the coast and opposite to Japan, the discoveries in Africa by Burton, Speke, Livingstone, and others, and the geographical results of the Arctic voyages of McClure, McClintock, Kane, Hayes, and Hall, are all noted in the book and delineated on the Atlas.

The Geography has been carefully revised in other respects, and where progress has been made, or changes have occurred, they have been carefully noted in the text: so that the work sets forth strictly the Geography of to-day.

In addition to careful revisions of the Atlas, three new full-page maps of new States and Territories have been given.

The author and publishers, in presenting this newly revised edition to the public, desire to express their thanks for the unexampled patronage bestowed upon Mitchell's Series of Geographies, and they promise continued efforts to make these books even more worthy of the favor so generously shown to them.

PHILADELPHIA, *Sept.* 1868.

discoveries in
hers, and the
of McClure,
noted in the

in other re-
changes have
the text: so
of to-day.
s, three new
have been

this newly
their thanks
Mitchell's
ued efforts
favor so

CONTENTS.

PART I.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Natural Divisions of Water.....	9	Political Divisions.....	36
Natural Divisions of Land.....	13	Races of Men	40
Productions of the Earth.....	19	Stages of Society.....	42
Form and Motions of the Earth....	20	Government	44
Latitude.....	24	Religion	46
Longitude	25	Languages.....	49
Maps	27	EXERCISES ON THE MAPS.....	50
Zones.....	29		

PART II.

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

	PAGE		PAGE
The Earth.....	75	Maine.....	110
America	79	New Hampshire.....	111
NORTH AMERICA	82	Vermont.....	113
ALASKA.....	87	Massachusetts.....	115
DANISH AMERICA.....	88	Rhode Island.....	117
BRITISH AMERICA.....	89	Connecticut.....	118
NEW BRITAIN.....	91	MIDDLE STATES	121
BRITISH COLUMBIA AND VANCOUVER		New York.....	123
ISLAND.....	91	New Jersey.....	127
DOMINION OF CANADA, ONTARIO....	92	Pennsylvania.....	129
" " QUEBEC.....	93	Delaware.....	133
" " NEW BRUNSWICK	95	SOUTHERN STATES.....	134
" " NOVA SCOTIA....	96	Maryland.....	136
NEWFOUNDLAND.....	97	District of Columbia.....	138
UNITED STATES	98	Virginia.....	139
EASTERN STATES	107	West Virginia.....	142

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
North Carolina.....	142	VENEZUELA.....	197
South Carolina.....	144	ECUADOR.....	198
Georgia.....	146	GUIANA.....	199
Florida.....	147	PERU.....	200
Alabama.....	149	BOLIVIA.....	202
Mississippi.....	150	CHILI.....	203
Louisiana.....	152	BRAZIL.....	205
Texas.....	154	ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.....	207
WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES.....	156	PARAGUAY.....	209
Arkansas.....	159	URUGUAY.....	209
Kentucky.....	160	PATAGONIA.....	210
Tennessee.....	161	Europe.....	212
Ohio.....	163	SWEDEN AND NORWAY.....	217
Indiana.....	165	NORWAY.....	218
Illinois.....	166	SWEDEN.....	219
Michigan.....	168	LAPLAND.....	220
Wisconsin.....	169	RUSSIAN EMPIRE.....	221
Iowa.....	171	RUSSIA IN EUROPE.....	223
Missouri.....	172	DENMARK.....	227
California.....	173	HOLLAND.....	229
Minnesota.....	174	BELGIUM.....	231
Oregon.....	175	BRITISH EMPIRE.....	233
Kansas.....	176	ENGLAND.....	234
Nevada.....	177	WALES.....	238
Nebraska.....	178	SCOTLAND.....	239
Colorado.....	178	IRELAND.....	242
Dakota.....	179	FRANCE.....	244
Wyoming.....	179	SPAIN.....	247
Indian Territory.....	179	PORTUGAL.....	249
New Mexico.....	180	GERMANIC CONFEDERATION... ..	251
Washington.....	180	GERMAN STATES.....	252
Idaho.....	181	BAVARIA.....	252
Montana.....	181	SAXONY.....	253
Utah.....	181	WURTEMBERG.....	253
Arizona.....	182	SMALLER GERMAN STATES....	253
MEXICO.....	183	PRUSSIA.....	255
CENTRAL AMERICA.....	186	PROVINCES ANNEXED TO PRUSSIA..	257
GUATEMALA.....	186	AUSTRIA.....	258
HONDURAS.....	186	HUNGARY.....	260
SAN SALVADOR.....	186	SWITZERLAND.....	262
NICARAGUA.....	186	ITALY.....	264
COSTA RICA.....	186	KINGDOM OF ITALY.....	266
WEST INDIES.....	187	PAPAL DOMINIONS.....	271
CUBA.....	189	SAN MARINO.....	271
PORTO RICO, &c.....	189	GREECE.....	271
JAMAICA.....	189	OTTOMAN EMPIRE.....	273
HAYTI, &c.....	190	TURKEY IN EUROPE.....	275
SOUTH AMERICA.....	192	Asia.....	277
UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.....	196	ASIATIC RUSSIA, SIBERIA, ETC.	280

CONTENTS.

5

PAGE	
197	
198	
199	
200	
202	
203	
203	
207	ERATION.....
209	
209	
210	
212	
217	WAY.....
218	
219	
220	
221	
223	
227	
229	
231	
233	
234	
238	
239	
242	
244	
247	
249	
251	RATION...
252	
252	
253	
253	
253	TATES....
255	
257	PRUSSIA..
258	
260	
262	
264	
266	
271	
271	
271	
273	
275	
277	
280	A, ETC.

PAGE	
282	TURKEY IN ASIA.....
282	SYRIA.....
283	PALESTINE.....
284	ARABIA.....
285	PERSIA.....
287	AFGHANISTAN.....
287	BELOOCHISTAN.....
288	TURKESTAN.....
289	INDIA.....
289	HINDOOSTAN.....
293	FARTHER INDIA.....
294	Birmah.....
294	Adam.....
294	Siam.....
295	CHINESE EMPIRE.....
296	CHINA.....
298	THIBET.....
299	COREA.....
300	MANTCHOORIA.....
300	MONGOLIA.....
300	ELEE.....
301	JAPAN.....
302	Africa.....
306	BARBARY STATES.....
307	MOROCCO.....
308	ALGERIA.....
309	TUNIS.....
309	TRIPOLI.....
309	BARCA.....
310	BELED-EL-JERID.....
310	GREAT DESERT.....

PAGE	
312	REGION OF THE NILE.....
312	EGYPT.....
314	NUBIA.....
315	ABYSSINIA.....
316	WESTERN AFRICA.....
316	SENEGAMBIA.....
317	SIERRA LEONE.....
318	LIBERIA.....
318	UPPER GUINEA.....
319	LOWER GUINEA.....
320	SOUTHERN AFRICA.....
320	CAPE COLONY.....
321	CAPPRARIA.....
321	NATAL.....
321	ORANGE RIVER REPUBLIC.....
321	TRANS-VAAL REPUBLIC.....
321	ZOOLU COUNTRY.....
321	HOTTENTOTS.....
321	BECHUANAS.....
322	EASTERN AFRICA.....
323	SOMAUULIES.....
323	ZANGUEBAR.....
323	MOZAMBIQUE.....
324	CENTRAL AFRICA.....
324	SOUDAN.....
325	ETHIOPIA.....
326	ISLANDS OF AFRICA.....
327	Oceanica.....
329	MALAYSIA.....
331	AUSTRALASIA.....
334	POLYNESIA.....

INTRODUCTION.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the surface of the earth, and of its inhabitants and productions. It is an entertaining and highly useful study. It opens and enlarges the mind; shows the situations of the various countries, their mountains, lakes, rivers, &c.; and is of such importance in its connection with history, that without it that important branch of human knowledge would be very imperfectly understood.

Geography attracted the attention of mankind at a very early period. The desire to become acquainted with the country they lived in and to determine and establish its boundaries, naturally directed their attention to it.

The study of Geography will enable young persons, when they hear of foreign countries, to tell where they are situated—what are their productions—how they are governed, and what is the character of the inhabitants. To know these things is very important, and will give all who are acquainted with them an advantage over those who do not possess such knowledge. This will be a satisfaction to themselves and to their parents, and will prove that they have attended well to their studies.

TO THE PUPIL.

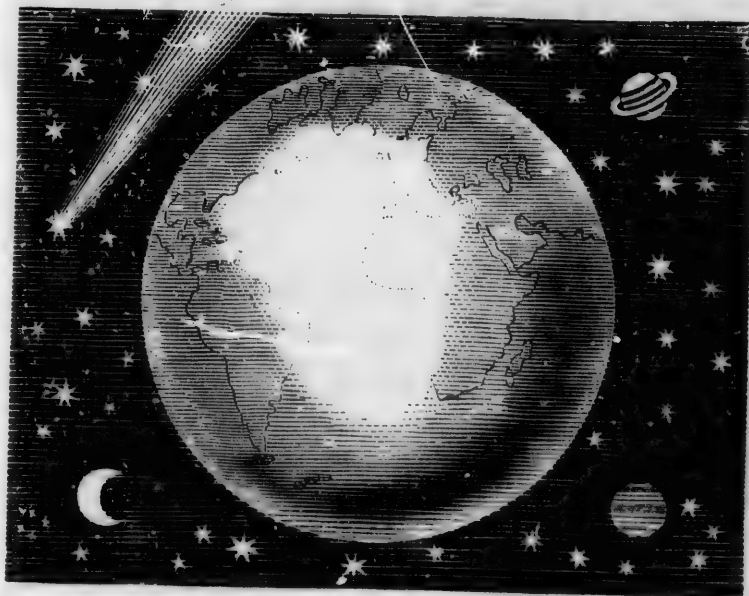
The engraving on the next page is a picture of one side of our earth, as it would appear if seen from a great distance. It rolls like an immense ball through the heavens, surrounded on every side by the planets and the countless myriads of stars, all performing their stated motions, under the guidance of the Creator who called them into existence.

Men live upon, and are constantly walking about, this great ball, the earth. Cities and towns are built on it; trees and plants grow on it, and ships sail on the sea; yet the earth is all the time turning round and round, like a ball thrown from you into the air. It is done by the power of God, who made us, and all things on the earth, with the sun, the moon, and the vast multitude of stars we see in the sky. "In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth;" "the heavens, and all the host of them."

MITCHELL'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

PART FIRST.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.



— 1 —

1. What is Geography?

Ans. A description of the surface of the Earth.

2. What is the surface of the Earth?

A. The outside part.

3. How is the surface of the Earth divided?

A. Into land and water.

4. How much of the Earth's surface is Land?

A. About one-fourth.

On the map of the World, No. 1, in the Atlas, the pupil will see that there is a great deal more water than land on the earth. The colored part shows the land; the rest is water.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

5. How much more water than land is there on the Earth?
 A. There is at least three times as much.
6. What is the name given to the chief part of the water on the surface of the Earth?

A. The Sea, or Ocean.

7. Is the water of the Ocean salt, or fresh?

A. It is salt.

8. How does the Ocean appear?

A. Blue and boundless, like the sky.

9. How wide is it?

A. In some places, 10,000 miles; in others 8000 or 4000, so that ships may sail for weeks, and even months, without coming to land.

10. In what way does the Ocean benefit mankind?

A. It is the abode of innumerable fishes, which supply millions of men with food; and it renders intercourse between distant countries easy and rapid.

11. For what purpose do ships sail on the Ocean?

A. For the purpose of interchanging the productions of different parts of the earth, and conveying travellers from one point to another.

12. What do our ships take to other countries?

A. They take cotton, flour, tobacco, rice, and many other articles.

13. What do they bring back in return?

A. From some countries they bring woollen, cotton, and silk goods, which are useful for clothing; from some, coffee and sugar; from others, spices and teas.

— 2 —

14. What is the trade carried on in ships called?

A. It is called Commerce, and is highly useful to mankind.

15. How is it useful?

A. It gives employment to vast numbers of men; and by it we become acquainted with other parts of the Earth.

16. In what other way does the Ocean benefit mankind?

A. The vapor or fog which arises from the ocean forms rain, which waters the earth, and fills springs and rivers.

17. What else may be observed of the Ocean?

A. Its saltness prevents it from becoming corrupt, and the constant agitation of its waters by the winds preserves it from the extremes of heat and cold.

This shows how wisely God has created all things.

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF WATER.



The Ocean.

18. How is the Ocean divided?

A. Into five great parts, likewise called oceans.

19. Which are the five Oceans?

A. The Northern, Southern, Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans.

20. What other names have some of the Oceans?

A. The Northern is often called the Arctic, and the Southern, the Antarctic Ocean; the Pacific Ocean is sometimes called the South Sea.

21. Into what other parts is the water divided?

A. Into Seas, Archipelagoes (*ar-ke-pel'ā-goes*), Bays, Gulfs, Sounds, Straits, Channels, Lakes, and Rivers.

22. What is a Sea?

A. A body of water, smaller than an ocean, and nearly

surrounded by land: as, the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, &c.

23. What is an Archipelago?

A. A sea interspersed with many islands: as, the Grecian Archipelago, east of Greece, and the West Indies, sometimes called the Columbian Archipelago.

24. What is a Gulf or Bay?

A. A body of water extending into the land: as, the Gulf of Mexico, Green Bay.

25. What is a Strait?

A. A narrow passage of water, connecting different bodies of water: as, the Strait of Gibraltar, Davis Strait.

26. What is a Sound?

A. A passage of water so shallow that its depth may be measured: as, Long Island Sound, Pamlico Sound.



A Harbor.

27. What is a Channel?

A. A passage of water wider than a Strait: as, the English Channel.

28. What is a Harbor?

A. A bay or inlet

of the sea, where vessels may anchor in safety.

The terms harbor, haven, and port are synonymous.

— 3 —



A Lake.

29. What is a Lake?

A body of water surrounded by land: as, Lake Superior, Lake Winnipeg, Lake of Geneva.

30. Where are the largest lakes?

A. In North America: some of the lakes there are so wide and deep that the largest ships may sail on them.

31. Is the water of the lakes salt, or fresh?

A. There are salt-water lakes and fresh-water lakes: of the latter, the largest is Lake Superior.

32. Which is the largest salt lake?

A. The Caspian Lake, or Sea, in Asia. Salt lakes, when large, are commonly called seas: as, the Sea of Aral, the Dead Sea.*

33. How do lakes discharge their waters?

A. Fresh-water lakes generally discharge their waters through a river into the ocean; salt lakes seldom have any visible outlet.



34. What is a River?

A. A large stream of water flowing in a channel on land towards the ocean, a lake, or another river.

35. How are rivers formed?

A. By small streams flowing from mountains or hills.

36. What are the small streams forming rivers called?

A. Brooks, creeks, rivulets, &c.

37. What is the place where a river empties into the sea or another river called?

A. Its mouth; the place where it rises is called its source or head.

38. What is the channel of a river?

A. The place through which it flows.

* The largest of the salt lakes that is not called a sea is the Great Salt Lake of Utah, explored by Colonel Frémont: it is 180 miles in circuit.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.



Fall, or Cataract.

When rivers flow down steep or perpendicular banks, they form falls or cataracts: as, the Falls of Niagara, the Falls of the Passaic.

39. What is a Canal?

A. A wide ditch or channel, filled with water, through which, by means of boats, travellers and goods are conveyed from one place to another.



Canal and Lock.

40. Where are Canals most numerous?

A. In the United States, Great Britain, and Holland.

41. Which is the largest Canal in the world?

A. The Imperial Canal, in China.

42. Which are the most important Canals in the United States?

A. The Erie Canal, in New York; the Pennsylvania Canal, in Pennsylvania; the Ohio Canal, in Ohio; and the Illinois Canal, in Illinois.

— 4 —

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF LAND.

43. What are the principal divisions of the land surface of the earth?
- A. The Eastern and Western Continents, and Oceanica.
44. What does the Eastern continent comprise?
- A. Europe, Asia, and Africa.
45. What does the Western continent comprise?
- A. North and South America.
46. What does Oceanica comprise?
- A. The Islands of the Pacific Ocean.

lar banks, they form
Falls of the Passaic.

h water, through
oods are conveyed



Holland.

united States?
sylvania Canal,
the Illinois

NORTHERN OCEAN.



SOUTHERN OCEAN.

47. What are the Eastern and Western continents sometimes called?
- A. The Eastern and Western Hemispheres. The word hemisphere signifies half a globe.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

The map of the world, No. 1, in the Atlas, shows the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.

48. Into what is the earth divided by the Equator?

A. Into the Northern and Southern Hemispheres.

49. What does the Northern Hemisphere comprise?

A. That part of the earth between the Equator and the North Pole.

50. What does the Southern Hemisphere comprise?

A. That part of the earth between the Equator and the South Pole.

The map of the world, No. 2, in the Atlas, shows the Northern and Southern Hemispheres.

51. What are the natural divisions of the land surface of the earth?

A. Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, and Mountains.

52. Why are these called natural divisions?

A. To distinguish them from political divisions, such as Empires, Kingdoms, and Republics.

53. What is a Continent?

A. A great body of land, containing many countries. America is a continent.

54. What is a Peninsula?

A. A tract of land nearly surrounded by water. Africa and South America are peninsulas.

55. What is an Isthmus?

A. A narrow neck of land which joins two parts of a continent, or a peninsula to a continent: as, the Isthmus of Panama, the Isthmus of Suez.

56. What are Islands?

A. Tracts of land entirely surrounded by water: as, the British Islands, Newfoundland.

57. What is a Cape?

A. A point of land extending into the sea: as, the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn.

58. What is a Promontory?

A. A high point of land extending into the sea, the extreme end of which is sometimes called a cape, sometimes a point, and sometimes a headland.

shows the Eastern and

uator?
emispheres.

prise?
Equator and the

prise?
Equator and the

shows the Northern

urface of the earth?
uses, Capes, and

visions, such as

any countries.

water. Africa

arts of a con-
e Isthmus of

ater: as, the

as, the Cape

sea, the ex-
ometimes a

— 5 —

Some Capes and Promontories have light-houses built on them: these are so called because they have a bright light burning on the top of them after dark, that ships may not sail too near the land.



A Promontory and Light-House.

59. What is a Mountain?

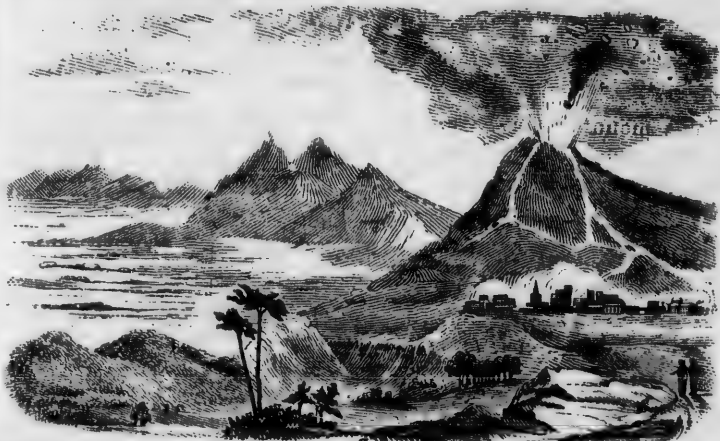
A. A tract of land which rises considerably above the general surface.

60. How high are the highest mountains in the world?

A. They are about five and a half miles high; others are two, three, or four miles high.

61. What is a chain or range of Mountains?

A. A number of mountains connected together, frequently extending hundreds of miles.



Plains. Range of Mountains. Mountains. Valley. Hills. Volcano. City on Fire

62. What is a Volcano?

A. A mountain which casts out fire, smoke, and lava from its interior.

63. What are some of the most celebrated Volcanoes of the Eastern Continent?

A. Etna, Vesuvius, and Stromboli (*strom'bo-le*).

64. What of the Western Continent?

A. Gualateiri (*gwah-lah-tay-e-re'*), Cotopaxi, and Cosiguina (*ko-se-ghe'nah*).

65. How many Volcanoes are there in the world?

A. Upwards of 400, of which 173 are in America.

Cities and towns are sometimes set on fire by the lava which flows down the sides of volcanoes; others have been destroyed by floods of water, and some by vast showers of hot ashes, thrown out by volcanoes.



Ascent of Mont Blanc.

Some mountains are so steep and rugged that it is difficult to ascend them. The picture represents a party of men going up Mont Blanc, the highest mountain of the Alps, in Savoy. Travellers are more than two days in ascending it, and often suffer much from cold. The summits of the highest mountains, even of those in the hottest parts of the earth, are always covered with ice and snow.

66. What is a Hill?

A. A tract of land higher than the general level, but of less elevation than a mountain.

67. What is a Valley?

A. A tract of country situated between mountains or hills.

68. What is a Plain?

A. A portion of country nearly flat or level.

69. Are all plains alike in appearance?

A. No: some are covered with grass, some with trees, and some only with sand.

70. What are plains covered with sand called ?

A. They are called deserts; some deserts are covered with stones and gravel. Deserts are generally destitute of water.

71. What are the largest deserts in the world ?

A. The Great African Desert, and the Desert of Cobi, in Asia.

72. With what is the African Desert interspersed ?

A. Various fertile spots that are scattered here and there over the surface, like islands in the ocean.

73. What are these fertile spots called ?

A. They are called Oases; they are generally inhabited, and serve as resting-places for travellers.



The Great Desert.

The Great Desert is frequently crossed by parties of travellers, with camels; these are called caravans; both men and beasts often suffer greatly from want of water, and sometimes perish from thirst. The picture represents a small caravan crossing the desert.

74. What are Caves or Caverns ?

A. They are openings in the earth, often wonderful on account of their great size and extent.



Fingal's Cave.

One of the most remarkable is Fingal's Cave, in Staffa, an island on the west coast of Scotland. Its sides are formed with the regularity of walls of hewn stone. It is 227 feet in length and 54 feet wide, and presents a most striking example of the

sublime and beautiful creations with which God has adorned the world.

75. Is there any remarkable cave in the United States?

A. The Mammoth Cave in Kentucky is very remarkable. This vast cavern extends many miles under ground.

76. What are public roads?

A. Pathways used for travelling from place to place.

77. What is a railroad?

A. An improved kind of road, much used in the United States; also in Great Britain and other European countries.



Railroad.

The cars or carriages used on railroads are drawn by steam locomotives, engines, at the rate of 20 or 30 miles an hour, and sometimes even more rapidly. Vast numbers of people, and great quantities of merchandise, are conveyed on railroads from place to place, much more expeditiously than by other methods.

One of the most remarkable is Fingal's Cave, in Staffa, an island on the west coast of Scotland. Its sides are formed with the regularity of walls of hewn stone. It is 227 feet in length and 54 feet wide, and presents a most striking example of the has adorned the

States?
very remarkable
ound.

to place.

in the United
an countries.



steam loco-
sometimes
quantities
e to place,

7

PRODUCTIONS OF THE EARTH.

78. What are the productions of the earth?

A. They are either vegetable, animal, or mineral.

79. What are vegetable productions?

A. Things that grow out of the ground; as, trees, plants, grains, fruits, and flowers.

80. What are the vegetable productions most useful to mankind?

A. Wheat, corn, rye, rice, potatoes, bread-fruit, &c.

81. What are the chief classes of the animal kingdom?

A. Beasts, birds, fishes, reptiles, and insects.

82. What are minerals?

A. Substances of various kinds, that are dug out of the earth.

83. What are the principal classes of minerals?

A. Four: the metallic, the inflammable, precious stones, and building-stones.

84. What are the most important metallic minerals?

A. Gold, silver, iron, copper, and lead.

85. What are the principal inflammable minerals?

A. Coals, sulphur, bitumen, and asphaltum.

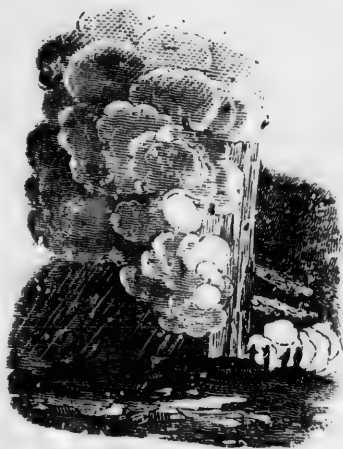
86. What are the most valuable precious stones?

A. Diamonds, sapphires, rubies, and emeralds.



Diamond River.

Diamonds are highly valuable, and are often found among the earth at the bottoms of rivers. The engraving represents a river in



Great Geyser.

South America, from which the water has been nearly all pumped out by the machine on the right hand of the picture, and negro slaves are examining the earth for diamonds.

87. What are some of the principal building-stones?

A. Granite, limestone, marble, and sandstone.

Mineral springs, both hot and cold, occur in many parts of the earth. The most remarkable are the Geysers, or Spouting springs of Iceland, which throw up volumes of hot water, with a noise like the report of a cannon, to the height of 90 or 100 feet.

8

ON THE FORM AND MOTIONS OF THE EARTH.

88. What is the earth?

A. It is the planet on which we live.

89. What are the planets?

A. Immense bodies, which revolve round the sun and receive their light from it.

90. What is the shape or form of the earth?

A. It is nearly round, being slightly flattened at the poles.

91. By what other names is the earth known?

A. It is also called the World, the Globe, and the Sphere.

92. How many motions has the earth, and what are they?

A. Two; the daily and the yearly.

93. What is the daily motion of the earth?

A. That motion by which it turns round once every twenty-four hours.

94. What is the yearly motion of the earth?

A. That motion by which it moves round the sun once every year.

95. What takes place in consequence of the earth's yearly motion?

A. A change of seasons.

96. What is a change of seasons?

A. The change from winter to spring, from spring to summer, from summer to autumn, and from autumn to winter again.

97. What is the length of the path travelled over by the earth every year, in its passage round the sun?

A. Upwards of 567 millions of miles: so that in passing round the sun the earth travels more than a thousand miles every minute.

98. What is the effect of the earth's daily motion?

A. It produces a change from day to night.

99. If the earth did not turn round on its axis, what would be the effect?

A. The day and night would each be six months long, and, consequently, there would be but one day and one night in the year. In that case, our earth would be scarcely habitable.

100. What do these things teach us?

A. That the works of the Almighty are directed by infinite wisdom and goodness.

— 9 —

101. What is the axis of the earth?

A. An imaginary line passing through its centre, North and South.

102. What are the poles of the earth?

A. The ends of the axis.

103. How many poles are there?

A. Two; the North and the South Pole.

104. Where are the poles situated?

A. The North Pole is the north point of the earth's axis and the South Pole is the south point.

Point out on Map of the World, No. 1 of the Atlas, the North Pole and the South Pole. You will perceive that this map consists of the Eastern and Western Hemispheres,—that is, a map of both sides of the earth presented to view at once; and, although the words North Pole and South Pole are engraved twice, there is but one North Pole and one South Pole.

105. How far distant are the poles from each other?

A. One hundred and eighty degrees.

106. How many miles is that?

A. About 12,500 miles, which is half round the world.

107. What is the size or bulk of the earth?

A. It is nearly 25,000 miles in circumference, and 8000 miles in diameter.*

108. What is the circumference of the earth?
A. The distance round it.

109. What is the diameter of the earth?
A. A right line passing through its centre.

110. If you were to run a thread round the outside of an apple, the length of it would be the extent of the circumference; and if you were to cut the apple through the middle and measure it across the cut part, that would be the diameter.



111. So great is the circumference of the earth, that if a man could travel without interruption from water, it would take him one thousand days, or three years, to come round to the place he started from, reckoning that he travelled twenty-five miles every day.

— 10 —

112. What are the circles of the earth?
A. The equator, the tropics, the polar circles, the parallels, and the meridians.

113. Are these circles alike in extent?
A. The equator and meridians only are of the same extent, and are called the great circles.

114. What are the other circles?
A. The Tropics, the Polar circles, and the Parallels. These, being less in extent than the former, are called small circles.

115. What is the Equator?
A. An imaginary great circle extending east and west round the globe, at an equal distance from each pole. On Map of the World, No. 1, the Equator is the line that passes through the middle of both hemispheres. You will find the word equator near it.

116. What is the distance of the Equator from the Poles?
A. It is distant 90 degrees, or about 6250 miles, from the North Pole, and the same distance from the South Pole.

* The exact size and figure of the earth are not yet known; further measurements on all parts of its surface are necessary to determine these points rigidly.

ference, and 8000

?

re.

outside of an apple,
the extent of the cir-
cle to cut the apple
measure it across the
diameter.

umference of the
apple without inter-
rupting him one
day, to come round
the apple in the
reckoning that he
makes every day.

s, the parallels,

the same extent,

parallels. These,
small circles.

east and west
pole.

the line that passes
through the word

Poles?

s, from the
Pole.

own; further
define these

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

23

117. What are the Tropics?

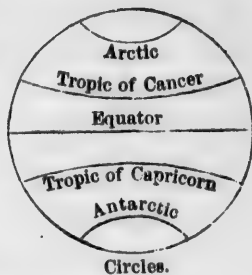
A. Two imaginary lines encircling the earth, parallel with the Equator.

118. Where are they placed?

A. At the distance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, or 1625 miles, north and south from the Equator.

119. What are the names of the Tropics?

A. The northern is called the Tropic of Cancer, and the southern the Tropic of Capricorn.



Point out on Map of the World, No. 1, the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn. You will find them between the figures 20 and 30 that are printed on the edge of the map.

— 11 —

120. What are the Polar Circles?

A. Imaginary lines encircling the earth near the Poles.

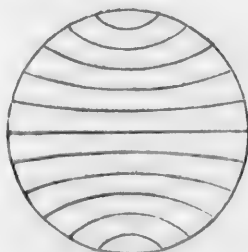
121. Where are they placed?

A. At the distance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from each Pole.

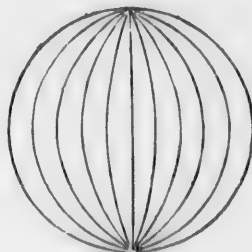
122. What are their names?

A. The Arctic Circle is the northern polar circle, and the Antarctic Circle the southern.

Point out on Map of the World, No. 1, the Arctic and Antarctic circles. They are between the figures 60 and 70, which are engraved on the edge of the map.



Parallels.



Meridians.

123. What are the Parallels?

A. Circles extending east and west around the earth.

124. How are they represented on maps?
 A. By lines running east and west.
125. What are the Meridians?
 A. Imaginary lines extending north and south around the earth, through the poles.
126. How are they represented on maps?
 A. By lines running north and south.
- Point out, on Map No. 1, the Parallels and Meridians.
127. How are geographical circles divided?
 A. Every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 degrees, and every degree into 60 geographical miles or minutes.
128. What is the length of a degree of a great circle?
 A. Sixty-nine and a quarter common miles.
129. How will you find the number of miles in any given number of degrees?
 A. By multiplying the degrees by $69\frac{1}{4}$.

LATITUDE.

130. What is latitude?
 A. It is distance from the Equator north or south.
131. How is latitude divided?
 A. Into north latitude and south latitude. All countries situated north of the Equator are in north latitude; those south of it are in south latitude.
132. How is latitude represented on maps?
 A. By lines running east and west. These lines are called Parallels.
133. How is latitude numbered?
 A. The numbers are marked on the margin of the maps.
134. How is latitude counted?
 A. In degrees from the Equator towards the poles, from 0 to 90.
135. How can you distinguish between north latitude and south latitude?
 A. If the numbers increase from the bottom towards the

top of the map, it is North Latitude; if they increase from the top towards the bottom, it is South Latitude.

136. On Map of the World, No. 1, Eastern Hemisphere. In what latitude is Europe? Ans. N. Le.

137. In what latitude is Australia? Ans. S. Le.

138. In what latitude is Africa? Ans. Partly in N. and partly in S. Le.

139. In what latitude is Asia? Ans. N. Le.

140. On the Western Hemisphere. In what latitude is North America? Ans. N. Le.

141. In what latitude is South America? Ans. N. Le. and S. Le.

142. What latitude have places on the Equator?

A. They have no latitude, for latitude begins on the equator.

143. What is the latitude at the Poles?

A. It is 90 degrees, which is the full extent to which latitude is carried.

144. What is the meaning of the word latitude?

A. It means breadth; it was applied long ago to distances north and south, because the world was supposed to be much less in extent in that direction than from east to west.

145. Do the degrees of latitude vary in length?

A. They are nearly all alike, being about $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles each.

In consequence of the earth being flattened at the poles, the degrees of latitude increase slightly in extent in going either north or south; but $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles is a fair average of their extent.

— 13 —

LONGITUDE.

146. What is longitude?

A. It is distance east or west from an established meridian.

147. How is longitude represented on maps?

A. By lines extending north and south.

148. How is it reckoned?

A. In degrees east and west; on our maps it is reckoned from the meridians of Greenwich and Washington.

149. How is it counted?

A. From the place of beginning, 180 degrees each way:

therefore the longitude of a place cannot be more than 180 degrees east or west.

150. How is it marked?

A. Generally in numbers on the top and bottom of the map, at the end of the meridians.

On Map of the World, No. 1, the longitude is marked on the Equator, in consequence of a want of room at the ends of the lines; but on maps Nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, &c., it is marked at the top and bottom of the maps.

151. How can you distinguish between east and west longitude?

A. If the numbers increase towards the right hand, it is east longitude; if they increase towards the left hand, it is west longitude.

152. Are the degrees of longitude of the same length as those of latitude?

A. On the Equator they are very nearly of the same length as those of latitude, but nowhere else.

153. How do they differ from those of latitude?

A. They constantly decrease as we go north or south from the Equator towards the poles, where the meridians all meet, and longitude ceases.

— 14 —

154. What is the meaning of the word longitude?

A. It signifies length. It was used for this purpose because formerly the earth was supposed to be much longer from east to west than from north to south.

155. On some of the maps the longitude is marked on the top from Greenwich, and on the bottom from Washington, the difference being 77 degrees. The same lines serve to express the longitude of both places, and are numbered accordingly.

156. How do nations generally reckon longitude?

A. From the capital of their own country.

157. We reckon ours from the city of Washington; the English from Greenwich; the French from Paris; and the Spaniards from Madrid.

158. On the Equator a degree of longitude is $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles in length; at 42 degrees of latitude it is only three-fourths of that extent; at 60 degrees it is one-half; at 75 degrees, one-fourth; and at the poles there is no longitude.

159. Places on the Equator have no latitude, and those on the first meridian no longitude: therefore at the point where the first meridian crosses the Equator there is neither latitude nor longitude.

160. What is the difference of longitude between Washington and Greenwich?

161. What is the length of a degree of longitude on the Equator?

162. What is it on the 42d degree of latitude? on the 60th degree? on the 75th degree? at the Poles?

163. Where is there no latitude?

164. Where is there no longitude?

On Maps Nos. 1 and 28, you will find that the meridian marked O crosses the Equator in the Gulf of Guinea. In that spot there is neither latitude nor longitude.

— 15 —

MAPS.

165. What is a Map?

A. A representation of a part or the whole of the earth's surface.

166. What are a number of maps made into a book, called?

A. An Atlas.

167. In what way are maps usually drawn?

A. The top of the map is north, the bottom south, the right hand east, and the left hand west.

168. What is meant by North, South, East, and West?

A. They are the four cardinal or principal points of the compass.

169. What is a compass?

A. An instrument used by navigators at sea, to point out their course.

170. How does it point out their course?

A. The needle, or bar of the compass, always points to the north.

171. In what directions are North and South?

A. The North is towards the North Pole, and the South is towards the South Pole.

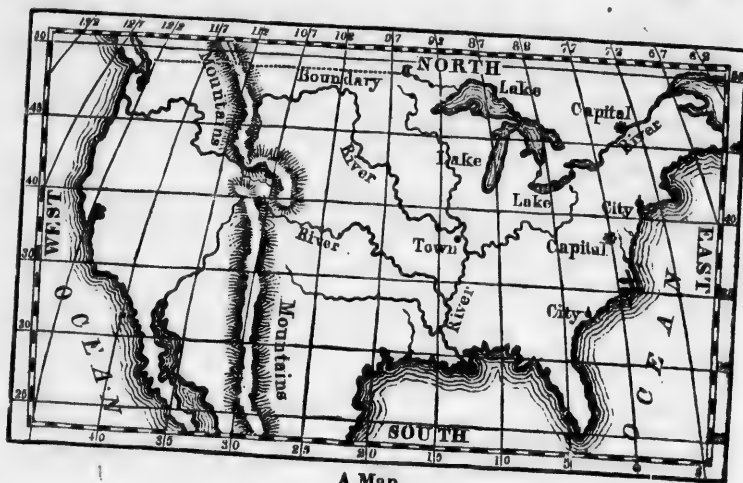
172. In what directions do East and West lie?

A. East is towards the point where the sun rises, and West is towards the point where it sets.

173. If you stand with your face towards where the sun rises,



the North will be on your left hand, the South on your right hand, and the West behind you.



A Map.

— 16 —

174. On maps, rivers are shown by black lines winding according to their course.

175. Mountains are shown by lines which form a shade in the direction in which they extend.

176. Cities and towns are shown by a black dot, and the capital of countries by a large dot with eight smaller ones around it.

177. The boundaries of countries are made by lines.

178. Sandy deserts and sand-banks in the ocean are shown by a great number of dots resembling sand. The ocean, or sea, is shaded by lines, to separate it from the land.

179. The latitude is shown by lines extending on the maps from side to side, and the longitude by lines running from the top to the bottom, except on Map No. 2, of the World, where the latitude is shown by circular lines extending in succession farther and farther from the centre, and longitude by straight lines extending from the centre to the circumference.

180. Point out on Map No. 4, of the Atlas, the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Rio Grande, and the Columbia Rivers.

181. Point out the cities of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, New Orleans, Havana, La Puebla, and Guanaxuato.

182. Point out the capitals Ottawa, Washington, and Mexico.

s.
on your right hand,



ending according
a shade in the
and the capital
round it.
es.

are shown by a
r sea, is shaded

the maps from
the top to the
the latitude is
er and farther
ading from the

Mississippi, the

Philadelphia, Bal-
uato.

Mexico.

183. Point out the boundary between the United States and Mexico, between the United States and British America, and between British America and Alaska.

184. Point out the Great Interior Basin (see Map No. 5); and the Grand Bank of Newfoundland.

185. Point out the Rocky Mountains, the Alleghany Mountains, the Sierra Nevada, and the Sierra Madre.

— 17 —

ZONES.

186. What are Zones?

A. Divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and the polar circles.

187. What does the word Zone mean?

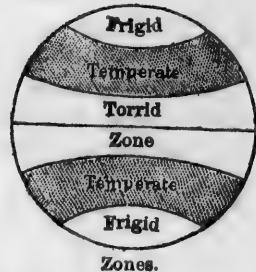
A. A belt or girdle.

188. How many Zones are there?

A. Five: one torrid, two temperate, and two frigid zones.

189. What part of the earth's surface is occupied by the Torrid Zone?

A. The part which lies on both sides of the Equator, between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn.



Zones.



Torrid Zone.

190. What is the meaning of the word Torrid?

A. It means hot, parched, or dried up.

191. What is the breadth of the Torrid Zone?

A. It is 3243 miles in breadth from north to south.

192. Why is the Torrid Zone the hottest part of the earth?

A. Because it is more exposed to the heat of the sun than any other part of the earth.

193. What are the seasons of the Torrid Zone?

A. Two; the wet and the dry.

194. To which of our seasons do they correspond?

A. The wet season corresponds to our winter, and the dry to our summer.

195. What is the climate of the Torrid Zone?

A. During some parts of the year it is delightful; but at other times the heat is very oppressive, and the earth is parched and dried up.

— 18 —

196. To what is the Torrid Zone subject?

A. To violent storms of wind, which destroy almost every thing within their reach.

197. To what else is the Torrid Zone subject?

A. It is more subject to earthquakes than the other parts of the earth, and is also the seat of dangerous and deadly diseases.

198. For what is the Torrid Zone remarkable?

A. For the finest fruits, many of the most useful vegetable productions, and the largest and most ferocious animals.

199. What are some of the principal fruits of the Torrid Zone?

A. Oranges, lemons, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, and the bread-fruit.

200. What are some of the most useful vegetable productions?

A. Coffee, sugar, indigo, cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, and pepper.

201. Which are the most remarkable animals?

A. The elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, camelopard, lion, and tiger.

202. What are some of the birds and other remarkable animals?

A. The ostrich and condor, with numerous birds of splendid plumage, and the largest and most venomous serpents and insects.

203. What are the complexion and habits of the people of the Torrid Zone?

A. They are generally of a dark or black color, and indolent and effeminate in their habits.

204. What is their character?

A. They are seldom distinguished for industry, enterprise, or learning.

— 19 —



Temperate Zones.

205. Where are the Temperate Zones situated?

A. Between the tropics and the polar circles.

206. How are they distinguished from each other?

A. The one north of the equator is called the North Temperate Zone, and the one south of the equator the South Temperate Zone.

207. What does the word temperate mean when applied to climate?

A. Mild, moderate; neither too hot nor too cold.

208. Where is the North Temperate Zone situated?

A. Between the Tropic of Cancer and the arctic circle.

209. Where is the South Temperate Zone situated?

A. Between the Tropic of Capricorn and the antarctic circle.

210. What is the breadth of the Temperate Zones?

A. About 2970 miles each.

211. What are the seasons of the Temperate Zones?

A. Four; Spring, Summer, Autumn or Fall, and Winter.

212. What climate do the Temperate Zones enjoy?

A. They enjoy a more equal and healthy climate than any other parts of the earth.

213. Do the Temperate Zones equal the Torrid Zone in the number of their vegetable productions?

A. The vegetable productions of the Temperate Zones are neither so numerous nor so luxuriant as those of the Torrid Zone.

214. What are the principal vegetable productions of the Temperate Zones?

A. Corn, wheat, and rice, with apples, peaches, pears, olives, and figs.

215. Are the animals of the Temperate Zones like those of the Torrid Zone?

A. No: they are generally of smaller size, and are less numerous and ferocious.

216. Of what kinds are the animals of the Temperate Zones?

A. Chiefly of the domestic and useful kinds.

217. What are some of the domestic animals?

A. The horse, camel, ox, ass, mule, sheep, hog, and dog.

218. What are some of the wild animals?

A. The bear, wolf, buffalo, elk, deer, and fox.

219. What are the color and character of the inhabitants of the Temperate Zones?

A. Those of the North Temperate Zone in particular have white or fair complexions, and generally more strength of body and mind than the inhabitants of the other Zones.

220. For what are they distinguished?

A. For industry, enterprise, and learning.

221. What do they comprise?

A. The most civilized and improved portion of mankind.

222. What Zone lies south of the United States?

223. What Zone separates the North Temperate and South Temperate Zones from each other?

224. In what Zone do we live?

— 20 —



Frigid Zones.

225. Where are the Frigid Zones situated?

A. Between the polar circles and the poles.

226. How are they distinguished?

A. The one north of the equator is called the North Frigid Zone, and that south of the equator the South Frigid Zone.

227. Where is the North Frigid Zone situated?

A. Between the arctic circle and the North Pole.

228. Where is the South Frigid Zone situated?

A. Between the antarctic circle and the South Pole.

229. Why are the Zones about the poles called Frigid?

A. Because their climate is excessively cold.

230. Why is the climate of these Zones colder than that of other parts of the earth?

A. Because the rays of the sun are there less direct, and impart a smaller degree of heat than in countries nearer the equator.

231. With what are the Frigid Zones covered?

A. Chiefly with ice and snow.

232. What are the seasons of the Frigid Zones?

A. Two; a long cold winter and a short summer, without spring or autumn.

233. What fruits are found in the Frigid Zones?

A. Only a few small berries which grow in those parts nearest to the Temperate Zones.

234. What kind of animals live there?

A. None but the most hardy: as, the white bear, musk-ox, reindeer, &c.

235. What are the number, stature, and color of the inhabitants?

A. They are few in number, of short stature, and have dark complexions.

236. In what are they deficient?

A. In intelligence, being ignorant of reading and writing, and generally without any education.

— 21 —

QUESTIONS ON THE DIFFERENT ZONES.

(*The first Map of the Atlas before the learner.*)

237. On Map of the World, No. 1, Western Hemisphere, point out the countries that are in the Torrid Zone.

A. They are part of Mo.,* the whole of C.-Aa., Ca., Ga., Pu., and part of Bl.

238. Point out the islands in the Torrid Zone, beginning at the left-hand side of the map.

A. They are Sh., Me., Ns., Fy., Fe., N.-Ca., Sy., Gn., Ms., Gs., W.-Is., C.-Vd.

239. Point out the countries in the Torrid Zone on the Map of the Eastern Hemisphere.

A. They are part of the Gt.-Dt., the whole of Sa., Ga., L.-Ga., Sn., Ea., Zr., part of Aa., part of Hn., Sm., part of Ca., part of Aa.

240. Point out the islands in the Torrid Zone, in the Eastern Hemisphere, beginning at the left hand.

A. They are S.-Ha., part of Mr., Ma., Cn., Sa., Ja., part of Fa., Hn., Pe., Le., Ce., Bo., Cs., Se., N.-Ga., N.-Id., N.-Bn., Le.

241. Point out the countries in the North Temperate Zone of the Western Hemisphere.

A. They are part of Aa., part of N.-Bn., Lr., part of Gd., the whole of Ca., U.-Ss., part of Mo.

* The letters Mo., C.-Aa., &c., are the first and last letters of the names of those countries that the learner is required to point out on the map.

242. Point out the islands.

A. They are the An., Vr., Nd., Ae.

243. Point out the countries in the North Temperate Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere.

A. They are Sn., Fe., Iy., Aa., Ty., Ra., By., part of the Gt.-Dt., Et., part of Aa., Pa., Ty., part of Hn., Tt., part of Ca.

244. Point out the islands.

A. They are Id., Bh.-Is., Sn., Jo., Nn., Ku., Lo., part of Fa., Ma.

245. Point out the countries in the South Temperate Zone of the Western Hemisphere.

A. They are Ci., Ae.-Cn., Pa.

246. Point out the islands.

A. They are N.-Zd., Ce., Fd., Ta.-Fo., S.-Sd., S.-Oy., S.-Ld.

247. Point out the countries in the South Temperate Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere.

A. They are Ce.-Cy., Ca., part of Aa.

248. Point out the islands.

A. They are Tn.-Aa., Mn. and Ca., Ks., part of Mr., Ta.

249. The countries in the North Frigid Zone of the Western Hemisphere are part of Aa., part of N.-Bn., part of Gd.

250. The countries in the North Frigid Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere are Ld., part of Sa., with the islands Sn., Na.-Za., N.-Sa.

251. The only land in the South Frigid Zone of the Western Hemisphere is a part of Gm.-Ld., Va.-Ld.; and in the South Frigid Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere there is Ey.-Ld. and the Ac.-Ct.

In what Zone do the United States lie? N. Te.

What Zone contains the largest animals? Td.

Which Zones contain the most useful animals? Te.

Which Zones produce the most hardy animals? Fd.

Which Zone is most subject to violent storms of wind? Td.

In which Zone are the people the most industrious? N. Te.

Which Zone is the most subject to earthquakes? Td.

In which Zones is the climate most healthful? Te.

Which of the Temperate Zones contains the most powerful and civilized nations? N. Te.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

252. The inhabited parts of the earth have been from very early times divided into Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, and States, of various kinds.

253. What is an Empire?

A. A country usually governed by an Emperor.

254. How are Empires sometimes composed?

A. Of countries immediately joining each other, forming a compact body: as, the Empire of Austria.

255. What do other Empires comprise?

A. Countries situated in different parts of the earth: as, the British Empire.

256. What is a Kingdom?

A. A country usually governed by a king: as, Prussia, Spain, &c.



Palace at Versailles.

257. What are Palaces?

A. Magnificent buildings, usually inhabited by Emperors, Kings, or other distinguished persons.

258. What is a Republic?

A. A country whose laws are made by representatives chosen by the people: as, the United States, &c.

259. How are Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, &c. subdivided?

A. Into governments, as in Russia; departments, as in France; cantons, as in Switzerland; provinces, as in Spain and Portugal; and states, as in the United States, Mexico, &c.

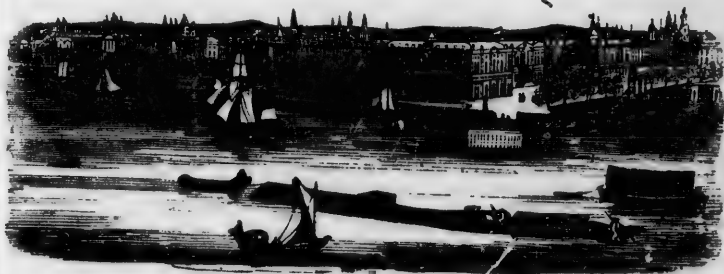
260. Into what are the various states which form our Republic subdivided?

A. Into counties, except in South Carolina, where they are

called districts, and in Louisiana, where they are called parishes.

261. How are counties subdivided?

A. Generally into towns and townships.



City of St. Petersburg

262. What is a City?

A. A large collection of houses and inhabitants.

Cities differ greatly in extent; some have no more than 8000 or 4000 inhabitants; while others, such as London, Paris, New York, &c., have a hundred times as many, or even more.

263. In what way is a city particularly distinguished from a town?

A. By being incorporated with peculiar privileges, and in being governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, &c.

264. What is a Town, and what is a Village?

A. A town is a collection of houses and inhabitants, smaller than a city. A village is smaller than a town.

— 23 —

265. What is a Township?

A. A tract of country often including villages and towns, and sometimes cities, within its limits.

266. What is a County?

A. A division belonging to a State, comprising in many cases a large extent of country.

267. What do counties generally contain?

A. Nearly every county in the United States contains a county town and a court-house in the county town.

268. What are held in county towns?

A. Courts of justice are held in county towns, and offenders are there tried and punished.

269. What is the capital of a State?

A. The city or town chosen for the meeting of the State Legislature.

270. What do the capitals of States usually contain?

A. The State-House, State Prison, the Governor's residence, and offices connected with the government of the State.

271. In some States, the most important place is chosen for the capital, without regard to position, as Boston, in Massachusetts. In most instances, however, a central position is chosen.

272. What is the State-House?

A. The building where the Legislature of the State meets.

273. What is the Legislature of a State?

A. A body of men who have power to make laws.

274. Who is the Governor of a State?

A. The person who executes the laws of the State.

275. What is the capital of the United States?

A. The city of Washington, the place adopted by the American people for the annual meeting of the National Congress.

276. After whom was it named?

A. George Washington.

277. What is the National Congress?

A. An assembly composed of representatives elected by the people.

278. What two bodies does Congress comprise?

A. The Senate and the House of Representatives.

— 24 —

279. For what length of time are the representatives elected by the people?

A. The members of the Senate are elected for six years, and those of the House of Representatives for two.

280. What are the duties of Congress?

A. To make the laws by which the nation is governed.

owns, and offenders

eting of the State

ontain?

vernor's residence,
of the State.

is chosen for the
Massachusetts. In
osen.

f the State meets.

ake laws.

he State.

adopted by the
he National Con-

ives elected by

tatives.

tatives elected by

l for six years,
two.

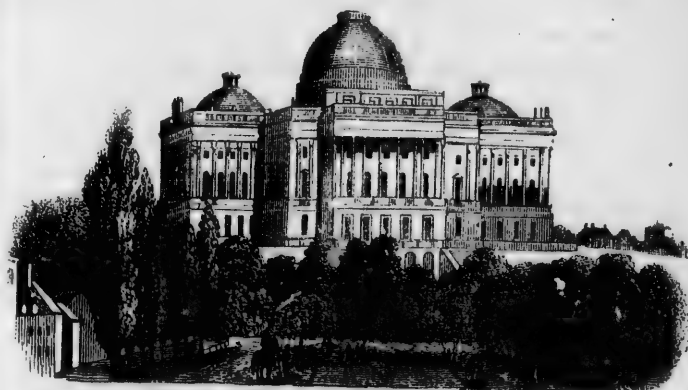
s governed.

GEOGRHAPICAL DEFINITIONS.

39

281. In what building in the city of Washington does Congress hold its meetings?

A. In the Capitol, which is one of the finest edifices in America.



Capitol at Washington before the extension.

282. Who executes the laws passed by Congress?

A. The President, with the aid of the other officers of government.

283. What position does the President occupy?

A. He is the chief magistrate or head of the government.

284. By whom is he selected for that office?

A. By electors chosen by the people.

285. During what period does he hold his office?

A. For four years.

286. What forms the American nation?

A. The whole of the people of the United States.

287. The word nation signifies a distinct body of people living under one government.

288. What is a country?

A. A large tract of land; a region; one's native soil.

289. What are the boundaries of a country?

A. The lines which separate it from other countries.

290. What is the interior of a country?

A. The central or inland parts.

291. What is the frontier of a country?

A. Those parts near the border or boundary; the outside portions.

292. Thus, we say the Northern frontier, the Southern frontier, &c., according as the parts are situated North, or South.

293. What are the maritime parts of a country?

A. Those parts which border on the sea-coast.

— 25 —



Asiatic. Malay. European. African. American.

RACES OF MEN.

294. Man is the most perfect of the works of God, being created in his own image, and formed by his wisdom to subdue and exercise dominion over all the earth.

295. From whom has the whole human race descended?

A. From our first parents, Adam and Eve.

296. What does the human race present?

A. Several varieties, differing greatly from each other in color, form, and features.

297. What is the cause of the varieties in the human race?

A. It is probably owing to differences in climate, food, and mode of life, and no doubt partly to causes which we do not understand.

298. What are the various races of mankind?

dary; the outside

Southern frontier,
r South.

y?
oast.



American.

God, being created
bduce and exercise

scended?

a each other in

uman race?

mate, food, and
which we do not

A. They are five; the European or Caucasian, Asiatic or Mongolian, American, Malay, and African or Negro.

299. How may they be classed in regard to color?

A. Into the White, Yellow, Red, Brown, and Black races.

300. What nations does the European or White race include?

A. The nations of Europe, Western Asia, and the North of Africa, with all the white inhabitants of America and other regions.

301. What nations does the Asiatic or Yellow race include?

A. All the nations of Eastern Asia (except the Malays of Malacca).

302. What other nations belong to this race?

A. The Finns and Laplanders of Europe, and the Esquimaux (*es'ke-mo*) of America.

303. Who constitute the Copper-colored or Red race?

A. The Indians of America.

304. What nations does the Malay or Brown race include?

A. The people of Malacca and Malaysia, with those of Polynesia and New Zealand.

305. What part of the earth does the African or Black race inhabit?

A. All Western, Central, and Southern Africa, with a considerable part of Madagascar and Australasia.

306. A large number of this race are found in both North and South America.

307. The European or Caucasian is the most noble of the five races of men. It excels all others in learning and the arts, and includes the most powerful nations of ancient and modern times. The most valuable institutions of society, and the most important and useful inventions, have originated with the people of this race.

Which is the most noble of the five races of men?

In what does it excel all others?

What does it include?

What has originated with the people of this race?

To which of the races of men do the greater part of the people of the United States belong?

To which race do you belong?

STAGES OF SOCIETY.

308. Nations live in various stages of society, and their condition is found to depend materially upon the progress they have made in knowledge, learning, and refinement, and their skill in the mechanic arts.

309. How may nations be divided according to their habits of life and state of improvement?

A. Into five classes, viz.: savage, barbarous, half-civilized, civilized, and enlightened.

310. How do men live in the savage state?

A. By hunting, fishing, and on the spontaneous productions of the ground. They are generally clad in the skins of wild animals, and reside in miserable huts, or dens, and caves in the earth.

311. What is the general character of savage nations?

A. They are generally bloodthirsty and revengeful; some savage nations eat the flesh of the enemies they take in war; and nearly all treat their women as slaves.



Habitations of the Kamtschatdales.

312. What degree of knowledge do they possess?

A. They possess little, or no knowledge of agriculture or the mechanic arts, cannot

read or write, and are without a regular form of government.

313. What portion of mankind are examples of this class?

A. The aborigines of Australia and New Guinea, most of the Indian tribes of North and South America, and the Kamtschatdales or people of Kamtschatka.

314. In what manner do barbarous nations live?

A. By agriculture and the pasturage of cattle, sheep, &c.

315. They understand a few of the most simple arts, and are acquainted with reading and writing to a very limited extent.

316. What nations are examples of this class?

A. The roving tribes of Tartary, Arabia, Central Africa, and the people of Abyssinia.

— 27 —

317. How are half-civilized nations distinguished?

A. They have some knowledge of agriculture and many of the arts, possess written languages, and have some acquaintance with books.

318. They have also established laws and religion, and some foreign commerce, but are very jealous of strangers, and treat their women generally as slaves.

319. What nations may be considered as belonging to the half-civilized class?

A. Birmah, Siam, Persia, Japan, China, &c.

320. How are civilized nations distinguished?

A. The arts and sciences are well understood, and the people derive their subsistence principally from agriculture, manufactures, and commerce.

321. What is the condition of the people in some civilized states?

A. Many of them are very ignorant and superstitious: there is likewise a great difference between the condition of the upper and that of the lower classes of society.

322. What countries rank among the civilized nations?

A. Spain, Portugal, Greece, Mexico, &c.

323. What is the character of enlightened nations?

A. They are noted for intelligence, enterprise, and industry; among them also the arts and sciences are carried to a high state of perfection.

324. How are they otherwise noted?

A. Females are treated with politeness and respect, the principles of free government are well understood, and education is more general than among other nations.

325. What nations belong to this class?

A. The United States, Great Britain, France, Switzerland, and the German States.



Waterloo Bridge.

326. Enlightened and civilized nations are distinguished by the number and variety of their public buildings and works of national utility; of these, colleges, hospitals, libraries, bridges, railroads, canals, &c., are amongst the most prominent.

 28

GOVERNMENT.

327. In every part of the earth it has been found necessary to have some system of government, or some power or authority, that shall protect the good and punish the wicked.

328. Without government, no one could be secure either in his person or property, and the world would be a scene of confusion and bloodshed.

329. What is government?

A. The power or system by which the laws of a country are made and executed.

330. What is the object of government?

A. To afford protection to life and property, and to insure the happiness of the people.

331. What are the different kinds of government?

A. Monarchy, Aristocracy, and Democracy.

332. What is Monarchy?

A. That form of government in which an emperor or king rules during his life.

333. What are the forms of Monarchy?

A. Absolute Monarchy and limited Monarchy.

334. What is an Absolute Monarchy?

A. A government where the monarch rules according to his own will.

335.
ruled in

A.
Persia
all the
and A.

336.
ruled b
their p
elty, a
are af
withou
by sol

337.
sents t
rocco,
most
in ex
appea
one h
with l
passed

338.
A.
limite
339.
A.

34
A.
sons,
Th
but i

34
A

34

The
the m

34

A
own

335. What countries are ruled in this manner?

A. China, Turkey, Persia, and generally all the states of Asia and Africa.

336. Some countries are ruled by tyrants, who treat their people with greater cruelty, and in consequence are afraid to go abroad without being surrounded by soldiers.

337. The picture represents the Emperor of Morocco, who is one of the most despotic sovereigns in existence. When he appears in public, every one he meets must fall with his face to the earth, and remain there until the despot has passed.



Emperor of Morocco.

338. What is a Limited Monarchy?

A. A government where the power of the monarch is limited by a constitution.

339. What states are ruled by a limited monarchy?

A. Great Britain, Holland, Sweden, &c.

— 29 —

340. What is an Aristocracy?

A. A government where the power is vested in a few persons, called nobles.

This does not at present exist as a distinct form of government, but is frequently found combined with others.

341. How is aristocracy frequently found combined?

A. With monarchy and democracy.

342. This is the case in Great Britain and other limited monarchies. The king represents the monarchy, the nobles the aristocracy, and the representative body the democracy.

343. What is a Democracy?

A. A free government, in which the people choose their own rulers for stated periods of time.

344. What states have democratic governments?

A. The United States, and nearly all the Spanish American States.

345. What was the first kind of government?

A. The Patriarchal; in which every father or patriarch ruled his own family or servants.

346. Does this kind of government still exist?

A. Yes; but only among rude and barbarous tribes.

347. What tribes are governed in this manner?

A. The Bedouins of Arabia and the Great Desert, the Laplanders, and some others.

348. How did Patriarchs become chiefs?

A. In process of time families increased in numbers, and patriarchs became chiefs and rulers.

349. How did Chiefs, &c. become monarchs?

A. Some chiefs, being ambitious and powerful, conquered others, and became monarchs of empires, kingdoms, &c.

350. What titles do rulers assume in Asia?

A. Nabobs, Sultans, Shahs, Rajahs, Imams, Khans, &c.

351. What are they called in Europe?

A. Emperors, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Electors, &c.

352. What are they called in America?

A. In America the chief magistrates of the different republics are called Presidents.

— 30 —

RELIGION.

353. All races of men, even the most savage, appear to believe in the existence of some invisible being possessed of power superior to that of man. The various methods in which this faith is manifested form many different modes of religion, and exhibit one of the most striking diversities by which nations are distinguished from each other.

354. How may the different forms of religion be divided?

A. Into true and false.

355. In what does true religion consist ?

A. In worshipping God according to his revealed will.

356. In what does false religion consist ?

A. In the worship of idols, and the rejection of the true God.

357. What are the principal systems of religion ?

A. The Christian, Mohammedan, Pagan, and Jewish.

358. Who are Christians ?

A. Those who believe in Christ as the Saviour of mankind.



A Christian Church.

359. Into what churches are Christians divided ?

A. Catholic, Protestant, and Greek.

360. In what do these agree ?

A. In the necessity of redemption through the Saviour.

361. In what do they differ ?

A. In minor points of doctrine and modes of worship.

362. How are Protestants divided ?

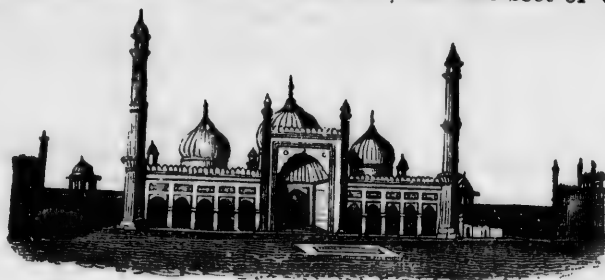
A. Into various sects; of which the chief are Methodists, Baptists, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Lutherans, Friends, &c.

363. Who are Mohammedans, or Mussulmans ?

A. Those who believe in Mohammed, a religious impostor who arose in Arabia about 600 years after Christ.

364. How are Mohammedans divided?

A. Into two sects; the sect of Ali, and the sect of Omar.



A Mohammedan Mosque.

— 31 —

365. Who are Pagans, or Heathens?

A. Those who believe in false gods, and who worship idols, beasts, birds, serpents, &c.

366. They comprise several classes, such as Brahmins, Buddhists, worshippers of the Grand Lama, &c., and number more than one-half the inhabitants of the earth.



A Pagan Temple.

367. Who are the Jews?

A. Those who believe in the Old Testament, but reject the New, and expect a Saviour yet to come.

368. The Christian nations are much superior in knowledge and power to all others, and, through the increase of their colonies, the influence of the press, and the exertions of missionaries, will no doubt, in the course of a few generations, spread their religion over the greater part of the earth.

369. T
world, to
f costly

370. A
rals, and
nosques;

What r

What v
f the ea

To wh
ortance

How is

371. T
oints of
anguages
f savage
duced to

372. T
he variou
f which
Oceanica

How m

How m

How m

How m

How m

How m

How m

378. Th
people, bu
become m
quarter of
ness, and

374. Th
any other
extensive

What la

Which i

For wh

In what

s printed

sect of Omar.

369. The importance attached by mankind, in all quarters of the world, to religious worship, is strikingly displayed by the number of costly and splendid edifices erected for that purpose.

370. Among Christians, these buildings are called churches, cathedrals, and chapels; among Mohammedans, they take the name of mosques; among the Pagan Hindoos, they are termed pagodas.

What nations are superior in knowledge and power to all others?

What will cause their religion to be spread over the greater part of the earth?

To what do mankind, in all quarters of the world, attach importance?

How is it strikingly displayed?

32

LANGUAGES.

worship idols,

ins, Buddhists,
more than one-

371. The diversities of language form one of the most striking points of distinction between the various nations of the earth. The languages of cultivated nations are both written and spoken; those of savage and barbarous races are merely verbal, and are not reduced to writing.

372. The number of original languages in the world is about 80; the various dialects or branches derived from them amount to 3664, of which 1624 are American, and 587 European. In Asia and Oceanica there are 1177, and in Africa, 276.

How many original languages are there in the world?

How many branches or dialects are derived from them?

How many of these are American?

How many are European?

How many are there in Asia and Oceanica?

How many are there in Africa?

373. The Chinese language is spoken by the greatest number of people, but the English is most widely spread, and will probably become more general than any other. It is now spoken in every quarter of the globe, and is distinguished for simplicity, conciseness, and strength.

at reject the

nowledge and
colonies, the
ries, will no
religion over

374. There are more books printed in English, probably, than in any other language; and the influence of English literature is more extensive than that of any other existing.

What language is spoken by the greatest number of people?

Which is the most widely spread? Where is it spoken?

For what is it distinguished?

In what language is it probable that the greatest number of books are printed?

EXERCISES ON THE MAPS.

MAP OF THE WORLD, No. 1, BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Of what Hemispheres does this Map consist? En. and Wn.

What does the Eastern Hemisphere comprise?

A. That part of the earth lying east of longitude 20 degrees west from Greenwich.

Hemisphere signifies half a globe.

What great divisions does the Eastern Hemisphere contain? Ee., Aa., and part of Oa.

These divisions form the Eastern Continent, or Old World.

What does the Western Hemisphere comprise?

A. That part of the earth lying west of longitude 20 degrees west from Greenwich.

What great divisions does the Western Hemisphere contain? N.-Aa., S.-Aa., and part of Oa. and Aa.

These divisions form the Western Continent, or the New World.

What is a Continent? Refer to No. 53, page 14.

What great divisions lie partly in the Eastern and partly in the Western Hemisphere? Oa., Aa.

Oceanica is composed entirely of islands.

Which Hemisphere contains the greatest amount of land? En.

Which Hemisphere contains the greatest amount of water? Wn.

Which Hemisphere contains the largest islands? En.

Which are the two largest islands in the world? Bo., N.-Ga.

Australia is now called by geographers a Continent.

Which is the largest division of the Eastern Hemisphere? Aa.

Which is the smallest division? Ee.

Which division of the Eastern Hemisphere extends farthest south? Aa.

Which extends farthest north? Aa.

Which extends farthest south, Europe or Asia? Aa.

Which extends farthest west? Aa.

Which extends farthest east? Aa.

Which is the most southern land in the Eastern Hemisphere? Ey.-Ld., Ae.-Ct.

The most southern in the Western Hemisphere? Va.-Ld., Gm.-Ld.

What is an Ocean?

A. A vast body of salt water.

What five Oceans in the Eastern Hemisphere? Nn., Sn., Pc.,
Ac., In.

What four Oceans in the Western Hemisphere? Nn., Sn., Pc., Ac.

There are five Oceans, of which four extend into both Hemispheres.
The Indian is the only Ocean that is wholly in one Hemisphere.

Which is the largest Ocean? Pc.

Which is the second in extent? Ac.

Which is the third in extent? In.

Which is the fourth in extent? Sn.

Which is the fifth in extent? Nn.

Which is the largest division of the Western Hemisphere? N.-Aa.

Which extends farthest east? S.-Aa.

Which extends farthest west? N.-Aa.

Is North America in North or South Latitude? N.-Le.

Why is it in North Latitude? 135.

Is South America mostly in North or in South Latitude? S.-Le.

Why is it mostly in South Latitude?

In what direction does South America lie from North America? S.-E.

What islands lie south and southeast of South America? S.-Sd.,
S.-Oy., S.-Ld., G.-Ld.

What region lies southwest of South America? Va.-Ld.

35

MAP OF THE WORLD, No. 2.

What Hemispheres does this map comprise? Nn. and Sn.

Which Hemisphere contains the most land? Nn.

Which Hemisphere contains the most water? Sn.

What great divisions are wholly in the Northern Hemisphere?
Aa., Ee., N.-Aa.

What great divisions are partly in the Northern Hemisphere?
Aa., S.-Aa., Oa.

What does the Northern Hemisphere comprise?

A. All that part of the earth north of the Equator.

What does the Southern Hemisphere comprise?

All that part of the earth south of the Equator.

What great divisions are partly in the Southern Hemisphere?
Aa., S.-Aa., Oa.

What four regions lie nearest the North Pole? N.-Sa., N.-Za., Sn., Gd.

Nearest the South Pole? Va.-Ld., Ac.-Ct., Gm.-Ld., Ey.-Ld.

The Antarctic Continent was discovered in 1840 by the United States Exploring Expedition, commanded by Lieutenant Wilkes; it is the most extensive region yet known south of the great continents.—
See Map No. 3.

What navigator has sailed nearest the South Pole?

Captain James C. Ross, in 1841.

What other navigator sailed nearly as far south?

Captain James Weddell, in 1823.

Captain Ross sailed within 830 miles of the South Pole. Some navigators have gone still nearer to the North Pole: Captain Parry went within 502 miles of it, and Dr. Kane within 519 miles, when the ice impeded their further progress. They found the sea, even in the middle of summer, covered with ice, and no signs of either birds or beasts were to be seen.

MAP No. 4.—NORTH AMERICA.

What Ocean bounds North America on the East? Ac.

What Ocean bounds it on the West? Pc.

What Ocean bounds it on the North? Ac.

What Sea is north of British America? Pr.

What Sea between the West Indies and South America? Ca.

What is a Sea? Refer to Question 22, page 9.

What great Gulf lies east of Mexico? Mo.

What Gulf between Mexico and the peninsula of California? Ca.

What Gulf west of Newfoundland? S.-Le.

What Gulf northeast of Boothia? Ba.

What great Bay separates Pr. William Land from Greenland? Bu.

What great Bay southwest of Prince William Land? Hn.

What Bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick? Fy.

What two Bays on the east coast of the United States? De., Ca.

What Bay east of Yucatan? Hs.

What Bay west of Yucatan? Ce.

What Bay east of Central America? Ga.

What Bay west of Alaska? Bl.

What is a Bay? 24.

What Strait between America and Asia? Bg.
 What Strait west of Greenland? Ds.
 What does it connect? B.-By. and the A.-On.
 What three Straits north of Labrador? Hn., Fr., Cd.
 What Strait separates Newfoundland from Labrador? Ba.
 What is a Strait? 25.

What two Sounds in Baffin Bay? Lr., Js.
 What Sound on the east coast of Greenland? Dy.
 What two Sounds in the Territory of Alaska? Nn., P.-Wm.
 What Sound north of Cape Hatteras? Ae.
 Describe a Sound. 26.

What five Lakes are in the northern part of the United States?
 Sr., Mn., Hn., Ee., Oo.

Into what river do they all flow? S.-Le.

Name the three principal Lakes in British America. Wg., G.-Se.,
 G.-Br.

What Lake in the western part of the United States? G.-S.-L.

What Lake in the southern part of Central America? Na.

What is a Lake? 29.

37

What River flows into the Polar Sea? Me. Into Norton Sound?
 Kk.

Name the two chief Rivers that flow into Hudson Bay. Nn., Cl.

What River of the United States flows into the Pacific Ocean? Ca.

What River flows into the Gulf of California? Co.

Which two large Rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico? Mi., R.-Ge.

What River flows into the Gulf of St. Lawrence? S.-Le.

What River flows into the Gulf of Georgia? Fr.

What River flows into San Francisco Bay? So.

What River flows from Lake Nicaragua? S.-Jn.

Describe a River. 34.

How are Rivers shown on Maps? 174.

What Peninsula in Alaska? Aa.

What Peninsula north of Hudson Bay? Me.

What Peninsula east of New Brunswick? N.-Sa.

What Peninsula in the southern part of the United States? Fa.

What Peninsula in the western part of Mexico? O.-Ca.

What Peninsula in the eastern part of Mexico? Yn
What is a Peninsula? 54.

What Island lies east of Greenland? Id.

What Island west of Greenland? Do.

What Island in Hudson Bay? Sn.

What Islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence? Nd., Ai., C.-Bn.,
P.-Ed.

What Islands east of Savannah? Bs.

What Islands southeast of Florida? Ba.

What Islands between North and South America? W.-Is.

Which are the four largest of the West India Islands? Ca., Hi.,
Ja., P.-Ro.

These are called the Great Antilles.

Which are the two chief Islands on the west coast of British Co-
lumbia? Vr., Q.-Ce.

What are Islands? 56.

Which is the most western Cape of North America? P.-Ws.

Which is the most eastern Cape? Re.

Which is the most southern Cape? Ga.

Which is the most southern Cape of Greenland? Fl.

What three Capes on the east coast of the United States? Cd.,
Hs., Cl.

Which is the most southern Cape of the United States? Se.

The most southern Cape of the Peninsula of California? S.-Ls.

The most eastern Cape of Central America? G.-Ds.

What is a Cape? 57.

— 38 —

What Mountains extend through the whole of North America?
Ry., S.-Me.

In Mexico and Central America the continuation of the Rocky
Mountains is called the Sierra Madre.

What Mountains extend along the western coast of the United
States? C.-Re., and C. Mts.

What Mountains extend through the eastern part of the United
States? Ay.

What two mountains are in the southern part of Alaska Territory?
S.-Es., Fr.

In the western part of British America? Bn., Hr.

What is a Mountain? 59.

What Highlands are in the northern part of Greenland? A.-Hs.

Mountains and Hills are often called Highlands.

What three peaks are in the western part of the United States?
Fs., Ls., Ps.

Frémont's Peak is named after General Frémont, who, in 1842, ascended to its summit and ascertained its height to be 13,750 feet.

Mountains that are higher than those around them are sometimes called Peaks.

What Pass immediately south of Frémont's Peak? Sh.

What Volcano is in the southern part of Mexico? Pl.

What two Volcanoes in Central America? Wr., Ca.

What is a Volcano? 62.

Point out El Llano Estacado or Staked Plain. This is an extensive sterile plain, and was so named because the Santa Fé traders once placed stakes at convenient distances, to guide them in their journeys to the settlements on the Gulf.

Which is the most western division of North America? Aa.

This was formerly Russian America, but is now a part of the U. S.

Which is the most eastern division of North America? Id.

Greenland and Iceland are called Danish America, because they belong to Denmark.

Which is the largest division in the North? B.-Aa.

This is called British America because it belongs to Great Britain.

What great division is in the centre? U.-S.

Which is the largest division in the South? Mo.

What division lies south of Mexico? C.-Aa.

This division was formerly called Guatemala.

What small division lies north of Central America? Be.

What great Archipelago lies east of Mexico and Central America?
W.-Is.

What is the Capital of British America? Oa.

What is the Capital of the United States? Wn.

What is the Capital of Mexico? Mo.

Which is the largest City of Central America? Ans. N. Guatemala.

What division of North America is crossed by the Tropic of Cancer?
Mo.

What are crossed by the Arctic Circle? Gd., B.-Aa., Aa.

In what Zone is the northern part? N.-Fd.

What countries of North America are in the North Frigid Zone?
Part of Gd., part of B.-Aa., part of Aa.

What countries are in the North Temperate Zone? Part of B.-Aa, U.-S., part of Mo.

What countries are in the Torrid Zone? Part of Mo., C.-Aa., W.-Is.
In what Zone is the largest part of North America? N.-Te.

39

MAP No. 5.—UNITED STATES.

What country bounds the United States on the North? B.-Aa.

What Ocean bounds it on the East? Ac. On the West? Po.

What Gulf is on the South? Mo.

What country south of the western part of the United States? Mo.

What five great Lakes in the northern part of the United States? Sr., Hn., Mn., Ee., Oo.

What Lake lies east of Lake Ontario? Cn.

What Lake lies northwest of Lake Superior? Ws.

What Lake in the northern part of Utah? G.-St.

What great River flows through the United States? Mi.

Which are its three great western branches? Mo., As., Rd.

Which is its principal eastern branch? Oo.

Into what Gulf does the Mississippi flow? Mo.

Which is the largest River in the western part of the United States? Ca.

Near what noted Mountain does the southern branch of the Columbia River take its rise? F.-P.

What Rivers flow into San Francisco Bay? So., S.-Jn.

What large River forms part of the boundary between Arizona and California? Co.

What Rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean north of Cape Cod? Pt., Kc.

What three between Cape Cod and Cape Charles? Ct., Hn., De.

What Rivers flow into Chesapeake Bay? Sa., Po., Js.

What Rivers flow into Albemarle Sound? Cn., Re.

What two flow into Pamlico Sound? Tr., Ne.

What seven Rivers flow into the Atlantic between Cape Lookout and Cape Canaveral? C.-Fr., G.-Pe., Se., Sh., Aa., S.-Ms., S.-Js.

What Rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico east of the mouth of the Mississippi? Pl., Me., Po., Aa., Se.

40

There are eleven Capes on the Atlantic coast of the United States. Name them. Cd., Mr., My., Hn., Cs., Hy., Hs., Lt., Fr., Cl., Fa.

What two Capes are on the west coast of Florida? Rs., Se.

What Cape west of Apalachee Bay? S.-Bs.

What Capes on the Pacific coast of the United States? *Fy., Lt., Ao., Mo.*

What Points on the same coast? *S.-Ge., Cn.*

What Bays between Cape Cod and C. Hatteras? *N.-Y., De., Ce.*

What Bays on the west coast of Florida? *Cm., Ta., Ae.*

What Bays between Cape St. Blas and the mouths of the Mississippi River? *S.-As., Ce., Pa., Me., Bk.*

What Bays on the coast of Texas? *Gn., Ma., As., Cs.-Ci.*

What Sounds between Cape Cod and C. Lookout? *L.-Id., Ae., Po.*

What Island lies on the coast of Maine? *M.-Dt.*

What two Islands lie southeast of Massachusetts? *Nt., M.-Vd.*

What Island lies south of Rhode Island? *Bk.*

What Island lies south of Connecticut? *L.-Id.*

What Islands lie south of Florida? *F.-Rs., Ms., Ts.*

Reefs signify low sandy islands.

What Islands on the southwest coast of California? *S.-Ba.*

What Mountains in the western part of the United States? *Ry., S.-Me., S.-Na., Ct.*

What Ranges in Washington, Oregon, and California lie near the coast of the Pacific? *Ce., Ct.*

What three Ranges of Mountains are in the eastern part of the United States? *Cd., Ay., B.-Re.*

These three are called the Great Alleghany Range.

In what State is Mount Mitchell? *N.-Ca.*

What Mountains in Pennsylvania? *Be., Ay., C.-Re.*

What Mountains in Virginia? *B.-Re., Ay.*

What Mountains in Tennessee? *Ay., Cd.*

What Mountains in Vermont? *Gn. In New Hampshire? We.*

Between what Mountains does the gold-region of California lie? *Ct., S.-Na.*

— 41 —

How many States are there in the United States? *Thirty-seven.*

How many Territories? *Nine. Co., Da., In., N.-Mo., Wn., Io., Ma., Uh., Aa.*

There is also a District called the District of Columbia, which you will see on Map No. 10. It contains Washington City, the capital of the United States. There is also the new Territory of Alaska, formerly Russian America.

There are 14 States lying along the Atlantic Ocean, between New Brunswick and the Florida Reefs.

What are they? *Me., N.-H., Ms., R.-I., Ct., N.-Y., N.-J., De., Md., Va., N.-C., S.-C., Ga., Fa.*

What State lies north of Long Island Sound? Ct.

To what State does Long Island belong? N.-Y.

What five States lie on the Gulf of Mexico? Ts., La., Mi., Aa., Fa.

What five States lie on and west of the Mississippi River? Ma., Ia., Mi., As., La.

What States lie on the Pacific coast? Ca., On.

What Territories between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mts.? Da., Wg., Ma., Co., N.-Mo., In. Between the Rocky Mts. and the Pacific Ocean? Wn., Io., Uh., Aa.

What five States lie directly east of the Mississippi River? Mi., Te., Ky., Is., Wn.

What States lie on both sides of the Mississippi? Ma., La.

What State is bounded in part by Lakes Huron, Michigan, and Superior? Mn.

What three States are bounded in part by Lake Erie? N.-Y., Pa., Oo.

What State is bounded in part by Lake Ontario? N.-Y.

What two States does Lake Champlain separate? N.-Y., Vt.

What two States are separated by the Connecticut River? N.-H., Vt.

What two States are separated by the Delaware River? Pa., N.-J.

What two States are separated by the Potomac River? Va., Md.

What two States are separated by the Savannah River? S.-Ca., Ga.

What two States are separated by the Chattahoochee River? Ga., Aa.

What five States are bounded in part by the Ohio River? Ia., Is., Oo., Ky., W.-Va.

What States are separated in part by the Cumberland Mountains? Va., Ky.

What States are separated by the Alleghany Mountains? Va., W.-Va., N.-Ca., Te.

— 42 —

What is the largest State? Ts.

The smallest? R.-I.

What is the capital of the United States? Wn.

Which of the Eastern States have each two capitals? Ct., R.-I.

The six Eastern States are Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

What is the Capital of each? Aa., Cd., Mr., Bn., Pe.—Nt., Hd.—N.-Hn.

The four Middle States are New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware.

What is the Capital of each? Ay., Tn., Hg., Dr.

The eleven Southern States are Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia,

North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.

The Capital of each? As., Rd., Wg., Rh., Ca., Me., Te., My., Jn., B.-Re., An.

The sixteen Western States are Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Arkansas, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, California, Oregon, Kansas, Nevada, and Nebraska.

What is the Capital of each? Cs., Ft., Ne., Lg., Is., Sd., J.-Cy., L.-Rk., Mn., S.-Pl., D.-Ms., So., Sm., Ta., C.-Cy., Ln.

Through what States does the 40th parallel of latitude pass? N.-J., Pa., W.-Va., Oo., Ia., Is., Mc., Na., Ca. Through what Territories? Co., Uh.

Through or near what Capitals does it pass? Tn., Hg., Wg., Cs., Is., Sd., Dr. These places have the same, or nearly the same, latitude.

What four Capitals have nearly the same latitude as Washington City? Ft., J.-C., Ta., So.

By placing a finger on the map on the place named, and moving it parallel with the lines that cross the map from East to West, the pupil will see at once all those places which have the same or nearly the same latitude.

What two Capitals have the same latitude as the City of New York? S.-L.-Cy., Ln.

What Capitals have nearly the same latitude as Boston? Ay., Lg.

Through what States does the meridian of Washington pass? N.-Y., Pa., Md., Va., N.-C.

Near what Capitals does it pass? Rd., As., Hg.

These places, therefore, have nearly the same longitude as Washington.

What four places have about the same longitude as Boston? Nt., Sm., Ph., Dr.

— 43 —

MAP No. 21.—SOUTH AMERICA.

What Ocean bounds South America on the East? Ac.

What on the West? Pc.

What Sea bounds it on the North? Cn.

What are the principal Mountains of South America? As.

What is their length?

The highest peak, Mount Aconcagua (*ah-kon-kah'gwah*), is nearly five miles high. It is the highest mountain in America, and also the highest volcano in the world.

In what part of South America are the Andes? Wt.

What Mountains on the East? Bn.

What Mountains near Rio Janeiro? On.

What Mountains are in the west part of Brazil? Gl.
 What Mountains are between Brazil and Guiana? Ay.

Which is the largest River in South America? An.
 Which is its largest branch? Ma.
 Which is the second River in length? Ans. Rio de la Plata.
 Which is the third? Ans. Parana.
 Which is the fourth? Ans. Orinoco.
 Into what Ocean do all these but the Magdalena flow? Ac.
 What River flows into the Caribbean Sea? Ma.

Which is the most northern Cape of South America? Gs.
 Which is the most southern Cape? Hn.
 Which is the most eastern? S.-Re.
 Which is the most western? Bo.

What two Gulfs are on the Caribbean Sea? Dn., Va.
 What two are on the west coast? Gl., Ps.
 What are the principal Bays on the west coast? Pa., Co.
 What are the principal Bays on the east coast? A.-Sa., S.-Ma., S.-Ga

What Islands are in the Caribbean Sea? Ca., B.-Ac., Ma.
 These are a part of the Little Antilles, which form the southern division of the West Indies. Margarita belongs to Venezuela, and is the only West Indian Island that is owned by a South American power.

What other Islands in the Caribbean Sea? Td., To., Ga., Bs., Me.
 These form a part of the Caribbee Islands.
 What Island lies between the Amazon and Para Rivers? Js.
 What other Islands on the coast of Brazil south of the Equator? Ia., As., Ca., S.-Ca., Ti.

What Islands east of Patagonia? Fd., S.-Ga.
 What Island south of Patagonia? T.-Fo.
 What Island east of Terra del Fuego? S.-Ld.
 What Island east of Staten Land? S.-Ga.
 What Island south of Terra del Fuego? Ht.
 What Islands west of Chili? Ce., Wn.
 What three Archipelagoes west of Chili? Cs., M.-Ds., Q.-As.
 What two groups of Islands farther west of Chili? J.-Fz., S.-Fz.
 What Islands west of Peru? La., Ca.
 What Island in the Gulf of Guayaquil? Pa.

— 44 —

What Lake lies in the northwest part of Venezuela? Mo.

What Lake forms part of the boundary between Peru and Bolivia? Ta.

What other Lakes in Bolivia? Uy., Pa.

What three Lakes in the Argentine Confederation? Ps., Bo., Br.

What two Lakes are in the southern part of Brazil? Ps., Mm.

What Lake in Peru forms the source of the Amazon River? Rs.

What are the extensive grassy plains in the eastern part of Brazil called? The Sertam (*sair-tahng'*).

What are the elevated plains in the western part of Brazil called? Campos Parexis (*kahm'poe pah-ray-sheece'*).

Point out in Brazil the word Llanos (*'yah'noce*), and in the Argentine Confederation the word Pampas. These are the names given to extensive plains. They are, like the Sertam in Brazil, the Prairies in North America, and the Steppes (*steps*) of Asia, covered with grass, on which vast herds of cattle roam.

The three northwest divisions of South America were formerly called the Colombian States.

Which are they? Va., U.-S.-Ca., Er.

The two next lying immediately south of these were once called the Peruvian States.

What are their names? Pu., Ba.

Which is the largest division of South America? Bl.

Which is the smallest division? Uy.

Which division belongs to the British, Dutch, and French? Ga.

Which is the most northern division of South America? U.-S.-Ca.

Which is the most western division? Pu.

Which is the most eastern division? Bl.

Which is the most southern division? Pa.

Which are separated by the Andes? A.-Cn. and Ci., and Pa. and Ci.

What is the capital of United States of Colombia? Ba. Of Venezuela? Cs.

Of Ecuador? Qo. Peru? La. The Argentine Confederation? B.-As.

Of Bolivia? Se. Of Brazil? R.-Jo. Of Paraguay? An.

Of Uruguay? Mo. Of Chili? So.

Through what States does the Equator pass? Bl., U.-S.-Ca., Er.

What is the Equator? 115.

Through what States does the Tropic of Capricorn pass? Bl., Py, A.-Cn., Ci

In what Zone is that part of South America that lies north of the Tropic of Capricorn? Td.

In what Zone is that part south of the Tropic of Capricorn? S.-Te.

What portion of South America is in the Torrid Zone—the largest or smallest? Lt.

How do you know it is in the Torrid Zone? 189.

In what Latitude is the greatest part of South America? S.-Le.
Why is it in South Latitude? 181.

What is Latitude? 180.

In what Longitude is South America, reckoning from Greenwich? W.-Le.

How do you know it is in West Longitude? 151.

What is Longitude? 146.

45

MAP No. 23.—EUROPE.

What Ocean bounds Europe on the West? Ao.

What Ocean bounds it on the North? Ao.

What Sea bounds it on the South? Mn.

What Mountains and River bound it on the East? Ul., Ul.

There are twelve Seas in Europe. What are they? Ka., We., Sc., Nh., Ih., Mn., Ao., Ao., Ma., Bk., Af., Cn.

What Seas on the north of Russia? We., Ka.

What Sea between Russia and Sweden? Bc.

What Sea between Scotland and Denmark? Nh.

What Sea between England and Ireland? Ih.

What Sea between Europe and Africa? Mn.

What Seas south of Turkey? Ao., Ma.

What three Seas south and southeast of Russia? Bk., Af., Cn.

What is the name of the Sea between Greece and Asia? Ao.

What is an Archipelago? 28.

What large Islands lie west of the continent of Europe? B-Is.

The Island containing England, Scotland, and Wales is called Great Britain.

What Island lies west of Great Britain? Id.

What three groups of Islands are west and north of the British Isles? Hs., Oy., Sd.

What groups of Islands lie west of Norway? Ln., Fe., Vn.

What are the principal Islands in the Baltic Sea? Ad., Do., Ol., Gd., Od., Rn.

What Islands in the Mediterranean belong to Spain? Bc.

What Island belongs to France? Ca. To Great Britain? Ma. To Turkey? Ca.

What Island south of Italy? Sy.

What Mountain in Sicily? Ea.

What Island east of Greece? Nt.

What Island east of Corsica? Ea.

This island is remarkable for being the place to which Napoleon Bonaparte was banished, in 1814.

What Islands north of Sicily? Li.

What Island west of Italy? Sa.

What Gulf between Sweden and Russia? Ba.

What three Gulfs in the Baltic Sea? Ed., Ra., De.

What Gulf south of France? Ls.

What Gulf north of the Island of Corsica? Ga.

What Gulf in the White Sea? Oa.

What Gulf in the Black Sea? Bs.

What Bay north of Spain? By.

46

What Channel between France and England? Fh.

What Channel between Wales and Ireland? S.-Gs.

What Channel between Ireland and Scotland? Nh.

What Channel between Denmark and Norway? S.-Rk.

What Channel between Denmark and Sweden? Ct.

What Channel between the Marmora and Black Seas? Channel of the Bosphorus.

On what coast is the Firth of Forth? Sd.

What Strait between Europe and Africa? Gr.

What Strait between Corsica and Sardinia? Bo.

What Strait between the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora? Ds.

What Strait between the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof? Ee.

What Strait between Italy and Turkey? Oo.

What Mountains are between Europe and Asia? Ul., Os.

What Mountains between Sweden and Norway? Kn.

What Mountains between France and Spain? Ps.

What Mountains in France? Cs., Ae.
 What Mountains in the north of Spain? Cn.
 What Mountains in the south of Spain? Sa.-Ma., Sa.-Na.
 What Mountains in Switzerland? As.
 What Mountains extend through Italy? Ae.
 What Mountains in the east of Austria? Cn.
 What Mountains extend through Turkey? Bn.
 What Mountains extend from the Black to the Caspian Sea? Ca.

Which is the most northern Cape of Europe? Nh.
 Which is the most southern? Mn.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Norway? Ne.
 Which is the most western Cape of England? Ls.-Ed.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Ireland? Cr.
 Which is the most northern Cape of Spain? Ol.
 Which is the most western Cape of Spain? Fe.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Portugal? S.-Vt.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Greece? Mn.

What Rivers flow into the White Sea? Oa., Da., Me.
 What Rivers flow into the Gulf of Bothnia? Ua., Ki., Ta., Kx.,
 La., Sa., Il., La., Dl.
 What Rivers flow into the Baltic Sea? Da., Nn., Va., Or.
 What Rivers flow into the North Sea? Ee., Wr., Es., Re., Me.
 What Rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean? Se., Le., Ge., Mo.,
 Do., Mo., Ts., Ga., Gr.
 What Rivers flow into the Mediterranean Sea? Eo., Re., Tr.
 What River flows into the Adriatic Sea? P.
 What Rivers flow into the Black Sea? Da., Dr., Bg., Dr.
 What Rivers flow into the Sea of Azof? Dn., Kn.
 What two Rivers flow into the Caspian Sea? Va., Ul.

 47

What Peninsula lies west of the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Both-
 nia? Sn. and Ny.
 What Peninsula lies south of Norway? Dk.
 What Peninsula lies southeast of France? Sn. and Pl.
 What Peninsula lies south and west of the Adriatic Sea? Iy.
 What Peninsula lies south of Turkey? Ge.
 What Peninsula lies southwest of the Sea of Azof? Ca.

What grand division of the Earth lies east of Europe? Aa.

What country lies east of the Ural Mountains? Sa.

What is the largest division in Europe? Ra.

What divisions lie west of the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia? Sn., Ny.

What lies south of the Baltic Sea? Pa.

What lies west of the Black Sea? Ty.

What lies west of the Archipelago? Ge.

What lies south and west of the Adriatic Sea? Iy.

What lies north and east of the Adriatic Sea? Aa.

What division west of Italy lies north of the Mediterranean? Fe.

What west of the Mediterranean Sea? Sn.

What lie on the Black Sea? Ty., Ra.

What seven lie on the North Sea? Ny., Dk., Pa., Hd., Bm., Sd., Ed.

What lie on the Baltic Sea? Sn., Dk., Ra., Pa.

What lie on the Atlantic Ocean? Ny., Sd., Id., Fe., Sn., Pl.

What lie on the Mediterranean Sea? Sn., Fe., Iy., Ty., Ge.

What is the capital of Sweden? Sm.—Of Russia? S.—Pg.—Of Denmark? Cn.—Of England? Ln.—Of Holland? He.—Of Belgium? Bs.—Of Prussia? Bn.—Of Saxony? Dn.—Of Bavaria? Mh.—Of Switzerland? Be.—Of France? Ps.—Of Spain? Md.—Of Portugal? Ln.—Name the two capitals shown in Italy: Fe. and Re.—The capital of Austria? Va.—Of Turkey? Ce.—Of Greece? As.

In what Latitude is Europe? N.—Le.—How do you know it is in North Latitude? In what Longitude is it mostly? E.—Le.—How do you know it is in East Longitude? What parts of Europe are in West Longitude? Pl., Sn., Fe., Ed., Sd., Id.—Which is the most Northern country of Europe? Ny.—Which is the most Southern? Ge.—Which is the most Eastern? Ra.—Which is the most Western? Id.

48

MAP No. 28.—ASIA.

What great division bounds Asia on the Northwest? Ec.

What great division lies northeast of Asia? N.—Aa.

What great division lies on the Southwest? Aa.

What Ocean bounds it on the North? Ac.

What Ocean bounds it on the South? In.

What Ocean bounds it on the East? Po.

- What Sea between Asia and Africa? Rd.
 What Sea separates Hindoostan from Arabia? An.
 What Sea lies west of Syria in Turkey? Mn.
 What two Seas lie north of Turkey? Ma., Bk.
 What Sea lies east of Kamtschatka? Ka.
 What Sea lies west of Kamtschatka? Ok.
 What Sea lies west of the Kurile Islands? Jo.
 What Sea lies between Nippon and Corea? Jn.
 What Sea lies west of Corea? Yw.
 What Sea lies east of Cochin China? Ca.
 Asia contains three interior Seas: which are they? Cn., Al., Dd.
-

- What Mountains between Europe and Asia? Ul., Cs.
 What Mountains bound Siberia on the South? L.-Ai., G.-Ai.
 What Mountains extend through Soongaria and part of Mongolia?
 T.-Sn.
 What Mountains bound Thibet on the North? Kn.
 What Mountains bound Hindoostan on the North? Ha.
 Which is the highest of the Himalaya Mountains? Et.
 This mountain is the highest in the world, and is five and a half
 miles high.
 What Mountains in the southwestern part of Hindoostan? Gt.
 What Mountains in Turkey? Ts.
 What Mountains in Persia? Ez.
 What Mountains bound Turkestan on the South? H.-Kh.
 What Mountains in China? Pg., Ng.
-

- What three Gulfs in the northern part of Siberia? Oe., Yi., La.
 What Gulf between Beloochistan and Arabia? On.
 What two Gulfs on the west coast of Hindoostan? Ch., Cy.
 What Gulf separates Hindoostan from Ceylon? Mr.
 What Gulf south of Pegu? Mn.
 What Gulf between Siam and Cambodia? Sm.
 What Gulf east of Anam? Tn. What near the Yellow Sea? Ps.
 What Gulf north of Kamtschatka? Ar.
-

- Which is the most northern Cape of Asia? C.-Vi.
 Which is the most southern Cape? Ra.
 Which is the most eastern Cape? S.-Ts.

Which are the most southern Capes of Hindoostan and Pegu?
Cn., Ns.

49

What three great Rivers flow into the Northern Ocean? Oe., Yi., La.

What River flows into the Channel of Tartary? Ar.

What two large Rivers flow through China? Ho., Yg.

What River separates Cochin China from Cambodia? Ca.

What River flows into the Gulf of Martaban? Iy.

What two Rivers flow into the Bay of Bengal? Gs., Ba.

What River in the western part of Hindoostan? Is.

What two Rivers unite and flow into the Persian Gulf? Es., Ts.

What Rivers flow into the Caspian Sea? Va., Ul.

What two Rivers flow into the Sea of Aral? Ao., Sn.

What River flows through Little Bokhara? Cr.

What Island west of Syria? Cs.

What Island south of Hindoostan? Cn.

What Islands in the Bay of Bengal? An., Nr.

What Island west of Malacca? P.-Pg.

What Island south of China? Hn.

What Islands east of China? Fa., L.-Co.

What Islands form the Empire of Japan? Jo., Nn., Se., Ku.

What Islands south of Kamtschatka? Ke.

What range of Islands east of Kamtschatka? An.

What Islands north of Siberia? N.-Sa.

What Strait separates Asia from North America? Bg.

What Strait between the Islands of Jesso and Nippon? Sr.

What Strait between Corea and Japan? Ca.

What Strait between China and Formosa? Fa.

What Strait between Malacca and Sumatra? Ma.

What Strait between Arabia and Africa? Bb.-Mb.

What two great divisions are separated by this Strait? Aa., Aa.

What Peninsula lies between the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea? An.

What Peninsula south of Siam? Ma.

What Peninsula between the Yellow Sea and the Sea of Japan? Ca.

What Peninsula between the Seas of Ochotsk and Kamtschatka? Ka.

What Isthmus between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean Sea? Sz.

What two great divisions does it unite? Aa., Aa.

What Isthmus west of the Gulf of Siam? Kw.

50

What two Lakes are in the southern part of Siberia? Bh., Bl.

What one in Soongaria? Z.-Nr.

The word Nor, in Central or Middle Asia, means Lake.

What Lake in Little Bokhara? L.-Nr. In Afghanistan? Zh.

What Lakes in China? Tg., Pg.

The Caspian, Aral, and Dead Seas, are Lakes, but are called Seas because their waters are salt. Lakes which have no communication with the Ocean are generally salt.

To what Empire do the Northern parts of Asia belong? Rn.

What Empire in the middle and eastern parts of Asia? Ce.

Which great division in the south of Asia? Ia.

What country north of the Altai Mountains? Sa.

What great division south of the Altai Mountains? C.-Ee.

What division east of the Caspian Sea? Tn.

What country south of the Black Sea? Ty.

What country east of the Mediterranean Sea? Sa.

What country east of the Red Sea? Aa.

What country south of the Caspian Sea? Pa.

What countries east of Persia? An., Bn.

What country between the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal? Hn.

What countries east of the Bay of Bengal? Bh., Sm.

What division east of the Cambodia River? Am.

What countries in Anam? Ca., C.-Ca., Tn., and part of Ls.

What country north of Anam? Ca.

The Chinese Empire includes eight countries: what are they? Sa., Ma., Ma., L.-Ba., L.-Tt., Tt., Ca., Ca.

Turkestan or Independent Tartary includes five countries: what are they? Ta., Ka., Kn., Ba., Kz.

Afghanistan includes two States: what are they? Ht., Cl.

What Empire lies east of the Chinese Empire? Jn.

What does India include? Hn., Bh., Am., Sm., Ma.

What are the Capitals of the States of Turkestan, Khokan, Khiva, and Bokhara? Kn., Ka., Ba.—Of Persia? Tn.—Of the Arabian States, Yemen, Nedsjed, and Oman? Sa., E.-Da., Mt.—Of Hedjas? Ma.—Of Herat? Ht.—Of Cabul? Cl.—Of Hindoostan? Ca.—Of

Thibet? La.—Of Birmah? My.—Of Siam? Bk.—Of Anam? He.
—Of China? Pn.—Of Corea? Ko.—Of Japan? Yo.

Through what country in Asia does the Arctic Circle pass? Sa.

Through what countries does the Tropic of Cancer pass? Aa.,
Hn., Bh., Ca.

In what Zone is the northern part of Asia? N.-Fd.

In what Zone is the central part of Asia? N.-Te.

In what Zone is the southern part of Asia? Td.

In what Latitude is Asia wholly? N.-Le.

How do you know it is in North Latitude? 185.

In what Longitude is Asia from Greenwich? E.-Le.

How do you know it is in East Longitude? 151.

— 51 —

MAP No. 80.—AFRICA.

What Sea bounds Africa on the North? Mn.

What Sea bounds it on the East? Rd.

What Ocean bounds it on the East? In.

What Ocean bounds it on the West? Ac.

What Strait separates Morocco from Spain? Gr.

What Strait separates Abyssinia from Arabia? Bb-Mb.

What Gulf between Tripoli and Barca? Sa.

What Gulf between Berbera and Arabia? An.

What Gulf south of Upper Guinea? Ga.

What Bays on the southern part of the west coast? G.-Fh., Wh.,
S.-Ce., S.-Ha.

What Bay on the east coast south of Mozambique? Da.

What Channel between Madagascar and Mozambique? Me.

Which is the most northern Cape of Africa? Bn.

Which is the most southern Cape? As.

Which is the most eastern Cape? Gi.

Which is the most western Cape? Vd.

What celebrated Cape near the southern extremity of Africa? G.-He.

What two Capes on the desert coast? Br., Bo.

What Cape at the southern extremity of Liberia? Ps.

What Cape at the northern extremity of Mozambique? Do.

What two Capes north of Cape Delgado? Ba., Oi.

Which is the principal River in Africa? Ne.

The Nile is remarkable for flowing 1600 miles without receiving the smallest tributary. Though the river has been known and navigated from the earliest time, its source was not determined with certainty until the year 1864.

Into what Sea does the Nile empty? Mn.

What are its three chief branches? St., Br.-Ak., Te.

What three Rivers empty into the Atlantic Ocean on the west coast of Africa? Sl., Ga., R.-Ge.

What River in Liberia? S.-Ps.

What River empties into the Gulf of Guinea? Nr.

This is a very remarkable river: though known for 20 centuries, its source and mouth were discovered only a few years since.

What River between Angola and Benguela? Ca.

What River between Loango and Congo? Co.

What River south of Benguela? Ne.

What River forms the northern boundary of Cape Colony? Oe.

What River flows into Mozambique Channel north of Delagoa Bay? Lo.

What other River flows into the Mozambique Channel? Zi.

Which are the two largest Rivers of Zanguebar? Ri., Ja.

What Rivers flow into Lake Tchad? Yu., Sy.

What Lake in Barbary? Lh.

What three Lakes in Soudan? Do., Td., Fe.

What Lake in Abyssinia? Da.

Name the four Lakes in Ethiopia. Va.-Na., Ta., La.-Ne., Ba.

What Lakes in Southern Africa? Ni., Ni.

52

What three groups of Islands in the Atlantic Ocean belong to Portugal? Ae., Ma., C.-Vd.

What group of Islands belong to Spain? Cy.

What three Islands in the Gulf of Guinea belong to Portugal? Ps., S.-Ts., An.

Which is the most northern Island in the Gulf of Guinea? F. Po.

What two Islands south of the Equator belong to Great Britain? An., S.-Ha.

St. Helena is remarkable for having been the place of imprisonment and burial of Napoleon Bonaparte. He died there in 1821, after a residence of six years. In the year 1840, his remains were taken to France.

What great Archipelago in the Indian Ocean? En.

What are its principal Islands and groups? Mr., Co., Se., Ae., Ma.

Which are the Mascarenha Islands? Bn., M.

The latter is often called the Isle of France.

What Islands belong to Great Britain? Ms., Se., Ae.

What Island belongs to France? Bn.

What three Islands east of Zanguebar? Pa., Zr., Ma.

What Islands between Madagascar and Mozambique? Co.

What Islands east of Cape Guardafui? Sa., A.-Ca.

To what power does Socotra belong? Zr.

What Mountains extend through Barbary? As.

What is the highest Peak of the Atlas Mountains? Mn.

What Mountains between Soudan and Upper Guinea? Kg.

What Mountains between Ethiopia and Lower Guinea? Cl.

What Mountains in Cape Colony? Sw.

What Mountains on the eastern boundary of Ethiopia? Ka., Ko.

These mountains were recently discovered by missionaries travelling in this part of Africa. Their height is about 20,000 feet.

To what range of Mountains do Kenia and Kilimanjaro belong? Mn.

What Mountains in Madagascar? Ra., Rd.

What great division occupies the northern part of Africa? By.

What States does Barbary include? Mo., Aa., Ts., Ti., B.-Jd.

What great division lies south of Barbary? G.-Dt.

What great divisions lie south of the Great Desert? Sn., Sa.

What great divisions lie south of Soudan? U.-Ga., L.-Ga., Ea.

What great division lies west of Soudan? Sa.

What great division on the west coast on both sides of the Equator? L.-Ga.

What great division on the east coast on both sides of the Equator? Zr.

What desert north of Soudan? G.-Dt.

What colony occupies the southern extremity of Africa? C.-Cy.

What nations inhabit the country north of Cape Colony? Da., Ns., Hs.

What nation east of the Kalihari Desert? Bs.

What countries lie on the Red Sea? Et., Na., Aa.

In what country are the mouths of the river Nile? Et.

What is the land between the outlets of the river Nile called? Da.

What is signified by the word Delta?

It is a term applied to a triangular tract of land, such as that included between the mouths of the Nile. The districts embraced by the outlets of rivers are Deltas. The Niger, Ganges, Mississippi, and other great streams, have each their respective Deltas.

What Desert occupies a large portion of the north of Africa? G.-Dt.
How long and wide is the Great Desert?

This is the largest desert in the world: though extremely hot, and in most places destitute of water, it contains a number of fertile spots, called Oases, all of which are inhabited.

Which are the five principal Oases? Fn., Tt., Ar., Bh., Ty.

There are four other Oases: which are they? Aa., Sh., E.-Dt., E.-Kh.

What is the western part of the Great Desert called? D.-Ct.

What Desert between the river Nile and the Red Sea? Nn.

What Desert west of the Bechuanas? Ki.

What is the Capital of Morocco? Mo.—Of Algeria? As.—Of Tunis? Ts.—Of Tripoli? Ti.—Of Fezzan? Mk.—Of Egypt? Co.—Of Nubia? Km.—Of Fouta Jallon? To.—Of Ashantee? Ce.—Of Dahomey? Ay.—Of Begharmi? Ma.—Of Kaarta? Ko.—Of Timbuctoo? To.—Of Bambarra? So.—Of Houssa? So.—Of Bornou? Ka.—Of Bergoo? Wa.—Of Abyssinia? Gr.—Of Congo? S.-Sr.—Of Angola? S.-P.-La.—Of Benguela? S.-F.-Ba.—Of Mozambique? Me.—Of Cape Colony? C.-Tn.—Of Zanguebar? Zr.

What parts of Africa are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? G.-Dt., Et.

What parts by the Equator? L.-Ga., Ea., Zr.

What parts by the Tropic of Capricorn? T.-Re., Me., Mr.

In what Zone is the greater part of Africa? Td.

In what Zone is that part of it north of the Tropic of Cancer? N.-Te.

In what Zone is that part of it south of the Tropic of Capricorn? S.-Te.

Africa comprises about 37 degrees of North Latitude, and 35 degrees of South Latitude. In what Latitude, then, is the largest part situated? N.-Le.

Africa comprises more than 50 degrees of East Longitude, and about 18 degrees of West Longitude. In what Longitude, then, is it principally? E.-Le.

— 54 —

MAP No. 83.—OCEANICA.

Which are the three grand divisions of Oceanica? Ma., A., Pa.

such as that in-
sects embraced by
ges, Mississippi,
Deltas.

f Africa? G.-Dt.

remely hot, and
umber of fertile

, Bh., Ty.
Aa., Sh., E.-Dl.,

ed? D.-Ct.
ea? Nn.

eria? As.—Of
Of Egypt? Co.
antee? Ce.—
ta? Ko.—Of
sa? So.—Of
r.—Of Congo?
-Ba.—Of Mo-
aguebar? Zr.
ic of Cancer?

le., Mr.

cancer? N.-Te.
of Capricorn?

le, and 35 de-
e largest part

ongitude, and
de, then, is it

la., Ar., Pa.

Which is the largest division of Oceanica? Pa.
Which is the smallest division of Oceanica? Ma.

Through what three considerable Islands does the Equator pass
in Malaysia? Sa., Bo., Cs.

What Island lies southeast of Sumatra? Ja.

What five Islands east of Java? By., Sa., Ja., Fs., Tr.

What Islands east of Celebes? Se.

What Islands east of the China Sea? Pe.

Which are the three largest of the Philippine Islands? Ln., Mo., Pn.

What Strait separates Sumatra from Malacca? Ma.

What Strait separates Sumatra from Java? Sa.

American vessels generally pass through the Strait of Sunda in
going to or returning from China.

What Strait between Borneo and Celebes? Mr.

What Islands between Borneo and Mindanao? So.

What Mountain in Sumatra directly under the Equator? Or.

What Continent in Australasia? Aa.

Its divisions? N.-Aa., W.-Aa., S.-Aa., Qd., N.-S.-W., and Va.

What Colonies on the east coast of Australia? Va., N.-S.-W., Qd.

What Colony on the west coast? W.-Aa.

What Colonies on the south coast? W.-Aa., S.-Aa., Va.

What Island south of Australia? Ta.

What Strait separates Australia from Tasmania? Bs.

What Strait separates Australia from Papua or New Guinea? Ts.

What Gulf north of Australia? Ca. Gulf south? Ss.

Which is the principal River? My. Largest Lake? Ts.

Which are the principal Mountains in Australia? Be.

Which is its largest City? Me.

What large Island north of Australia? Pa. or N.-Ga.

What Islands northeast of Australia? S.-Ao., N.-Ga., N.-Id., N.-
Bn., Le.

What Islands east of Australia? N.-Hs., N.-Ca., Nk., N.-Zd.

What Sea between Australia and New Hebrides? Cl.

What Strait between the two largest Islands of New Zealand? Ck.

What Strait between the middle and southernmost Island of New
Zealand? Fx.

What Bays in the northern part of New Zealand? Is., Py.

Through which Archipelago of Polynesia does the Equator pass?
Cl.

Which are the principal Archipelagoes and Islands of Polynesia north of the Equator? Mn., An., Ce., Le., Sh., Aa.

What Archipelago lies on the 140th meridian of Longitude west from Greenwich? Ma.

Which are the principal Islands east of the 160th meridian of Longitude west from Greenwich, and south of the Equator? Sy., Gn., Ck., Al., Pn., Pu., Gr., P.-Ws., K.-Ge.

Which are the principal Islands that lie west of the 160th meridian of Longitude west from Greenwich, and south of the Equator? Nr., Fy., Fe., Hi., Ta., Kc.

What is the most northern Island of Polynesia? Mh.

Which are the most southern Isles of Polynesia? Kc.

Which is the most eastern Island of Polynesia? Er.

Which are the most western Islands of Polynesia? S.-As.

The most important group of Islands belonging to Polynesia is on the 20th parallel of North Latitude. Which is it? Sh.

Which is the principal of the Sandwich Islands? Hi. (Map 34.)

What high Mountain is on the Island of Hawaii? M.-K.

What distinguished personage was killed here in the year 1779?
C.-Ck.

What Tropic crosses the northern part of Oceanica? Cr.

What Tropic crosses the southern part? Cn.

What great Circle crosses the central or middle part? Er.

In what Zone is the northern part of Oceanica? N.-Te.

In what Zone is the middle part? Td.

In what Zone is the southern part? S.-Te.

Oceanica comprises 50 degrees of South Latitude, and 40 of North Latitude.

In what Latitude is it principally? Sh.

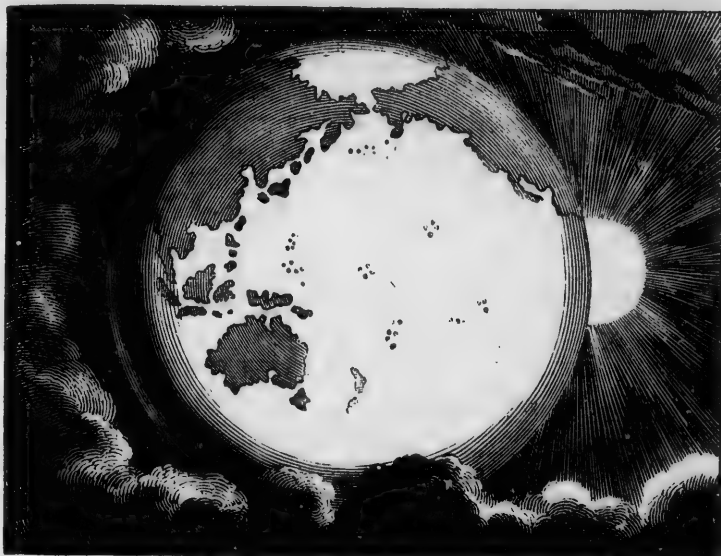
Oceanica comprises about 85 degrees of East and 72 of West Longitude from Greenwich.

In what Longitude is it principally? Et.

PART SECOND.

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

The Earth.



1. The Earth is a vast globe or spherical body, similar in shape to a ball. Its surface contains about 200 millions of square miles, of which one-fourth, or 50 millions, is land; the remainder is covered with water.

2. Many ignorant people suppose the earth to be a flat body, bounded on all sides by the sea and sky. More attentive observers have ascertained that it is a globe or sphere, similar in form to a ball or apple.

1. What is the earth? What does its surface contain? How much is land? How much is water? 2. What do many ignorant people suppose the earth to be? What of more attentive observers?

3. Various circumstances render it evident that the earth must be a body round in every direction; of which one of the most striking proofs is furnished by an eclipse of the moon, which takes place in consequence of the earth coming between the sun and the moon, the circular shadow of the earth being thereby thrown on the moon.

4. If the earth, instead of being round in all directions, was a circular flat body like the top of a round table, the shadow thrown from it on the moon would at one time or other present the appearance of an oval, of a straight line, or some other figure different from that which it has always been found to exhibit.

5. Sailing round the world is another proof of its globular form. It is well known that navigators, by leaving any seaport, Philadelphia for instance, and sailing as nearly east or west from it as the form of the different continents will permit, may go round the world and return to the place they left in a direction opposite to that from which they started.

6. To sail round the world is called circumnavigating it, and was first accomplished by Magellan, a Portuguese navigator, more than three hundred years ago. It was for a long time considered a great undertaking, but it has been of late years so often performed that it is now thought an enterprise of little importance.

57

7. When a ship comes from sea towards the land, we first get sight of the tops of the masts and rigging; as she approaches, the lower parts are seen; and at last the hull, or body of the vessel, comes distinctly into view. If the earth were not spherical, the hull would be the first part seen.

8. A person sailing from the northern to the southern parts of the earth sees, as he proceeds, the sun at noon more directly over him; when he reaches the Equator, it is seen directly overhead; after he has passed the Equator, the sun begins to appear to the northward, and will seem farther and farther in that direction as he continues to go south.

8. What is one of the most striking proofs that the earth is round in every direction? 4. If the earth was a circular flat body, what appearance would its shadow present? 5. What is another proof of its globular form? What of navigators? 6. What is sailing round the world called? Who first did it? What was it for a long time considered? 7. What part of a ship from sea is first seen? What at last comes distinctly into view? 8. What will a person sailing from

9. the no
not ha
tion th

10. sand
square

11. exist
33 ye
mate i
die ev
a year
every

12. of Ger
posing

the nor
What c
there o
many w
average
die eve
man e
12. Ho

that the earth
which one of the
of the moon,
coming between
the earth being

directions, was
the shadow
er present the
her figure dif-
hibit.

its globular
ing any sea-
early east or
nts will per-
ace they left
arted.

g it, and was
r, more than
ered a great
formed that

and, we first
as she ap-
he hull, or
the earth
seen.

parts of the
rectly over
overhead;
near to the
ction as he

s round in
nt appear-
roof of its
round the
time con-
What at
illing from



Ship coming from Sea.

9. New stars will appear in the southern horizon, while those in the northern will gradually disappear. These circumstances could not happen if the earth were a flat body, whereas, on the supposition that it is spherical, they appear simple and probable.

10. The inhabitants of the earth number about one thousand millions, and, if they were equally distributed, every square mile of land would contain seventeen human beings.

11. On an average, a generation of men is supposed to exist about 33 years. Some individuals live more than twice 33 years, and a very few three times that period; but the estimate is that about 850 millions of human beings are born and die every 33 years; being at the rate of almost 26 millions a year, 70,000 every day, about 3000 every hour, and 50 every minute.

12. The creation of the human race, according to the book of Genesis, took place nearly 6000 years ago; so that, supposing the average duration of life to have been always the

the north see? What is further said? 9. What will come into view? What could not possibly happen? 10. How many inhabitants are there on the earth? Suppose they were equally distributed, how many would there be to every square mile? 11. How long, on an average, does a generation of men exist? How many are born and die every thirty-three years? How many die every year? How many every day? How many every hour? How many every minute? 12. How long has the world been created? How many generations

same, about 180 generations of men have existed since that time.

13. In the early ages of the earth, however, the duration of life was greater than at present: therefore, it is probable that a smaller number of generations of men have existed than is above stated.

— 58 —

14. The world comprises six grand divisions, viz.: North America, South America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and Oceanica; these are each subdivided into various Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, &c.

15. America is a great continent, entirely separated from the other parts of the earth. It is often called the New World, but usually the Western Continent.

16. Europe is the smallest of the six grand divisions, but is the most densely peopled, and contains some of the most powerful nations in the world.

17. Asia is the largest division of the Globe, and comprises more than one-half of the Eastern Continent. It is the most populous grand division of the earth.

18. Africa is a great peninsula, united to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. It is the least known of any of the grand divisions of the earth.

19. Oceanica comprises the various groups of Islands situated in the Pacific Ocean between the Eastern and Western Continents.

20. Of the population of the earth, about 500 millions belong to the European or Caucasian race, 450 millions to the Asiatic or Mongolian race, 51 millions to the African or Negro race, 26 millions to the Malay race, and the remainder to the American race.

of thirty-three years each have existed? 13. When was the duration of life greater than at present? 14. What does the world comprise? What are they? 15. What of America? 16. What of Europe? 17. What of Asia? 18. What of Africa? 19. What does Oceanica comprise? 20. Of the population of the earth, how many belong to the European race? The Asiatic? The African? The Malay? The American?



1. divis
about
and i
2. temp
than
3. ness
of go
politi
4. millio
and 1
5. the Sc
negro
6. T
Am
8. For
of inh

AMERICA.



Landing of Columbus.

59

1. AMERICA is an extensive continent, forming the grand divisions of North America and South America. It contains about three-tenths of the land on the surface of the earth, and is washed on all sides by vast oceans.

2. Its climate is various, embracing that of the torrid, the temperate, and the north frigid zones. It is colder, generally, than in corresponding latitudes of the old world.

3. This continent is remarkable for the variety and richness of its vegetable productions, the number of its mines of gold, silver, and precious stones, and the freedom of its political institutions.

4. The inhabitants number about 74 millions, of whom 50 millions are whites, 7 millions Indians, 7 millions negroes, and 10 millions of the mixed races.

5. The whites are chiefly English in the North, and Spaniards in the South, with some French, Portuguese, Germans, Dutch, &c. The negroes are Africans and their descendants.

6. The aboriginal population consists of two distinct races: the

America. Q.—1. What is America? 2. What is said of the climate? 3. For what is this continent remarkable? 4. What is the number of inhabitants? 5. What of the whites? The negroes? 6. The abori-

Esquimaux (*es'ke-mo*), inhabiting the shores and islands of the Arctic regions, and the copper-colored Indians, who are scattered over the rest of the continent.

7. America is called the Western Continent, because it lies westward of Europe, and the New World, from its recent discovery. It was unknown to European nations until the year 1492, when it was discovered by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, in Italy, who was the most skilful navigator of his age.*

8. A knowledge of the spherical figure of the earth led Columbus to believe that the eastern parts of the world approached so near to Europe that they might be reached in a moderate space of time by sailing westward, and he proposed to undertake the voyage.

9. This project, however, was generally regarded as visionary: and it was only after many years of urgent solicitation that Ferdinand and Isabella, King and Queen of Spain, were induced to patronize the undertaking.

60

10. Columbus was furnished by these sovereigns with three small vessels, and ninety men, and left Palos, a port in the south of Spain, August 3, 1492. On the 12th of October following, he discovered Guanahani (*gwah-nah-hah'ne*) Island, one of the Bahamas, which he named St. Salvador.

11. He visited at that time several of the adjacent islands, and returned to Spain, where he was received with the greatest honors. He made three other successful voyages of discovery, but was, notwithstanding, treated with great injustice by those who were envious of the fame he had acquired.

12. The discovery of Columbus excited a spirit of maritime enterprise unknown before, and attracted numerous adventurers from all parts of Europe.

ginal population? 7. What is America frequently called? In what year was it discovered? Who discovered it? 8. What did Columbus believe? 9. Who patronized him? 10. With what did they furnish him? When did he leave Spain? When did he discover Guanahani? 11. What did he visit at that time? How was he received in Spain? What did he afterwards do? How was he treated? 12. What did the

* The great object which then engaged the attention of the maritime nations of Europe was the search for a passage by sea to India.

13.
in the
and ex

14.
South
accoun
Wester
not les
which

15.
India
name
which
count

16.
the in
found
to that
accept
and th
western
known

17.
separat
mounta
Ocean.

18.
two g
rica;
There
two d

discove
14. Wh
was it
was An
receive
of the
rally a
18. W
Of isla

13. In 1497, John Cabot, and his son Sebastian, natives of Venice, in the service of Henry VII. of England, discovered North America, and explored the coast from Newfoundland to Florida.

14. In 1499, Americus Vesputius, a native of Florence, visited South America. On his return to Europe, he published the first account of the New World, and claimed the original discovery of the Western Continent, which now bears his name. This, however, does not lessen the glory which crowns the discovery of Columbus, and which will descend with his memory to all future ages.

15. It was then supposed that America was a part of India; the islands first discovered received therefore the name of West Indies, and the inhabitants that of Indians, which was afterwards extended to the natives of the whole country.

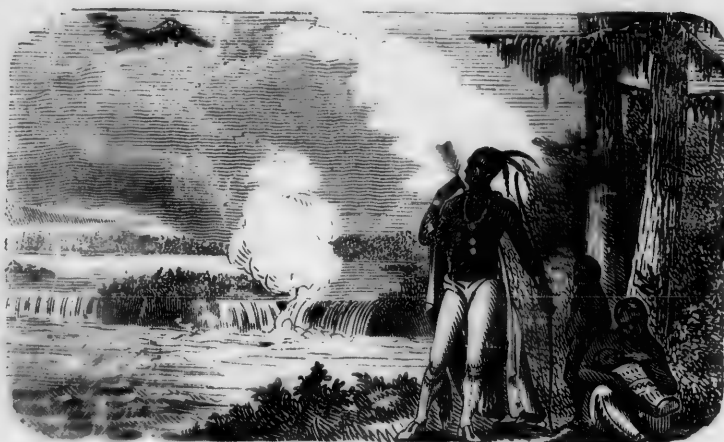
16. Much controversy has taken place in regard to the origin of the inhabitants of the New World; when discovered, they were found in various stages of society, from the lowest savage state to that of a half-civilized people. The conclusion most generally accepted is, that they emigrated from the Eastern Continent, and that they reached America from the nearest points of North-western Europe and Northeastern Asia, but at what period is unknown.

17. Several years elapsed before America was known to be a separate continent: in 1513, Balboa, a Spaniard, ascended the mountains in the Isthmus of Panama, and first saw the Pacific Ocean.

18. The Western Continent is generally described under two grand divisions, viz.: North America and South America; these are joined by the Isthmus of Darien or Panama. There is besides a large number of islands lying between the two divisions, called the West Indies.

discovery of Columbus excite? 13. Who discovered North America? 14. Who published the first account of the New World? After whom was it named? What will descend to all future ages? 15. What was America supposed to be? What name did these islands first receive? The inhabitants? 16. What is said in regard to the origin of the inhabitants? How were they found? What is the most generally accepted conclusion? 17. Who first saw the Pacific Ocean? 18. What are the divisions of the Western Continent? How joined? Of islands?

NORTH AMERICA.



North American Indians.

 61

1. **NORTH AMERICA** is the northern grand division of the Western Continent. It extends from the Arctic Ocean to the Isthmus of Panama, a distance of 5000 miles, and is from 2600 to 3200 miles in breadth. Area, 8,048,000 square miles.

2. The Rivers, Lakes, Plains, and Mountains of North America are all on a grand scale, and among the most remarkable in the world.

3. The Mississippi, with its largest branch, the Missouri, surpasses in length any river of the Eastern Continent. Lake Superior is the largest body of fresh water known. It forms, with the great lakes connected with it, a vast interior sea, affording a nearly continuous navigation for hundreds of miles.

4. The precious and useful metals and minerals are found in great abundance. The gold deposits on the mountains and in the valleys of the far west are the richest in the world. Gold, silver, copper, and tin are found in Mexico; and gold,

North America. Q.—1. What of North America? What is its extent? Area? 2. What of the rivers, &c.? 3. What is said of the Mississippi and lakes? 4. What metals abound? What about in

iron, le
latter a
indust

5. An
other p
peculiar
the car
sheep a
where.



6. V
are eag
well k
turkey
about

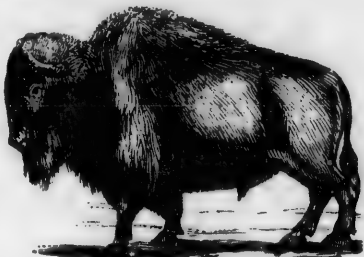


7. T
ming-

the U
Ameri
wild t

iron, lead, and coal, in the United States,—where the three latter abound in such quantities that ages of the most active industry will not, probably, exhaust them.

5. Among the animals, there are several species not found in any other part of the world. The grizzly and barren ground bears are peculiar to North America; also, the moose or elk, the wapiti, and the caribou or reindeer. The buffalo, musk-ox, and Rocky Mountain sheep and goat, all differ from animals of the same kind found elsewhere.



Buffalo.



Rocky Mountain Sheep.

6. Various species of birds abound; of the rapacious kind, there are eagles, vultures, hawks, falcons, &c. The bald-headed eagle is well known as the chosen emblem of our own republic. The wild turkey is a native of this continent, and was introduced into Europe about thirty years after the discovery of America.



Bald Eagle.



Pinnated Grouse.

7. The highly esteemed canvas-back duck, the diminutive humming-bird, the whippoorwill, the blue-jay, and the mocking-bird,

the United States? 5. What is said of the animals of North America? 6. What species of birds abound? What is said of the wild turkey, &c.? 7. What other birds are mentioned? 8. Of the

are found only in America; grouse and pheasants of different kinds are numerous, and are highly esteemed for food.

8. The alligator is found in the southern section of the continent, being seldom seen north of Louisiana and the Carolinas. The rattlesnake is peculiar to the New World; it is remarkable for the deadly venom of its bite.

9. The Indians and Esquimaux were the original inhabitants. The Indians are usually tall, straight, and erect in form, of a dark copper-color, with high cheek-bones and long coarse black hair; the Esquimaux are short and stout, and of a dirty reddish-yellow complexion. The latter are lively and cheerful in disposition; they appear to be more social and domestic in their habits than savages usually are.

10. The political divisions of North America are the Republics of the United States, Central America, and Mexico, occupying the region's south and west of the great lakes, and the colonial territories of Great Britain, comprising the principal regions north of the great lakes.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE QUESTIONS.

In bounding any country or state, let the learner tell what is on the north, what on the east, on the south, and on the west.

To the first question on the following page—How is Alaska, the new Territory of the United States, bounded?—the answer will be, On the north by the Polar Sea and Arctic Ocean, east by British America, south by the Pacific Ocean, and west by the Pacific Ocean and Behring Strait.

In describing Gulfs, Bays, or Sounds, state what countries they are in, or are surrounded by, and with what waters they are connected: thus, Baffin Bay is bounded east by Greenland, west by Prince William Land, and opens into the Atlantic Ocean.

State what countries, or divisions, Straits separate, and what Oceans, Bays, &c., they connect: thus, Behring Strait separates America from Asia, and connects the Pacific and the Arctic Oceans.

State where Lakes are situated, and with what Rivers they are connected: thus, Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, are between Canada and the United States, and flow into the St. Lawrence River.

State where Peninsulas are situated, to what countries they belong, and what waters surround them: thus, Nova Scotia is in the southern part of British America; it has the Bay of Fundy on the west, the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the north, and the Atlantic Ocean on the east.

State where Islands are situated, and their direction from the

alligator? 9. Who were the original inhabitants of the country? What is said of the Indians? Of the Esquimaux? 10. How is North America politically divided?

nearest Continent or from other islands: thus, Cuba is in the West Indies; it lies south of the United States, east of Mexico, and north of Jamaica.

State where Mountains are situated, in what direction they extend, and what countries they separate or pass through: thus, The Rocky Mountains are in the western part of North America; they extend through British America, the United States, and Mexico. In the latter country they are called the Sierra Madre.

State where Rivers rise, in what direction they flow, and where they empty: thus, The Mississippi rises in Lake Itasca, flows southward through the United States, and empties into the Gulf of Mexico. Mention also the branches which form main streams: thus, The Alleghany and Monongahela form the Ohio; the Mattapony, in Virginia, is formed of the Mat, the Ta, the Po, and the Ny Rivers.

USE OF THE SCALES.

By means of the Scales of Miles, which will be found on nearly all the Maps, the learner may measure the length and breadth of Continents, Seas, Gulfs, &c. Thus, for example, take with a pair of compasses, or a slip of paper, the length of the Scale of Miles of Map No. 4, and measure with it from Smith Strait to the southern extremity of North America; it will be found to extend nearly five times the length of the scale, or about 4800 miles. On north latitude 40 degrees, the breadth of the Continent is 2600 miles; on latitude 52 degrees, 3000 miles; and from Nova Scotia to Porto Rico the distance is 1800 miles. These exercises will give variety to the studies, and impress on the mind of the pupil the length and breadth of countries, and their distances from each other, in a more simple manner than could be done by any other method.

By studying the Explanation on the Maps, the learner will understand how the capitals of countries, the population of cities and towns, and the lengths of rivers, are represented.

62

Map No. 4.—How is Alaska Territory bounded? British America bounded? Capital? United States bounded? Capital? Mexico bounded? Capital? Central America bounded? Balize bounded? Capital?

How is North America bounded?

Where is Coronation Gulf? G. of Boothia? Welcome G.? G. of St. Lawrence? G. of Mexico? G. of Tehuantepec? G. of California? G. of Georgia? What is a Gulf or Bay? 24, page 10.

Where is Bristol Bay? Baffin B.? Hudson B.? Musquito B.? Ungava B.? James's B.? B. of Fundy? Delaware B.? Chesapeake B.? Tampa B.? B. of Campeche? B. of Honduras? B. of Guatemala (*gaw-to-mah'lah* or *gwah-tay-mah'lah*)? San Francisco B.?

Where is Norton Sound? Prince William S.? Melville S.? Lancaster S.? Davy S.? Jones S.? Albemarle S.?

What is a Sound? 26, page 10.

Where is Behring (*be'ring*) Strait? Davis S.? Cumberland S.? Frobisher S.? Hudson S.? S. of Belleisle (*bel-ile'*)? Gut or S. of Canso? S. of Fuca? How wide is Behring S.? Where is Smith S.? Fox Channel?

What is a Strait? 25, page 10.

Where is Great Bear Lake? Great Slave L.? Athabasca L.? Winnipeg L.? L. Superior? L. Huron? L. Michigan? L. Erie? L. Ontario? L. Chapala (*chah-pah'lah*)? Great Salt Lake? L. Nicaragua (*nik-ah-rah'gwah*)?

What is a Lake? 29, page 10.

Where is the Peninsula of Alaska? Greenland? Nova Scotia? Florida? Yucatan? Old California? Boothia?

What is a Peninsula? 54, page 14.

Where is Cape Prince of Wales? C. Bathurst? C. Brewster? C. Farewell? C. St. Lewis? C. Race? C. Sable? N. S. C. Cod? C. Hatteras? C. Sable? Fa. C. St. Antonio? C. Gracias a Dios (*grah'se-as ah de'oce*)? C. Gorda? C. St. Lucas? C. Morro Hermoso? C. Mendocino? Point De Witt Clinton? Point Barrow? Capes are frequently called Points.

What is a Cape or Point? 57, page 14.

Where is Nunnivack (*noon-ne-vahk'*) Island? Kodiak Island? Sitka Island? Queen Charlotte Island? Vancouver Island? North Georgian Islands? Southampton Island? Disco Island? Newfoundland I.? Anticosti I.? Prince Edward I.? Cape Breton I.? Bermudas Islands? Bahama Islands? The West Indies? Cuba? Hayti? Jamaica? Porto Rico? The last four are called the Great Antilles. Where are the Caribbee Islands? Where is Curaçoa? Margarita? Buen Ayre (*bwen-i'ray*)? Oruba? Tortuga? Orchilla? The last six are called the Lesser Antilles.

What are Islands? 56, page 14.

63

Map No. 4.—Where are the Rocky Mountains? and what is their length? Where is the Sierra Nevada? The Beaver Mts.? Alleghany Mountains? and their length? The Sierra Madre? Where is Mount St. Elias? Mt. Brown? Mt. Hooker? What is the height of Mt. St. Elias? Of Mt. Brown? Of Mt. Hooker? Where is Frémont's Peak? Long's Peak? Pike's P.? Popocatepetl (*po-po-kah-tay-pet'l*)? The Water Volcano? The last two are Volcanoes. What is a Volcano? 62, p. 15.

Where is Mackenzie River? Kwichpak? Great Fish? Churchill? Nelson? St. Lawrence? Simpson? Frazer? Columbia? Colorado? Rio Grande? Mississippi? What is a River? 34, page 11.

What stream do you observe extending along the coast of the United States from Florida to the Grand Bank of Newfoundland? Gt Sm. This is a remarkable current in the Atlantic Ocean, which flows in its narrowest part at the rate of 5 miles an hour, lessening in rapidity as it widens and flows north. The water is warmer in the Gulf Stream than in the adjacent parts of the ocean, and is of a different color.

Where is *Washington Land*? *Grinnell Land*? *The Open Polar Sea*? These were discovered by Dr. Kane, in 1854, in his Arctic voyage in search of Sir John Franklin. Sir John sailed from England, in 1845, in command of an expedition to find a "northwest passage," but never returned. Several expeditions afterwards left England, as well as those of Lieutenant De Haven, Dr. Kane, and Dr. Hayes, from the United States, to ascertain his fate, but without success, until in 1859, when Capt. McClintock, of the Royal Navy, in the yacht Fox, discovered the remains of the expedition in the north-eastern part of King William Island. It was found by the records that Sir John died on board his ship, June 11, 1847.

A northwest passage has been often attempted within the last 250 years. The object was to sail from Europe to China and India westward along the Arctic shores of America. It was at length accomplished, in 1852, by Captain McClure; but, owing to the severity of the passage, and the impediments from ice, it will be of no practical utility.

— 64 —

ALASKA TERRITORY.

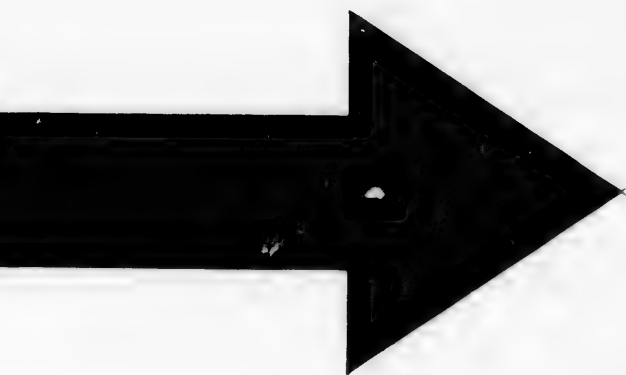
1. ALASKA, formerly Russian America, now a Territory of the United States, comprises the most north-western part of the Continent, and is separated from Asia by Behring Strait, and from British America principally by the 141st degree of west longitude.

2. It is a cold, dreary, and almost unknown region, inhabited chiefly by Indians and Esquimaux. The coast is rocky and elevated, and in many places rises into mountainous peaks. Of these the most remarkable is Mount St. Elias, an extinct volcano.

3. Trading factories are established along the coast, the principal of which is New Archangel, on Sitka I. Here the traders barter fire-arms, beads, tobacco, and other articles, with the natives, for furs.

Alaska, the new Territory of the United States. Q.—1. What of Alaska? 2. Of the inhabitants? Of the coast? Remarkable peak? 3. What along the coast? How do they trade with





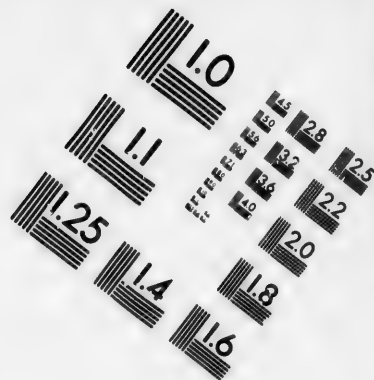
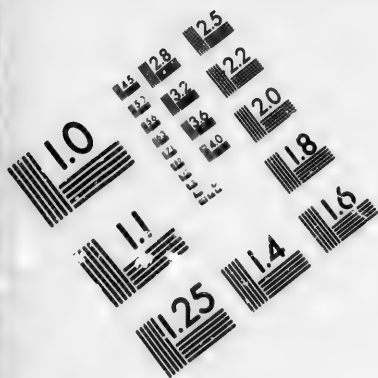
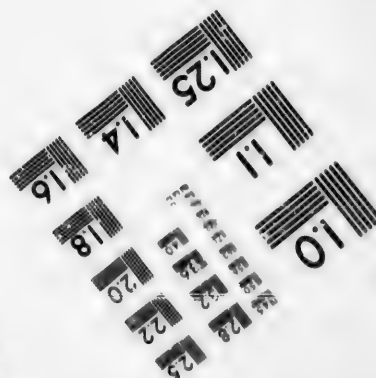
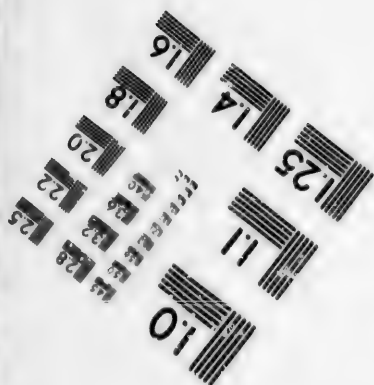
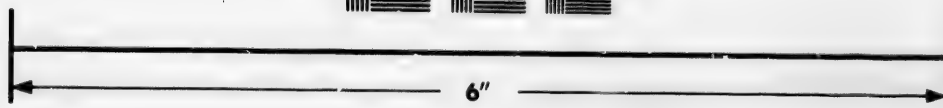
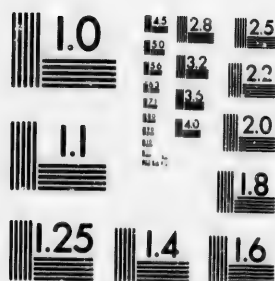


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 572-4503

0
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99



Subterranean Mansion of the Aleutian Islanders.

4. The Aleutian (*ah-lu'shan*) or Fox Islands, which form part of this region, extend to a great distance west from the Peninsula of Alaska; they are inhabited by a race of savages, who live in houses under ground, each containing from 50 to 150 inhabitants. These dwellings are divided into numerous apartments, which, though dark and dirty, protect their inmates from the weather.

Map No. 4.—What Sea bounds this Territory on the North? Pr.—What Ocean on the South? Pc.—What country on the East? B.-Aa.—What is the most northern point? Bw.—The most western Cape? P.-Ws.—What Peninsula in the south? Aa.—What two Mountains in the southeast? S.-Es., Fr.—On what Island is New Archangel? Sa.—What River flows into Norton Sound? Kk.

— 65 —

DANISH AMERICA.

1. DANISH AMERICA comprises Greenland and Iceland. They both lie north of the 60th parallel of north latitude, and are cold, barren regions. Greenland is generally supposed to be a large island, but its northern extremity is unknown.

2. The native inhabitants resemble the Esquimaux; they live chiefly on fish, and are clothed in seal-skins. They have been nearly all converted to Christianity by the Moravian missionaries. The latter, with

the natives? 4. What Islands extend west from Alaska? By whom are they inhabited? How do they live? What do they contain? How are they divided?

Danish America. Q.—1. What does Danish America comprise? What is said of Greenland and Iceland? Of the former? 2. What people do the native inhabitants resemble? On what do they live, &c.? What is said of them?

a few Danish traders, and the officers of the government, are the only European residents.

3. Iceland is a mountainous island, situated in the Arctic Ocean, 140 miles from Greenland. It is noted for its volcanoes and hot springs, called geysers, which spout up hot water to the height of from 70 to 200 feet.

4. The Icelanders are a remarkably moral and religious people, and are, by means of domestic instruction, more generally educated than the inhabitants of almost any other country. In this island no war has occurred for 600 years, and no military force has been raised in all that time.

5. The village of Reikiavik (*ri'ke-ah-vik*) is the capital. It derives its name, which signifies *steam-town*, from the geysers in the vicinity.

Map No. 4.—What bay between Greenland and British America? Bn.—What Strait? Ds.—Which is the most southern cape of Greenland? Fl.—Eastern? Br.—The most northern of Iceland? Nh.—Southern? Cy.—In what part of Iceland is Reikiavik? Wt.—Mt. Hecla? Sh.—What circle extends across the southern part of Greenland and the northern part of Iceland? Ac.

66

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. BRITISH AMERICA comprises that portion of the Western Continent lying north of the United States, except Alaska and Danish America. It is a region of vast extent, and constitutes more than one-third of North America.

2. Its divisions are New Britain, British Columbia, Vancouver Island, the Dominion of Canada, Prince Edward Island, the Island of Newfoundland, and Labrador. About one-tenth of the area of these territories is settled by a civilized population.

3. The climate of British America is generally very severe; the winters in the north are almost perpetual, and even in the south the ground is covered with ice and snow for five or

Iceland.—3. What of Iceland? For what is it noted? What is said of the geysers? 4. Describe the Icelanders. What is said of domestic instruction, war, &c.? 5. Of Reikiavik, &c.?

British America. Q.—1. What does British America comprise? 2. What are its divisions? 3. What is said of the climate?

six months of the year. The climate is milder on the western than on the eastern coast.



White or Polar Bear.



Musk Ox.

4. The white bear, musk ox, caribou, or American reindeer, and other animals, are found in the northern districts, and supply the Indians with the chief part of their clothing and food, besides furnishing the skins which they barter with traders for various manufactured articles essential to their comfort.

5. The provinces of British America have each a Lieutenant-Governor, appointed by the Crown, and a House of Commons or Representatives, chosen by the people. The Dominion of Canada, containing four provinces, is a Confederation, and has in addition a Governor-General, appointed by the Crown, and a Parliament.

6. Canada was originally settled by the French, but fell into the hands of the English by the victory gained near Quebec, in 1759, by General Wolfe.

7. Since that period trade and population have greatly increased, and it has a considerable degree of prosperity. The Dominion of Canada comprises the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia.

Map No. 4.—What bound British America on the North? P.-Sa., A.-On.—On the East? A.-On.—South? U.-S.—West? T.U. S., P.-On.—What separates it from Greenland? B.-By.—In what continent is British America? Wn.—What circle extends through the north part? Ac.—In what zone is that part north of the Arctic circle? N.-Fd.—In what Zone is the southern part? N.-Te.—In what latitude is British America? N.-Le.—In what longitude from Greenwich? W.-Le.

4. What animals abound? 5. What is said of the provinces of British America? 6. By whom was Canada first settled? 7. What has taken place since? How divided?

— 67 —

NEW BRITAIN.

1. NEW BRITAIN is situated north of Canada and the United States. It contains nearly three-fourths of British America, and is divided by Hudson Bay into two unequal portions. It is chiefly a vast level plain. The winters are long and severe.

2. The chief trade is in furs of the sable, beaver, otter, fox, and mink, which are sold by the Indians to the traders of the Hudson Bay Company.

3. Labrador, on the east coast, is inhabited by the Esquimaux, a race of savages who differ from the Indians. Among them the Moravians have established the settlements of Nain, Okkak, and Hopedale; and the habits and condition of the natives have been much improved by the labors of the Moravian missionaries. Labrador is under the government of Newfoundland.

4. BRITISH COLUMBIA was organized as a province in 1859. It lies between the Pacific Ocean and the Rocky Mountains, and extends from the United States to Simpson River. The climate is mild for the latitude. The Columbia and Fraser are the largest rivers. The surface is covered with stately forests.

5. Bears, deer, and various fur-bearing animals are numerous. The inhabitants are mostly Indians. The whites consist of a few officials, traders, and the miners for gold which abounds in various quarters. New Westminster, on Fraser River, is the capital.

6. VANCOUVER ISLAND lies in the Pacific Ocean, west of British Columbia, from which it is separated by the Gulf of Georgia. Coal is found in the north. The inhabitants consist of ten or twelve small tribes of Indians and a few white traders. This island was established as a colony in 1859. Victoria, in the southern part, is the capital: it lies on a safe and commodious harbor. British Columbia and Vancouver Island are under one governor, appointed by the Crown.

New Britain, &c. Q.—1. How is New Britain situated? What does it contain? How is it divided? 2. What is said of the trade? Hudson Bay Company? 3. Of Labrador, &c.? What have the Moravians established? 4. What is British Columbia? Describe its position. What is said of the climate? Principal rivers? The surface? 5. Bears, deer, &c.?

Vancouver Island. Q.—6. How situated? What are the inhabitants? Chief settlements? How governed?

Map No. 4.—What territory on the east coast? *Lr.*—On the west? *Bh.*—Ca.—What large Bay in New Britain? *Hn.*—Between New Britain and Greenland? *Bn.*—Name the four largest lakes in New Britain. *G.-Br.*, *G.-Se.*, *Aa.*, *Wg.*—What large river flows into the Polar Sea? *Me.*—What river flows into Lake Winnipeg? *Sn.*—What river connects Lake Winnipeg with Hudson Bay? *Nn.*—What mountains in the west? *Ry.*—What Territories north of British Columbia? *T.-U.-S.*, *B.-Aa.*—Country south? *U.-S.*—Ocean west of British Columbia? *Pc.*—What mountains east? *Ry.*

— 68 —

ONTARIO.*

1. ONTARIO, a province in the Dominion of Canada, extends from Ottawa River to Lake Superior. The climate is generally healthy. The summers are more moderate and the winters shorter and less rigorous than in Quebec.
 2. The soil in the settled parts yields abundant crops of oats, wheat, Indian corn, flax, &c. Large quantities of maple sugar are made.
 3. The most important canals in British America are in Ontario: these are the Rideau and the Welland Canals. The Rideau Canal extends from Ottawa River to Kingston; the Welland Canal unites Lake Erie with Lake Ontario. Both these works admit vessels of considerable burden.
 4. On the Niagara River, which flows from Lake Erie into Lake Ontario, are the Falls of Niagara, 165 feet high. This is one of the most magnificent of Nature's works.
 5. Ottawa, in Ontario, is the capital of the Dominion of Canada. It consists of an upper and a lower town, and is situated on Ottawa River, 180 miles west of Montreal. It is a thriving town of about 10,000 inhabitants. Magnificent Parliament-buildings have recently been erected here.
 6. Toronto, the capital of Ontario, is pleasantly situated on a bay of the same name on the north shore of Lake Ontario; it is regularly laid out, and has a number of handsome buildings.
 7. Kingston, at the lower end of Lake Ontario, has a good harbor and considerable commerce; it is at the southern extremity of the
- Ontario.* *Q.*—1. What is said of the extent of Ontario? What is said of the climate? 2. The soil? What does it yield? 3. What is said of canals? 4. Of Niagara Falls? 5. Of Ottawa? 6. Of

* Upper and Lower Canada long formed separate provinces, but were united in the year 1841, under the names of Canada West and Canada East. In 1867 these provinces united with New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, as the Dominion of Canada: Canada West was then named Ontario, and Canada East Quebec.



Falls of Niagara.

Rideau Canal, and is strongly fortified. Naval and military establishments of the government are located here.

8. Hamilton, at the upper end of Lake Ontario, is one of the most flourishing towns in Canada. London, on the Thames (*tems*) River, Goderich, on the east shore of Lake Huron, and Niagara, at the mouth of the Niagara River, are flourishing towns.—See Map 11.

Map No. 5.—What lakes separate Ontario from the United States? Oo., Ee., Hn., Sr.—What river, in part, from New York? S.-Le.—What river from Quebec? Oa.—What is the eastern part of Lake Huron called? Gn.-B.—What isles in the north part of Lake Huron? Me.—These are supposed by the Indians to be inhabited by the Great Spirit.—On Map No. 10, state what battles were fought in 1814, near the Falls of Niagara. F.-Ee., Ca.

QUEBEC.

1. QUEBEC, a province in the Dominion of Canada, lies northeast of Ontario, and extends on both sides of St. Lawrence River, from its mouth to 45° north latitude. The northern part is rugged, cold, and sterile; the southern part is fertile, well watered, and more moderate in temperature. All sections have, however, the climate of Sweden, though the latitude is that of France.

2. More than three-fourths of the inhabitants are of French

Toronto? 7. Of Kingston? 8. What is said of Hamilton? Of London? Of Goderich? Of Niagara?

Quebec. Q.—1. Where is Quebec? 2. What is said of

origin; they speak the French language, and are principally Catholics. The remainder are mostly natives of Great Britain, or their descendants.



Canadian Habitans.

3. The native French Canadians are called *habitans*. They are gay in disposition, courteous and polite in manners, and strongly attached to their religion and native country.

4. Quebec produces wheat, Indian corn, and other grains common to the northern parts of the United States. The exports are timber, grain, flour, furs, pot and pearl ashes, &c.



City of Quebec.

5. The city of Quebec is the capital of the province, and is situated partly on a plain along the river St. Lawrence, and partly on a steep, perpendicular rock, 350 feet high. These divisions are called respectively the upper and lower towns. It is very strongly fortified.

6. Montreal (*mon-tre-awl'*) is on Montreal Island, in the St. Lawrence River, 180 miles above Quebec. It is the largest town in British America, and has an extensive trade with the United States. It is connected with Quebec, New York, Boston, and Chicago by railroads.

7. The town of Three Rivers is on the north bank of the St. Lawrence River. William Henry, at the mouth of the Sorel River, Richmond on the St. Francis, and St. Thomas on the St. Lawrence, are thriving towns.

the inhabitants? 3. What is said of the French Canadians? 4. Produce? Exports? 5. What of the Capital? 6. Describe the position of Montreal. What further of it? With what cities is it connected? 7. Name other towns.

Map No. 5.—What lies west of the province of Quebec? Oo.—What States lie south? N.-Yk., Vt., N.-H., Me.—What State lies east? Me.—What river separates Ontario and Quebec? Oa.—The principal river of Canada? S.-Le.—From what lake does Saguenay River flow? St.-Jr.—What river unites Lakes Champlain and St. Peter? Sl.—What four lakes in Quebec? St.-Jn., St.-Pr., Ka., Gd.—What rivers flow into the St. Lawrence? Sy., S.-M., Oa., Sl., S.-F., Ce.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. NEW BRUNSWICK, a province in the Dominion of Canada, is situated east of the State of Maine, and northwest of Nova Scotia.

2. New Brunswick contains extensive forests; and but a small portion is partially cleared. The soil is generally good, especially along the banks of the river St. John and other streams.

3. Many of the inhabitants are employed in the fisheries, which are a source of wealth; lumber and the produce of the fisheries are the chief articles of export. Ship-building is carried on to a considerable extent.

4. The Bay of Fundy, which separates this province from Nova Scotia, is remarkable for the great and rapid rise of its tides, which at the head of the bay often attain the height of 70 feet.

5. Fredericton, the capital, is situated on St. John River, 84 miles from its mouth. It is built chiefly of wood, and contains the government offices, several churches, and a college.

6. St. John is the largest city in New Brunswick, and has an extensive commerce. St. Andrew's, at the head of Passamaquoddy Bay, and Campobello, on the island of the same name, are the next in extent of trade and population. Chatham and New Castle are small towns on Miramichi (*mîr-râ-me-shê'*) River.

Map No. 6.—Which is the chief river in New Brunswick? S.-Jn.—What island lies near it? P.-Ed.—Gulf east? S.-Le.—Two bays northeast? Cs., Mi.—Bay on the south? Fy.—Peninsula southeast? N.-Sa.—On what river is the city of St. John? S.-Jn.—St. Andrew's? S.-Cx.—Fredericton? S.-Jn.—What strait separates Prince Edward Island from New Brunswick? Nd.

New Brunswick. Q.—1. How is New Brunswick situated? In what is it included? 2. What is said of the forests? Soil? 3. Chief articles of export? Ship-building? 4. The Bay of Fundy? 5. The capital? 6. St. John? St. Andrew's? Campobello, &c.

NOVA SCOTIA.

1. NOVA SCOTIA, a province in the Dominion of Canada, lies southeast of New Brunswick. It was captured from the French in 1710, and ceded to Great Britain in 1713.

2. It is a peninsula, 280 miles long, and from 50 to 100 broad. On the coast the soil is poor, but in the interior and northern parts it is moderately productive.

3. Wheat and other grains, and potatoes, are produced. Coal, and gypsum, or plaster of Paris, are found in vast quantities: these, with fish and grindstones, are largely exported; copper, iron, and other minerals abound; gold is found in small quantities.

4. Halifax, on the southern coast, is the capital. It has one of the finest harbors in the world, and contains the most extensive dock-yard in British America. Lunenburg, Liverpool, Yarmouth, and Pictou, are all places of some trade; from the latter coal is shipped to the United States.

5. CAPE BRETON ISLAND.—Cape Breton (*brit't'n*), an island, is separated from Nova Scotia by the Gut or Strait of Canso; it is about 110 miles in length, and from 30 to 80 in breadth, and is divided into two nearly equal portions by an arm of the sea called the Brás d'Or (*brah-dore*).

6. But little attention is given to agriculture; the cod-fishery attracts the chief industry of the people. This island was, in 1820, politically attached to Nova Scotia.

7. Louisburg, which the French carefully fortified, was once a place of great importance, but is now entirely deserted. Sydney is the chief town. In its vicinity are several valuable coal-mines. Arichat (*ah-re-shah't*), on Isle Madam, is the largest town.

Map No. 6.—What Province lies northwest of Nova Scotia? N.-Bk.—What islands lie east and northeast? Se., C.-Bn.—What island north? P.-Ed.—What separates Nova Scotia and Cape Breton? G.-Co.—What Ocean on the southeast? Ac.—What bay on the northwest? Fy.—What Bank south of Cape Breton? S.-Id.-Bk.

Nova Scotia. Q.—1. Where is Nova Scotia? What is said of it? When ceded to Great Britain? 2. What is it? What is said of the soil? 3. Productions? Coal, &c.? Minerals? 4. The capital and other towns? 5. What of Cape Breton? How is it divided? 6. What is said of its agriculture, &c.? What occurred in 1820, &c.? 7. What is said of Louisburg, Sydney, &c.?

— 72 —

1. **PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.**—Prince Edward lies north of Nova Scotia, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, nearly parallel with the coasts of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

2. The soil is good and well adapted to agriculture, which is in a more improved state than in any of the neighboring colonies. Charlotte Town, the capital, is situated at the head of a fine navigable bay.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

3. **NEWFOUNDLAND** is a large island, at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is the most eastern part of British America. The soil is mostly barren, and the timber scanty and of small size. Labrador, on the mainland, is politically attached to Newfoundland.

4. The Newfoundland cod-fisheries are the most valuable in the world. The fish are caught in great numbers at the Great Bank, a vast shallow place in the sea, southeast of Newfoundland.

5. The bank fisheries are carried on chiefly by Americans and French; the inhabitants of the island have established their fisheries along the shore.

6. The fishing-business is dangerous, but profitable; it is an admirable school for the hardy seamen of the New England States, and furnishes an important article of export to other countries. Seal-fishing has of late years attracted much attention.

7. St. John's is the capital; the houses are nearly all built of wood, and the town has in consequence suffered severely from fires. Harbor Grace and Placentia are small towns.

Map No. 6.—What separates Prince Edward Island from New Brunswick? Nd.-St.—What bounds Newfoundland on the east? A.-On.—On the west? G.-S.-Le.—What Strait separates it from Labrador? Be.—What Bank is near the Island? How long and wide is the Grand Bank? Which is the most northern Cape? Bd.—Southern? Re.—Western? Ry.—Where is Trinity Bay? The Ocean Telegraph extends 1980 miles from Bay of Bulls, on the west side of Trinity Bay, to Valentia Island, Ireland. Where is Miquelon I.? St. Pierre I.? These belong to France, and serve as fishing-stations. They were ceded by Great Britain in 1814.

Prince Edward Island. Q.—1. Where is Prince Edward Island? 2. What of the soil? The capital, &c.?

Newfoundland. Q.—3. What is Newfoundland? What is politically attached to it? 4. What of the cod-fisheries? 5. Of the bank fisheries? Of the inhabitants? 6. The fishing-business, &c.? What does it furnish? 7. What of St. John's? Harbor Grace? Placentia?

UNITED STATES.



1. THE UNITED STATES is a republic, composed of thirty-seven States, ten Territories, one District, and Alaska Territory in the northwest part of North America. It is one of the most powerful and commercial nations of the globe. Area, including Alaska, 3,577,000 square miles.

2. The United States is distinguished for the freedom and excellence of its political institutions, for the rapid increase of population, and for the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of the inhabitants.

3. The United States extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean; it ranges through nearly 25 degrees of latitude, and more than 57 of longitude. The frontier outline has an extent of upwards of 10,000 miles, and a line drawn from northwest to southeast would measure upwards of 2800 miles.

4. In a region so vast there is a great variety of surface, soil, and climate. It is well watered by noble rivers, which not only give fertility to their borders, but serve to convey

United States. Q.—1. What is the United States? What does it occupy? Area? 2. For what is it distinguished? 3. What is said of its extent? 4. What of surface, &c.? How watered?

the gifts of the earth to the ocean, and to bring back to the inhabitants the products of other climes.

5. The soil yields an ample harvest to the husbandman, and the climate is favorable to nearly every production of the earth that can sustain life or increase its luxuries.

6. The agricultural products are greater in proportion to its population than those of any other country. In 1860 the wheat and corn produced amounted to 1000 million bushels, the hay to nearly 19 million tons, and the cotton to 2000 million pounds, or 5 million bales.

7. In the Southern States, sugar, cotton, rice, tobacco, and various tropical fruits are produced; in the Middle, Northern, and Western States, wheat, corn, oats, hay, apples, pears, peaches, in short, nearly all the productions of the temperate zones, are found. In Ohio and California there are many vineyards, and considerable quantities of wine are made.

8. The changes of temperature are greater in the United States than in the same latitudes in Europe, the summers being generally warmer and the winters colder. In most parts the climate is as conducive to health, energy, and longevity as that of any other country in the world.

9. Minerals of almost every variety abound. Gold is found in California, Nevada, Colorado, Idaho, and in other places; copper in Michigan; lead in Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, and Missouri; iron in Pennsylvania, Maryland, Tennessee, Kentucky, and Virginia; and coal in Pennsylvania and other States. The coal-fields of the United States are estimated to be thirty times greater in extent than those of all Europe. Many varieties of marble, granite, and other building-stone are found.

— 74 —

10. Manufactures are numerous and extensive. The principal are cotton and woollen goods, paper, glass, leather, fire-arms, and machinery of all kinds. In ship-building the United States is not surpassed by any other country.

11. The commerce of the Union, both foreign and domestic, is one of the most extensive in the world. It is carried on by great numbers of vessels, especially steam-vessels, by the more than 30,000 miles of railroad, and by the canals and telegraphs by which all the settled parts of the country are connected.

5. What of the soil? Climate? 6. Agricultural products? How much wheat and corn in 1860? Hay? Cotton? 7. What of the products of the Southern States? Middle, Northern, and Western States? 8. What of the temperature? About health? 9. What minerals? What of gold? Copper, &c.? What of the coal-fields? What of marble, &c.? 10. Of manufactures? What are the principal? About ship-building? 11. What of commerce?



Whale Fishery.—Cutting up a Whale.

12. The population of the United States is composed of the white, negro, and Indian races. The whites are chiefly of English, German, Irish, and Scotch descent. The negroes are Africans and their descendants, and were formerly slaves: they are now free. In 1866 the population was 84,500,000.

13. The Indians in the West are gradually disappearing before the progress of civilization. They are not counted in the population or enumeration of the people. The number of uncivilized Indians in 1830 was estimated to be 295,403, and that of the civilized Indians, 44,000; making an aggregate of 339,403.

14. Washington, in the District of Columbia, is the capital of the United States. The principal cities on the Atlantic coast, in passing from north to south, are Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Charleston, and Savannah.

15. Pittsburgh and Cincinnati, on the Ohio, and St. Louis, on the Mississippi, are flourishing cities. Chicago, on Lake Michigan, is the largest grain depot in the world. New Orleans (*or'le-ans*), near the Gulf of Mexico, has an extensive commerce. Mobile is famous for its exports of cotton. San Francisco, on the Pacific, is the great commercial depot of the west coast of America.

— 75 —

16. There is no established church in the United States, religion being left to the voluntary choice of the people; yet

12. What races? What of the whites? The negroes? Number? 13. The Indians? 14. Capital? Cities on the Atlantic coast? 15. Other cities? New Orleans? Mobile? San Francisco? 16. Church?



religious instruction and observances are as faithfully dispensed and performed as in any other country in the world.

17. A great majority of the people are Protestants: of these the Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, and Episcopalians are the most numerous. In most of the States there are Friends or Quakers, Unitarians, Universalists, Moravians, Swedenborgians, and in Utah Mormons. There are also, in all the States, many Catholics.

18. The United States is a Federal Republic, or Union of States. Each State is independent in its local affairs; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and all the general concerns of the nation, are committed by the Constitution to a general government.

19. The government comprises three distinct powers, the Legislative, Judicial, and Executive: the first-named power makes the laws, the second expounds them, and the last executes them.

20. The Legislative power is vested in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two members from each State, who are elected for six years, one-third of the number being changed every two years. The members of the House of Representatives are elected by the people for two years.

21. The Judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, composed of one Chief and eight Associate Judges, who are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold their offices during life or good behavior.

22. The Executive power is vested in a President, who, together with the Vice-President, is chosen for four years, by electors from all the States. The principal subordinate officers of the Executive Department are the Secretary of State, of the Treasury, of War, of the Navy, and of the Interior, the Postmaster-General, and the Attorney-General. These officers form the Cabinet, and are removable at the will of the President.

23. The inhabitants of the United States numbered in 1790 about 4,000,000; in 1810, about 8,000,000; in 1830, about 13,000,000; in 1850, about 23,000,000; and in 1860, 31,443,322. The Indians are not estimated as a part of the population.

24. This number, in proportion to the vast territory of the Union, is small, compared with the dense population of some European states; but when it is considered that the inhabitants have increased so rapidly, it exhibits the most striking instance of national growth to be found in the history of mankind.

17. What is said of the Protestants? Of the Catholics? 18. What is the United States? 19. What is said of the government? 20. Legislative power? Senate? House of Representatives? 21. Judicial power? 22. Executive power? Subordinate officers? What do they form? 23. How many inhabitants at various periods? How many Indians? 24. How does it compare with the population

25. The United States were formerly colonies of Great Britain. In the year 1775 they numbered thirteen States, with a population of nearly three millions. At that time they took up arms for the purpose of separating themselves from the mother-country.

26. They were forced to this by the injustice of the British Parliament, which taxed the colonists without their consent, and passed various oppressive laws, to which they would not submit.



Battle of Lexington.

27. The first battle of the Revolutionary War, in which the royal troops suffered severely, took place at Lexington, Massachusetts, April 19, 1775. On the 4th of July, 1776, the colonists declared themselves independent, under the name of The United States of America.

28. The efforts of Great Britain to subdue the country were great, and the struggle which ensued was long and bloody; but, animated by a love of liberty, and led by Washington and other gallant and patriotic leaders, the Americans, after a war of eight years, forced the British government to acknowledge their independence.

29. At the close of the war, the American army, though suffering of some European states? 25. What were the United States formerly? When did they take up arms? 26. Why were they forced to this? 27. Where and when did the first battle take place? What occurred on the 4th of July, 1776? 28. What is said of Great Britain? Of General Washington? The Americans? 29. The

great
Gene
to th
the r
to th

30.
fied b
Its g
trial

31.
Const

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.

Amer
What
there
New Y
Illinoi



Resignation of General Washington.

great privations, disbanded peaceably, and the Commander-in-chief, General Washington, resigned the almost absolute power he possessed to the Congress of the United States,—thus presenting to the world the rare example of a great military chief descending voluntarily to the rank of a private citizen.

30. The Constitution of the United States was formed in 1787, ratified by Congress in the following year, and has since been amended. Its grand principles are liberty of conscience, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing and of being chosen to office.

31. The Presidents of the United States since the adoption of the Constitution are as follows:—

1. George Washington, of Virginia,	from 1789 to 1797—8 years.
2. John Adams, Massachusetts,	1797 to 1801—4
3. Thomas Jefferson, Virginia,	1801 to 1809—8
4. James Madison, Virginia,	1809 to 1817—8
5. James Monroe, Virginia,	1817 to 1825—8
6. John Quincy Adams, Massachusetts,	1825 to 1829—4
7. Andrew Jackson, Tennessee,	1829 to 1837—8
8. Martin Van Buren, New York,	1837 to 1841—4
9. Wm. Henry Harrison, Ohio,	1841—one month.
10. John Tyler, Virginia,	1841 to 1845—3 years, 11 months.
11. James K. Polk, Tennessee,	1845 to 1849—4
12. Zachary Taylor, Louisiana,	1849 to 1850—1 year, 4 months.
13. Millard Fillmore, New York,	1850 to 1853—2 years, 8 months.
14. Franklin Pierce, New Hampshire,	1853 to 1857—4
15. James Buchanan, Pennsylvania,	1857 to 1861—4
16. Abraham Lincoln, Illinois,	1861 to 1865—4 years, 1 mo., 10 d.
17. Andrew Johnson, Tennessee,	1865

American army? The commander-in-chief? 30. The Constitution? What are its grand principles? 31. How many Presidents have there been? Who were from Virginia? Massachusetts? Tennessee? New York? Ohio? Louisiana? New Hampshire? Pennsylvania? Illinois?

Map No. 5.—How is the United States bounded on the North? the South? the East? the West?

What city is the Capital of the United States? Wn.

The capitals of countries, the pupil will perceive, are made by a large dot, with eight small ones around it (*), and the capitals of States, on Map No. 5, are made by a small ring or circle, with a dot in the middle of it (•).

Which are the six Eastern States? Me., N.-H., Vt., Ms., R.-I., Ct.

Name the Capital of each.

Which are the four Middle States? N.-Y., N.-J., Pa., De.

Name the Capital of each.

Which are the eleven Southern States? Md., W.-Va., Va., N.-C., S.-C., Ga., Fla., Ala., Mi., La., Ts.

Name the Capital of each.

Which are the sixteen Western States? As., Te., Ky., Mi., Ia., Ia., Oo., Mn., Wn., Ia., Ca., Ma., On., Ka., Na., Na.

Name the Capital of each.

Which are the Territories? * Co., Da., Wg., In., N.-Mo., Wn., Io., Ma., Uh., Aa.

How many States are there? 37.—How many Territories? 10.

Besides the States and Territories, there are the District of Columbia, which contains the seat of government, and the territory of Alaska: so that the divisions of the United States are 49 in number.

Where is Lake Superior? Huron? Michigan (*mish'e-gan*)? Erie (*e're*)? Ontario? Champlain (*sham-plane'*)? L. of the Woods?

Which two Lakes are wholly in the United States? Mn., Cn.

Where is Moosehead Lake? Okeecho'bee? Pontchartrain (*pon-shar-trayn'*)? Pepin? Itasca? The Mississippi flows from this lake. Where is Rainy Lake? Red? Devil? Great Salt? Humboldt? Nicollet (*ne-ko-lay'*)? Tule (*too'lay*)? Pyramid? Carson? Walker? Mud Lakes?

* The Territories are districts which, for want, at first, of a sufficient population, are not admitted into the Union as independent States. The Governor and other officers are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Each organized Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate, who may debate, but cannot vote. More than one-half the States were at first organized as Territories.

Map
Casco
Chatha
cola B
falaya
gorda
On t
B.? C
Whe
How
See Map
Map
L.-Ia.
Whe
Wha
Whe
Platte
R.? D
Illinois
Whe
Monong
Tennes
Whe
Texas?
R.? Ch
haw')
Fear R
Potoma
Mohaw
Whe
Penobsc
Whe
Gila (*he*
or *sahn*
Whe
Hattera
Romans
Whe
yard?
The last
east of
Whe
Apostles
Santa B

North? the

made by a
capitals of
with a dot

, R.-I., Ct.

De.

Va., N.-C.,

, Mi., Is.,

-Mo., Wn.,

ries? 10.

of Colum-
territory of
n number.

an)? Erie
Woods?

a, Cn.

rain (pon-
from this
t? Hum-
Carson?

a sufficient
nt States.
nt, by and
territory is
annot vote
ries.

Map No. 5.—Where is Passamaquoddy Bay? Penobscot Bay? Casco Bay? New York Bay? Delaware Bay? Chesapeake Bay? Chatham Bay? Tampa B.? Apalachee (*ap-ah-lah'che*) B.? Pensacola B.? Mobile (*mo-beel'*) B.? Black B.? Barataria B.? Atchafalaya (*atch-ä-fä-li'ah*) B.? Vermilion B.? Galveston B.? Matagorda B.? Corpus Christi B.? Monterey B.? San Francisco B.?

On the Great Lakes, where is Saginaw (*sag'e-naw*) B.? Thunder B.? Green B.?

Where is Long Island Sound? Albemarle S.? Pamlico S.?

How many miles long is each of these? also Chesapeake Bay?—

See Map No. 11.

Map No. 5.—Where is the Mississippi River? Where does it rise? L.-la.

Where does it empty?

What are its chief tributaries on the east? On the west?

Where is the Missouri River? Yellow Stone R.? Nebraska or Platte (*plat*) R.? Kansas R.? Arkansas R.? Canadian R.? Red R.? Des Moines (*de-moin'*) R.? Minnesota R.? Wisconsin R.? Illinois (*il-lin-oyz'* or *il-lin-oy'*) R.?

Where is the Wabash (*waw'bash*) R.? Ohio R.? Alleghany R.? Monongahela R.? Kanawha (*kä-naw'wah*) R.? Cumberland R.? Tennessee R.?

Where is the Rio Grande? Pecos (*pay'kocs*) R.? Colorado R. of Texas? Brazos R.? Trinity R.? Sabine R.? Tombigby R.? Alabama R.? Chattahoochee R.? St. John's R.? Fa.—Altamaha (*awl-tah-mah-haw'*) R.? Savannah R.? Santee R.? Great Pedee River? C. Fear R.? Neuse (*nuce*) R.? Tar R.? Roanoke R.? James R.? Potomac R.? Susquehanna R.? Delaware R.? Hudson R.? Mohawk R.?

Where is the St. Lawrence R.? Connecticut R.? Kennebec R.? Penobscot R.? R. St. John?

Where is Columbia R.? Lewis Fork? Colorado R. of California? Gila (*he'lah*) R.? Sacramento R.? San Joaquin (*sahn ho-ah-keen'* or *sahn wah-keen'*) R.?

Where is Cape Cod? C. Malabar? C. Charles? C. Henry? C. Hatteras? C. Lookout? C. Fear? C. Canaveral? C. Sable? C. Romans? C. St. Blas? C. Mendocino? C. Alagoa? C. Flattery?

Where is Mount Desert Island? Nantucket I.? Martha's Vineyard? Long I.? Florida Reefs? Marquesas? Tortugas Islands? The last three are low, sandy islands, generally uninhabited. Islands east of Florida? Ba.

Where are the Manitouline (*man-e-too'lin*) Isles? I. Royale? The Apostles? The last three are in the Great Lakes. Where are the Santa Barbara Islands?

Map No. 5.—Where is Mount Rainier (*ray'neer*)? Mt. Jefferson? Mt. St. Helens? Mt. Hood? How high are the two last?

To what range do these Mountains belong? Ce.

Where are the Rocky Mts.? Sierra Madre (*se-ër'rah mah'dray*)? Blue Mts. of Oregon?

Where is Frémont's Peak? Long's? Pike's? The Sierra Nevada range? The Coast Mountains?

Where is the South Pass? This remarkable Pass is a gap about 20 miles wide in the Rocky Mountains. It forms a convenient passage for travellers to and from Oregon and California.

Where is the *Great Interior Basin*? This is an extensive unsettled region, equal to nearly half the area of Texas. It is a desolate, barren region, almost destitute of fresh water. Through the northern part of this region there is a United States mail route.

Where are the Alleghany Mountains? The Cumberland Mountains? The Blue Ridge? The Blue Mountains? The Green Mountains? The White Mountains? Where is Mount Mitchell? This mountain was named after Professor Mitchell, of the University of North Carolina, who first ascertained its height.

The Alleghany and the other mountains named above are regarded as portions of the same range or chain. It is called by geographers the Alleghany System, and forms the Atlantic water-shed, which separates the streams flowing into the Mississippi River and the lakes from those which flow into the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico.

Where are the Black Hills? The Three Buttes? The Three Tetons? The Three Sisters? The Humboldt Mountains?

What two Cities in the United States in 1860 numbered 500,000 inhabitants and upwards? New York and Philadelphia.

What two Cities in 1860 numbered between 200,000 and 300,000? Brooklyn and Baltimore.

What five Cities in 1860 numbered between 100,000 and 200,000? Boston, New Orleans, Cincinnati, Chicago, and St. Louis.

How long and wide is the Gulf of Mexico? The Caribbean Sea? —See *Map No. 4.*

Map of the Learner's own State.—In what State do you live? Is it one of the Eastern, Middle, Southern, or Western States? How is your State bounded? What rivers has it? Does it contain any mountains? If so, name them. Is your State on the sea-coast, or in the interior, at a distance from it? Does it contain any Bays, Sounds, Islands, or Capes? What is the Capital of your State? What is the Capital of a State? 269, page 58. In what county do you live? Point it out on the map. How is it bounded? How long and wide is it? You can tell this by the scale of miles. What is a County? 266.



1.
east
lant
Main
Islan

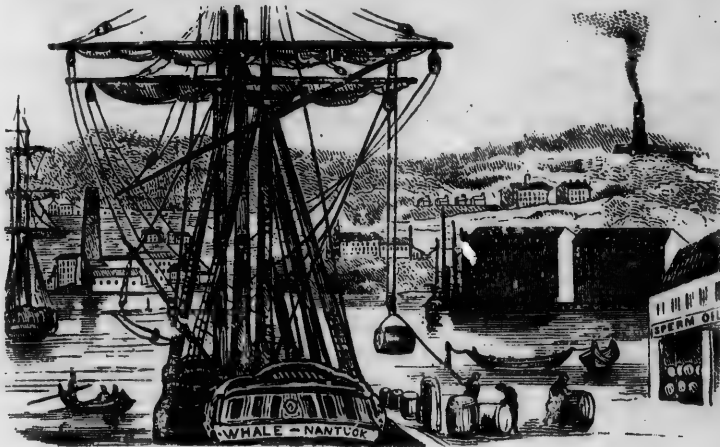
2.
of t
requ

3.
wher
chee
duct

4.

Ne
State
3. W
produ

EASTERN STATES.



1. THE Eastern, or New England States, lie in the north-eastern part of the United States, and extend along the Atlantic coast a distance of upwards of 600 miles. They are Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

2. The surface of New England is greatly varied; much of the soil in the river-valleys is good, but in general it requires diligent cultivation to secure good crops.

3. Horses, cattle, sheep, and hogs abound. Indian corn, wheat, and other grains are extensively cultivated. Butter, cheese, wool, hay, and maple sugar are important products.

4. The manufactures of the Eastern States are extensive,

New England. Q.—1. Describe the position of the New England States. Name them. 2. What is said of the surface and soil? 3. What is said of horses, &c.? Grains, &c.? What are important products? 4. What is said of the manufactures? Railroads?

and embrace a great variety of articles. The cotton, woollen, and other factories employ a large number of operatives and a great amount of capital. The success and prosperity of these manufactures have greatly promoted the population and wealth of New England. Railroads are numerous, and extend through all these States.

5. The inhabitants are extensively engaged in commerce, and in the cod, mackerel, and whale fisheries.

6. In these States the people are almost exclusively of English origin, and, from the earliest settlement of the country, have been accustomed to habits of industry, economy, and enterprise.

7. The New Englanders have always been a religious people. Among them the Sabbath is strictly observed, and all classes attend public worship. It is considered disreputable for a man to have no religious belief; and there are few individuals who are not connected with some religious society.

8. Education is more general than in any other part of the world; and large funds have been set apart by the different State Legislatures for the support of common schools. It is rare to find, in any part of the Eastern States, natives of the country of mature age, who are ignorant of reading, writing, and arithmetic.

— 81 —

9. Institutions of learning were established by the first settlers, at an early period, some of which, at the present day, are among the most respectable and efficient in the Union. Many of the most distinguished men in the United States have been educated at Harvard or at Yale College.

10. The people of New England have always been noted for their attachment to liberty, and were the first to resist the tyranny of the British Parliament. The destruction of the tea in Boston harbor, and the battles of Lexington and Bunker Hill, were among the first events that led to the independence of the United States.

5. What of commerce, &c.? 6. What is said of the people? 7. What of the New Englanders? What of public worship? 8. What is said of public instruction? What further of education?

9. What of institutions of learning? What of them at the present day? 10. For what were the people of New England noted? What were they first to resist? What were the first events that led to the independence of the United States?

Map No.
Ms., R.-I.
Which fa
Me.—The
Fifth? C
tude 41 d
they incl
10 degree
longitude

Which
—What
S.-Jn.—H
wholly in
partly in
How long
1812, nav
victory, i
September

Which
is the ne
of these
longing t
the great
N.-H.—W
Maine to
chusetts t
what yea
the name
Halifax?



Harvard University

Map No. 7.—Which are the New England States? Me., N.-H., Vt., Ms., R.-I., Ct.—Which extends farthest north and east? Me.—Which farthest south and west? Ct.—Which is the largest State? Me.—The second in extent? N.-H. Third? Vt.—Fourth? Ms.—Fifth? Ct.—Smallest? R.-I.—These States extend from about latitude 41 degrees to 47½ degrees.—How many degrees of latitude do they include? They extend east to west from about 3½ degrees to 10 degrees east longitude from Washington.—How many degrees of longitude do they include?

Which is the largest river in New England? Ct.—The next? Pt.—What river is partly in Maine and partly in New Brunswick? S.-Jn.—How long are these rivers? Which is the largest lake wholly in the Eastern States? Md.—How long is it?—What lake is partly in New England and partly in the State of New York? Cn.—How long is it? During the war of the Revolution, and that of 1812, naval battles were fought upon it. Commodore McDonough's victory, in which the whole British fleet was captured, took place September 11, 1814.

Which is the highest mountain in New England? Wn.—Which is the next highest? Kn.—The next? Md.—How high are each of these mountains? Which are the three principal Islands belonging to New England? M.-Dt., Nt., M.-Vd.—Which State has the greatest extent of sea-coast? Me.—Which has the smallest? N.-H.—Which has no sea-coast? Vt.—How many miles is it from Maine to Nova Scotia?—To Spain?—To Circassia?—From Massachusetts to Italy?—To Turkey?—From Long Island to Greece?—In what year did the Pilgrims emigrate to New England? What was the name of the vessel? Mr.—How many miles is it from Boston to Halifax? To Liverpool? Total distance?

MAINE.



Lumber-yard, &c.

1. MAINE lies in the extreme northeastern part of the United States, and comprises about half the area of New England. Before the year 1820, it was a part of the State of Massachusetts, under the title of the District of Maine.

2. The northern portion is covered with thick forests, and has but few inhabitants,—the greater part of the population living between latitude 45° and the sea-coast. In the interior there are many lakes, one of which, Lake Moosehead, is the largest in New England.

3. The soil is varied; much of it is fertile, but in general it is better adapted for grazing than for tillage. One of the chief products is lumber, of which a larger amount is cut and sawed than in any other New England State.

4. The coast is remarkably indented with bays, and has many good harbors; it affords great facilities for commerce. The fisheries are extensive and profitable.

5. The people are extensively engaged in ship-building and navigation, and export vast quantities of lumber, fish, beef, and pork. Ice is an important export to the Southern States, also to the West and even to the East Indies.

Maine. Q.—1. Where is Maine? Of what did it form a part before 1820? 2. What is said of the northern part of the State? Chief part of the population? Lakes? The largest? 3. What is said of the soil? 4. Of the coast? 5. Of ship-building, &c.? Lumber, &c.?

6. A
its mou
States s

7. Po
in the S
extensi
gation o
in the w

8. Ba
ports of
Lewisto

9. Ga
Penobsc
thriving
wick of

Map 1
—East?

State we
into the
in Main
three pr
—The
island?
most nor
and on
is it from

1. N
the Swi
varied s
has also
great qu

2. N
in conse
product

6. What
Bath? f

New H
By what

6. Augusta, the capital, is on the Kennebec River, 50 miles from its mouth; it contains a handsome State-house, of granite, a United States arsenal, and a lunatic asylum.

7. Portland, on Casco Bay, is the largest and most important city in the State; it is well laid out, and handsomely built, and has an extensive foreign and coasting trade. Bangor, at the head of navigation on the Penobscot River, is one of the largest lumber markets in the world.

8. Bath is noted for its ship-building, and Thomaston for its exports of lime, marble, and granite. Saco (*saw'ko*), Biddeford, and Lewiston Falls are important manufacturing towns.

9. Gardiner and Hallowell upon the Kennebec, Belfast upon the Penobscot, and Eastport on an island in Passamaquoddy Bay, are thriving towns. Waterville is the seat of Waterville College, Brunswick of Bowdoin (*bo'din*) College, and Lewiston of Bates College.

Map No. 7.—What province bounds Maine on the north? C.-Et.—East? N.-Bk.—What ocean on the south? Ac.—Province and State west? C.-Et., N.-H.—Name the five principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic Ocean. S.-Cx., Pt., Kc., An., So.—What river rises in Maine and flows into New Brunswick? S.-Jn.—Which are the three principal lakes? Md., Ck., Gd. How long are the first two? —The principal mountain, and its height? Kn.—The largest island? M.-Di.—Which is the most eastern county? Wn.—The most northern? Ak.—The most southern? Yk.—In what county, and on what river, is the capital situated? Kc.—How many miles is it from Maine to Nova Scotia? To Spain? To Circassia?

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

1. NEW HAMPSHIRE lies southwest of Maine. It is called the Switzerland of America, on account of its beautiful and varied scenery, its mountains, lakes, rivers, and cascades. It has also received the name of the Granite State, from the great quantities of granite found within its borders.

2. New Hampshire has only 18 miles of sea-coast, and has, in consequence, a small commerce. It is distinguished for its productive agriculture and flourishing manufactures.

6. What is said of Augusta? 7. Of Portland? Of Bangor? 8. Of Bath? Saco, &c.? 9. Gardiner? Waterville, and Brunswick?

New Hampshire. Q.—1. Where is New Hampshire? What called? By what other name called? 2. What of the sea-coast? Commerce?

3. The surface on the coast is level; in the interior, it is diversified by hills and valleys, and mountains of considerable height.



White Mountains.

Among these are the White Mountains, the loftiest in New England. They are distinguished by the names of Washington, Adams, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, Franklin, and Pleasant.

4. The highest peaks of the White Mountains are covered with snow for a great portion of the year. They are visible from a great distance at sea. Travellers in the summer months climb these summits to observe the wild and sublime scenery. Winnipiseogee (*win-ne-pe-sok'e*), the largest lake in the State, is greatly admired for its picturesque views.

5. Concord, the capital of the State, is on the right bank of the Merrimac River: it is a pleasant and flourishing town, and contains the State-House, State Prison, and other buildings. Portsmouth, the only seaport in the State, is on the Piscataqua (*pis-kat'a-kwah*) River, three miles from the sea. It has a fine harbor. Portsmouth Navy-Yard is in Kittery, a small town in Maine, on the opposite side of the river.

6. Manchester, on the Merrimac River, the most important city in

Agriculture and manufactures? 3. What is said of the country? The White Mountains? How are they distinguished? 4. What causes them to be often visited? What is said of Lake Winnipiseogee? 5. Describe Concord. Portsmouth. Where is Portsmouth Navy-Yard? 6. What is said of Manchester and other towns?

the State
worth, E
towns.
Meredith

Map N
the north
Ms.—We
mont? C
—How lo
What mo
principal
Me.—Wh
partly in
does it fl

1. VE
tainous,
Mountain
north to

2. The
climate a

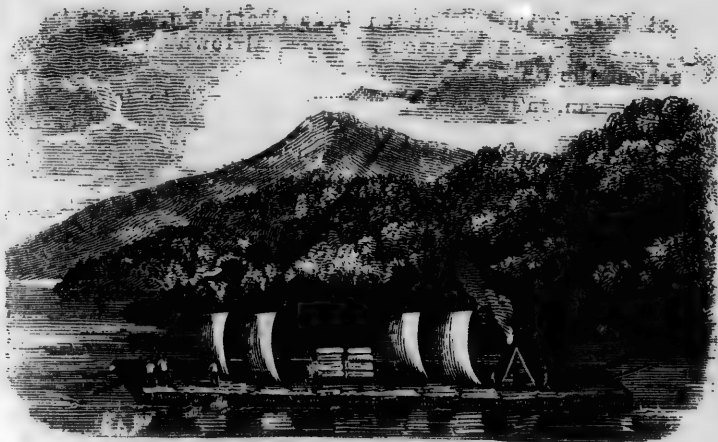
Vermont

terior, it is
considerable

the State, is a noted manufacturing place. Nashua, Dover, Somersworth, Exeter, and New Market, are also important manufacturing towns. Hanover is the seat of Dartmouth College. Keene, Amherst, Meredith, Haverhill, and Conway, are flourishing places.

Map No. 7.—What State and province bound New Hampshire on the north? Vt., C.-E.—State and ocean east? M., Ac.—State south? Ms.—West? Vt.—What river separates New Hampshire from Vermont? Ct.—What river runs through the centre of the State? Mc.—How long is it?—What lake flows into it? We.—How long is it?—What mountains are in Coos (*ko-os'*) county? We.—Which is the principal peak? Wn.—How high is it?—On what river is Concord? Mc.—What lake in the northern part of the State? Ct.—What lake partly in this State and partly in Maine? Ug.—Into what river does it flow? An.

VERMONT.



Raft on Lake Champlain.

1. VERMONT lies west of New Hampshire. It is mountainous, but a healthy and productive State. The Green Mountains, from which it derives its name,* extend from north to south, dividing it into two nearly equal parts.

2. The soil is fertile, and all kinds of grain suited to the climate are produced in abundance. Cattle of various kinds

Vermont. Q.—1. Where is Vermont? What is said of the Green

* French *vert*, green, *mont*, mountain.

are raised, and live stock is an important product. There is more butter and wool produced here than in any other State in New England.

3. This State is entirely in the interior; but by Lake Champlain, the Champlain Canal, and the various railroads recently constructed, it has communication with the great commercial marts of the country.

4. Part of the trade goes by the canal to Albany, part down Lake Champlain to Montreal, and part by railroad to Boston and Montreal. Immense rafts of timber are often seen passing up the lake towards the canal, on their way to Albany and the towns on the Hudson River.

5. The territory included in Vermont was first explored by the French from Canada, but was settled by the English more than a century and a quarter ago. During the Revolutionary War the inhabitants acted a conspicuous part, and the name of Green Mountain Boys has ever since been regarded as a title of renown.

6. Montpelier (*mont-peel'yer*), the capital, is a thriving town on Winooski River. Burlington, on Lake Champlain, is the largest place in the State, and the most commercial town on the lake. It is the seat of the University of Vermont.

7. Bennington, in the southwest corner of the State, is celebrated for the victory gained by General Stark over a detachment of Hessians belonging to Burgoyne's army, August 16, 1777.

8. Middlebury and Rutland, on Otter Creek, and Brattleboro', Windsor, and Norwich, on the Connecticut River, are flourishing towns; Norwich is the seat of Norwich University, Middlebury of Middlebury College.

Map No. 7.—What river bounds Vermont on the east? Ct.—What State does it separate from Vermont? N.H.—What lake bounds Vermont on the west? Cn.—What State does it separate from Vermont? N.Y.—What province north of Vermont? C.-E.—What State south? Ms.—What four streams flow into Lake Champlain? Mi., Le., Wi., Or.—What two islands are in Lake Champlain? N.-Ho., S.-Ho.—These, with a small peninsula lying north of them, form the county of Grand Isle.—What lake is partly in this State and partly in Canada? Mg.—What mountains extend through the State? Gn.—Which is the highest peak? Md.—How high is it?—What other peaks? C.-Rp., Kn.—When was the battle of Bennington fought?—What rivers flow into the Connecticut? We., Wt.

Mountains? 2. Of the soil? Cattle, &c.? 3. What further of this State? 4. Of trade? Of rafts on Lake Champlain? 5. The first explorers? The Revolutionary War? 6. What is said of Montpelier? 7. Bennington? 8. Middlebury and other towns?



British Troops evacuating Boston.

MASSACHUSETTS.

1. MASSACHUSETTS lies south of New Hampshire and Vermont, and is the oldest and most important of the Eastern States. It is the most densely-settled part of New England, and is distinguished for the enterprise and public spirit of its citizens.

2. The eastern part of the State is generally level. Approaching the Connecticut River the surface is varied and hilly, while west of it there are mountains, some of which are from 2600 to 3500 feet in height. Many of the inhabitants are engaged in agriculture; and in no part of the country has this important branch of industry received more careful attention.

3. Manufactures, commerce, and the fisheries are the chief objects of pursuit. In commerce, Massachusetts ranks as the second State in the Union; in manufactures of leather, cotton, wool, and paper, as the first. Three-fifths of all the fishing tonnage of the country belongs to this State.

4. Massachusetts has more miles of railroad, in proportion to its area, than any other State in the Union. There is scarcely a town

*Massachusetts. Q.—*1. Where is Massachusetts? What is said of it? 2. Surface? Agriculture? 3. What are the chief objects of pursuit? How does it rank as a manufacturing and commercial State? 4. What

of importance that has not railroad communication with Boston, the capital.

5. The literary, religious, and charitable institutions are numerous, and in a flourishing condition. Harvard University, at Cambridge, is the oldest and best-endowed literary establishment in the Union. There are colleges at Amherst, Williamstown, Worcester, and Medford, which are also flourishing institutions.

6. The war of the American Revolution commenced in this State. In 1774 the port of Boston was closed by order of the British Government, and a British garrison occupied the town. April 19, 1775, the first battle was fought, at Lexington. On the 17th of June of the same year, the battle of Bunker Hill was fought, and Charlestown burned.

7. Boston, the capital, is situated on a peninsula at the head of Massachusetts Bay. This city is the literary and commercial metropolis of New England. It has a large amount of shipping, and its trade extends to all quarters of the globe. The numerous railroads which diverge from the city, connecting it with all parts of the Union, furnish great facilities for an extensive inland trade. Among its public buildings may be noted Faneuil (*fan'yuhl*) Hall, known as the "Cradle of Liberty," the Capitol, Custom-House, Court-House, and Exchange.



Bunker Hill Monument.

8. Charlestown and Cambridge are connected with Boston by bridges. Charlestown is situated on a peninsula, in the centre of which is Bunker Hill, celebrated for the battle fought there during the Revolutionary War. The Bunker Hill Monument, built to commemorate this battle, is of granite, 220 feet in height. Cambridge is the seat of Harvard University. Roxbury is a flourishing and important city, noted for its many beautiful residences.

9. The above cities, with many other flourishing towns immediately adjoining Boston, comprising a population of more than 300,000, are so closely connected that for all geographical purposes they may be considered as one city.

is said of the railroads? 5. What is said of the literary and other institutions? Of Harvard University? 6. The War of the Revolution? When was the battle of Lexington fought? The battle of Bunker Hill? 7. What is said of Boston? Its shipping? Railroads? Public buildings? 8. What is said of Charlestown? What of Bunker Hill Monument? What of Cambridge? For what is Roxbury noted? 9. What of all these cities?

10. S
(glos't
cod an
sively

11. I
manufa
the Me
are nev
Fall Ri

12. A
United
Plymou
(woos'te
Connect
ton and
western

Map
—On th
N.-Y.—
The ran
or Tacc
the pri
other r
are on
What is
Nt., Ds.

1. R
lies sou
merce

10. V
and Nar
and Fa
Lynn n
field, Ne

Rhode

10. Salem has considerable foreign trade. Barnstable, Gloucester (*glos'ter*), Newburyport, and Plymouth are largely engaged in the cod and mackerel fisheries. New Bedford and Nantucket are extensively employed in whale-fishing.

11. Lowell is more extensively engaged in cotton and woollen manufacture than any other place in New England. Lawrence, on the Merrimac River, and Holyoke (*hole'yoke*), on the Connecticut, are new and growing manufacturing towns. Taunton (*tan'tun*) and Fall River are important manufacturing places.

12. Andover is the seat of the oldest theological seminary in the United States. Lynn is noted for the manufacture of shoes. At Plymouth the first settlers, or Pilgrims, landed, in 1620. Worcester (*woos'ter*) in the central part of the State, and Springfield, upon the Connecticut River, are important and flourishing cities. Northampton and Greenfield, upon the Connecticut, and Pittsfield, in the western part, are noted for their beauty and fine scenery.

Map No. 7.—What bound Massachusetts on the north? N.-H., Vt.—On the east? A.-O.—On the south? A.-O., R.-I., Ct.—On the west? N.-Y.—What two mountains are in the western part? Se., B.-Pk.—The range west of the Connecticut River is called the Housatonic or Taconic Mts.: it is a continuation of the Green Mts.—Which are the principal rivers? Ct., Mc.—How long are they?—Name the other rivers. Ho., Hk., Dd., Wd., Ms., Ce., Na., Cd.—What capes are on the coast? An., Cd., Mr.—What bays? Ms., C.-Cd., Bs.—What islands? Nt., M.-Vd.—What counties do these islands form? Nt., Ds.

RHODE ISLAND.

1. RHODE ISLAND is the smallest State in the Union. It lies south of Massachusetts, and has good facilities for commerce and manufactures.

10. What is said of Salem? Barnstable, &c.? Of New Bedford and Nantucket? 11. Lowell? Lawrence and Holyoke? Taunton and Fall River? 12. Of what is Andover the seat? For what is Lynn noted? What is said of Plymouth? Of Worcester, Springfield, Northampton, &c.?

Rhode Island. Q.—1. Where is Rhode Island? What is said

2. The face of the country is generally level, except in the northwest, where it is hilly and rocky. Part of the State has a poor soil, but the islands in Narragansett Bay are fertile, and are celebrated for their fine cattle.

3. This State was the first that engaged in the cotton manufacture. The first cotton-mill erected in the United States was built here, in the year 1790.

4. The Legislature of Rhode Island holds its sessions annually at Providence and Newport. The Governor and Lieutenant-Governor are members of the Senate: the former presides in that body.

5. Providence, one of the capitals, on the river of the same name, 35 miles from the sea, is the second city of New England in population. It contains the State-House, Brown University, the Arcade, &c. Its manufactures are various and important.

6. Newport, the other capital, is noted for the beauty of its situation and its salubrious climate. It has a fine harbor, and is a fashionable watering-place. The island of Rhode Island, on which Newport is situated, is called, on account of its beauty and fertility, the Eden of America.

7. Bristol is a flourishing town, and has considerable foreign and coasting trade. In its vicinity is Mount Hope, famous as having been the residence of King Philip, a renowned Indian chief, who lived 200 years ago.

8. Smithfield, Pawtucket, Natick, Warren, Lonsdale, and Woonsocket are noted for their manufactures; Pawtucket is situated on both sides of the Pawtucket or Blackstone River.

Map No. 7.—What State bounds Rhode Island on the north and east? Ms.—On the west? Ct.—What ocean on the south? Ac.—What is the principal bay? Nt.—Which are the two principal islands? R.-Id., Bk.—To what county do they belong? Nt.—Which are the capitals? Pe., Nt.—In what county is Providence? Pe.—In which is Newport? Nt.

— 88 —

CONNECTICUT.

1. CONNECTICUT lies south of Massachusetts, and is the most southern of the New England States. It is noted for the excellence of its literary institutions, and for the enterprise of the people.

of it? 2. What is said of the country? Of the soil, &c.? 3. What is said of this State? 4. The Legislature? 5. What of Providence? 6. Newport? Rhode Island? 7. Bristol? 8. Smithfield, &c.?

Connecticut. Q.—1. For what is Connecticut noted? 2. What is



School

2.
moun
cially
3.
and t
duced

4.
than
ton, w
axes,

5.
—the
larger

6.
active
and h
and in

7. T

said c
chief
cheese
tion?
count



School House.

Emigrants to the West.

2. It has a varied surface of hill and dale, but is nowhere mountainous. The climate is healthy, and the soil fertile, especially in the valleys of the Connecticut and Housatonic Rivers.

3. The chief products are Indian corn, hay, oats, potatoes, and tobacco. Orchards are numerous, and much cider is produced. Butter and cheese are made in large quantities.

4. The manufactures are extensive, and of greater variety than those of any other State. The principal articles are cotton, woollen, and silk goods, clocks, cutlery, buttons, carriages, axes, scythes, paper, machinery, wooden and tin ware, pins, &c.

5. There is a liberal provision made for public education, —the school fund, compared with the population, being the largest in the Union.

6. Perhaps no other Atlantic State has sent so large a number of active and industrious settlers to the western country as Connecticut; and her emigrants, wherever found, are among the most enterprising and industrious part of the population.

7. The legislature meets annually, holding its sessions, in alternate

said of the surface? Of the climate and soil? 3. What are the chief products? What is said of orchards, &c.? Of butter and cheese? 4. Of manufactures? The principal articles? 5. Education? School fund? 6. What is said of settlers in the western country? Of emigrants? 7. Of the capitals? What is said of New

years, at New Haven and at Hartford, the two capitals. New Haven is at the head of New Haven Bay, on Long Island Sound. It is built in squares, with wide, straight streets, and is much admired for its regularity and neatness.

8. It is the largest city in the State. A large open square, called the Green, in the centre of the city, gives it a very attractive appearance; upon and around this square stand the State-House, Yale College, the City Hall, and several elegant churches. The schools and seminaries for youth of both sexes are numerous and well conducted.

9. Hartford is on the Connecticut River, 50 miles from its mouth, in the midst of a fertile region. It is the seat of Trinity College, and of the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, the first institution of the kind established in the United States. Wethersfield, 4 miles south from Hartford, is noted for its trade in onions. It contains the State Prison.

10. New London and Stonington employ a number of vessels in the whale and seal fisheries. Middletown and Norwich are extensively engaged in manufactures. Bristol and Plymouth (*plim'uth*) are noted for their manufactures of clocks; Collinsville for axes, and Waterbury for buttons and pins. Meriden is a manufacturing town of importance. Saybrook was the first place in this State settled by the English. Bridgeport, in the southwestern part, is a flourishing commercial city.

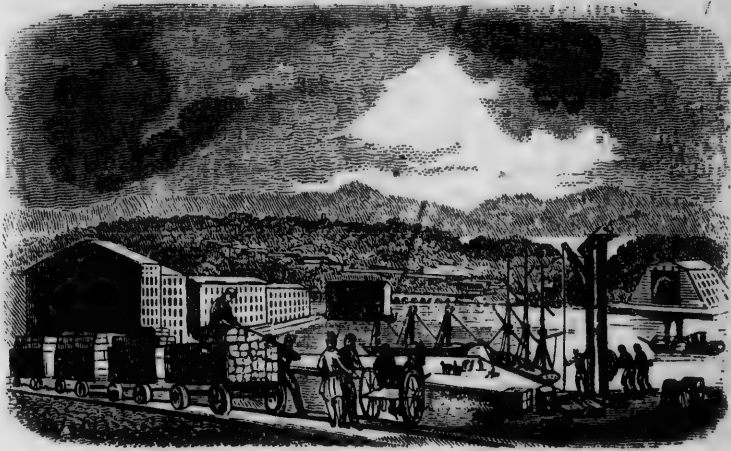
89

Map No. 7, New England States.—What State bounds Connecticut on the north? Ms.—On the east? R.-I.—Sound south? L.-I.-Sd.—State west? N.-Y.—How long is Long Island Sound? To what State does it belong? N.-Y.—What rivers flow into it? Ct., Ts., Hc.—How long is the Connecticut? How far is it navigable? For what kind of vessels?—Name the other rivers in Connecticut. Nk., Fn., Qg.—On what river is New London? Norwich? Middletown? Haddam?

How many miles is it by the scale from New Haven to Hartford? The city of New York, Northampton, on the Connecticut River, and Block Island, are all about the same distance from New Haven. How many miles is it from each? Hartford is nearly half-way between New York and Boston. How many miles is it from each? New Haven is about the same distance from Newport, Providence, and Worcester. How many miles is it from each? Hartford is very nearly half-way between the eastern and western extremities of the State. How many miles is it from each? Hartford is about the same distance from Providence and Poughkeepsie. How many miles is it from each? How far is New Haven from the north line of the State? From the northeast corner of the State? From the northwest corner?

Haven? 8. What further of New Haven? 9. Hartford? 10. New London, &c.? Middletown, &c.? Bristol, &c.? Saybrook? Bridgeport?

1.
exter
New
are
wealt
habit
2.
north
part
exter
prod
3.
excep
is eq
4.
tile,
Mid
they
Moun



MIDDLE STATES.

1. THE Middle States lie southwest of New England, and extend from the sea-coast to the great lakes. They comprise New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. They are remarkable for their rapid growth in prosperity and wealth, and for the enterprise and industry of their inhabitants.

2. The Alleghany range extends through these States from northeast to southwest. These mountains are for the most part covered with forests to their summits: between them are extensive and fertile valleys, which are highly cultivated and produce excellent crops.

3. The climate is generally milder than in New England, except in the northern parts of New York, where the cold is equally severe in winter.

4. A great portion of the soil of the Middle States is fertile, well cultivated, and produces wheat, Indian corn, rye,

Middle States. Q.—1. Where are the Middle States? Which are they? For what remarkable? 2. What is said of the Alleghany Mountains, &c.? 3. What of the climate? 4. Of the soil? Pro-

oats, and barley. The fruits are chiefly apples, pears, peaches, and plums.

5. The minerals are coal, iron, salt, and lime. Mining is actively pursued, especially in the coal and iron regions of Pennsylvania.

6. The commerce of the Middle States is greater than that of any other section of the Union: it is carried on chiefly through the cities of New York and Philadelphia. The inland trade is greatly facilitated by the railroads and canals which extend through all parts.

7. The manufactures are important and various; they include cotton, woollen, machinery, iron castings, nails, paper, and glass, and employ a vast amount of capital and thousands of operatives.

8. In the Middle States, common schools are very generally established, and large appropriations of money are made for their support. Nearly all the children above the age of four years attend school.

91

9. The great body of the people in the Middle States are of British origin; in some parts of Pennsylvania there are many Germans, who speak the German language.

10. In New York and New Jersey there are many descendants of the first Dutch settlers of New York, and in some of those States the Dutch is still spoken.

11. At the close of the Revolutionary War, so many emigrants from the Eastern States settled in New York, that a majority probably of its present population are of New England origin.

ducts, &c.? 5. What is said of the minerals? Mining? 6. Commerce? Trade? 7. Manufactures? What do they include? 8. What is said of common schools in the Middle States? Of the children?

9. What is said of the great body of the people? Of the Germans? 10. What of New York and New Jersey? 11. Of emigrants from the New England States?

Map
States?
De.—W
—West
N.—J.—

The l
many c
longitu
many d

Whic
Id.—W
Richmo
tains?

—How
De., Sa

Whic
next?
naviga
From
Philade

1. N
populo
someti
and St
and gr

2. T
thinly
wester

3. V
vated.
There
in any

4. T
comme
and th
the Ur

New
For wh
Western

Map No. 10, Middle States, &c.—Which is the largest of the Middle States? N.-Y.—The second in extent? Pa.—Third? N.-J.—Fourth? De.—Which extends farthest north and east? N.-Y.—South? De.—West? Pa.—Which State has the greatest extent of sea-coast? N.-J.—Which two coast on the great lakes? N.-Y., Pa.

The Middle States extend from latitude $38\frac{1}{2}$ to 45 degrees.—How many degrees of latitude do they include? They extend from longitude 4 degrees east of Washington to about $8\frac{1}{2}$ west.—How many degrees of longitude do they include?

Which is the largest Island belonging to the Middle States? Lg.-Id.—What is its length? The next in size? Sn.—This island forms Richmond county, in New York.—Which are the principal mountains? Ay., Be., Cl., Ak.—Which is the highest mountain? My.—How high is it?—Which are the three principal rivers? Hn., De., Sa.—Which two rivers form the Ohio? Ay., Ma.

Which State has the greatest extent of lake-coast? N.-Y.—The next? Pa.—How long is Lake Erie? Ontario?—For what are they navigable?—How far is it from New York to Liverpool, England? From New Jersey to Italy? From Delaware to Turkey? From Philadelphia to Norfolk?

92

NEW YORK.

1. NEW YORK lies west of New England, and is the most populous and wealthy State of the United States, and is sometimes called the Empire State. It includes Long Island and Staten Island. It is noted for its extensive commerce and great enterpr.

2. The northern part of the State is mountainous, and thinly settled; the eastern is hilly, and quite productive; the western part is level and fertile.

3. Wheat is the chief staple; corn and rye are also cultivated. The live stock of New York is an important product. There is more butter, cheese, hay, and maple sugar made than in any other State.

4. The manufactures are extensive and flourishing, and the commerce and shipping are on a grand scale. The imports and the exports exceed in value those of any other State in the Union.

New York. Q.—1. Where is New York? What sometimes called? For what noted? 2. What is said of the northern part? Eastern? Western? 3. Chief staples? Live stock, &c.? 4. Manufactures?

5. Iron ore is found in great abundance, and in the manufacture of iron this State is second only to Pennsylvania. Lead, gypsum, and limestone abound.

6. There are valuable salt springs at various places. The principal are at Syracuse and Salina, where the largest establishments for manufacturing salt in America are found.

7. The mineral springs of Saratoga and Ballston are highly valued for their medicinal properties, and are much visited by travellers and invalids. The waters are largely exported to the other States, and even to foreign countries.



Niagara River Suspension Bridge.

8. The Falls of Niagara, one of the greatest wonders of the world, are in the Niagara River, partly in this State and partly in Canada West. The widest Fall is on the Canadian side; the highest is on the New York side. A short distance below the Falls, a suspension bridge, about 800 feet in length, spans the river.

9. The railroads and canals of this State are numerous and extensive. Of these, the Erie Canal, the Central, Erie, and Hudson River Railroads, are among the most important in the United States.

Imports, &c.? 5. Iron ore, &c.? 6. Salt springs? 7. What is said of the mineral springs? 8. Falls of Niagara? 9. Railroads and canals? Erie Canal, &c.?

10. A State. I for obtain

11. Th ously opp State, for active ho with othe

12. Th junction the wester surpassed

13. Th Its foreign steam and in Europe maritime

14. On supplying

10. Of New York is said fu

10. Ample provision is made for popular education in this State. It has a large school fund, and every facility is afforded for obtaining superior common-school instruction.

11. The people of New York, during the Revolutionary War, strenuously opposed the arbitrary measures of the British government. The State, for the greater part of that gloomy period, was the theatre of active hostilities; the surrender of General Burgoyne and his army, with other memorable events, took place within its limits.

12. The city of New York is situated on Manhattan Island, at the junction of the Hudson and East Rivers. It is the largest city of the western continent, and one of the largest in the world, being surpassed in population by only three of the great European capitals.



View of the lower part of the City of New York.

13. The city is the greatest commercial emporium in America. Its foreign, coasting, and inland commerce is vast: regular lines of steam and other packets are constantly trading to the chief seaports in Europe, the West Indies, South America, and all the important maritime towns in the United States.

14. One of the most important works in the State is the aqueduct for supplying this city with wholesome water from the Croton River. It is

10. Of popular education? 11. What is said of the people of New York State? 12. What of the city of New York? 13. What is said further of New York City? 14. Of the Croton Aqueduct?



City Hall, New York.

40½ miles long, and will furnish 60 million gallons of water daily: it cost 12½ million dollars. This noble structure was completed in 1842, and was built at the expense of the city.

15. The public buildings are numerous, and many of them elegant. The City Hall, Custom-House, Merchants'

Exchange, Hall of the University, Astor Library, Astor House, Hall of Justice, are striking and important.

16. Brooklyn, on the opposite side of the East River, is properly a suburb of New York, being connected with it by several ferries. Many of the business-men of New York have their dwellings there. It commands a delightful view of the city and surrounding country, and is a pleasant place of residence. Williamsburg, a flourishing city, also opposite New York, is united to Brooklyn.

17. Above New York, on the Hudson, is West Point, the seat of the United States Military Academy for the instruction of cadets. Newburg, Poughkeepsie (*po-kep'se*), Catskill, Hudson, Troy, and Lansingburg, all on the Hudson, are flourishing towns.

18. Albany, the capital of the State, is on the Hudson River, 145 miles from its mouth. It is the centre of an extensive and important inland trade, and is connected with the ocean by the Hudson River, with Lakes Erie and Champlain by the State canals, and with Boston and Buffalo by railroad.

19. Schenectady (*sken-ek'tā-de*), Utica, Syracuse, Rochester, Lockport, and Buffalo, are the most important places on the Erie Canal. The latter is the great depot of the Lake Erie trade; its port is constantly filled with shipping. Rochester is noted for its numerous flour-mills, and Syracuse for its extensive salt-works.

20. There are many other thriving towns in various parts of the State, of which Rome, Auburn, Geneva, Canandaigua, Ithaca, Oswego, and Elmira, are the principal. Plattsburg is noted for the two victories gained over the British in 1814. Sackett's Harbor was the chief naval station on Lake Ontario in the War of 1812.

15. Of the public buildings? 16. What of Brooklyn? Williamsburg? 17. West Point, &c.? 18. Albany? 19. Schenectady, &c.? 20. Other towns?

Map.
the north
On the
from Ca

What
Canada
plain?
—What
—What
largest

How
What ri
Marcy?

What
River?
of the S
What is
Connect
battles v



1. N
coast.
northern
sandy in

2. M

New J

Map No. 10, Middle States.—What provinces bound New York on the north? C.-Wt., C.-Et.—What States on the east? Vt., Ms., Ct.—On the south? Pa., N.-J.—What two great lakes separate New York from Canada West? Ee., Oo.—How long are they?

What river forms part of the boundary between this State and Canada West? S.-Le.—How long is it? How long is Lake Champlain? What four rivers flow into Lake Ontario? Na., Ge., Oo., Bk.—What four flow into the St. Lawrence River? S.-Rs., Rt., Gs., Oe.—What river flows into the Atlantic Ocean? Hn.—Which is its largest branch? Mk.

How many miles is the Hudson River navigable for steamboats? What river unites Lakes Erie and Ontario? Na.—How high is Mount Marcy? The Catskill Mountains?

What island is in Niagara River? Gd.—What falls in Niagara River? Na.—What island forms a county in the southeastern part of the State? Sn.—What island contains three counties? Lg.—What is the length of Long Island?—What Sound separates it from Connecticut? Lg.-Id.—Name some of the different places at which battles were fought, and give the dates of the battles.



Surrender of the Hessians at Trenton.

NEW JERSEY.

1. NEW JERSEY lies south of New York, on the Atlantic coast. It has a variety of surface, being mountainous in the northern parts, moderately level in the middle, and low and sandy in the south.

2. Most of the soil is well cultivated, and produces the

New Jersey. Q.—1. Where is New Jersey? Surface? 2. Soil?

various grains common to this part of the Union, with fruits and garden-vegetables in abundance.

3. The manufactures are extensive and flourishing. They comprise cotton and woollen goods, various articles of iron, glass, porcelain, leather, &c.

4. Several important canals and railroads extend through the State, and add greatly to the facilities of intercourse between the northern and southern parts of the Union.

5. The people of New Jersey bore their full share in the perils and hardships of the Revolution; and some of the most important battles of that period were fought within the limits of the State.

6. Trenton, on the Delaware River, at the head of tide-water, is the capital. It is noted for the capture of the Hessians, in 1776, by General Washington, and for its manufactures.

7. Newark, 10 miles west of New York, is the largest city. It is well built, and has extensive manufactories of shoes and carriages. New Brunswick, on the Raritan River, contains Rutgers College; also a Reformed Dutch theological seminary.

8. Paterson, at the falls of the Passaic River, is an important manufacturing town. The city of Cape Island (usually known as Cape May), Atlantic City, and Long Branch, are celebrated watering-places.

9. Princeton, 10 miles northeast of Trenton, is the seat of New Jersey College, and of a Presbyterian theological seminary. It is also noted for the victory gained by Washington over the British. At Freehold, the county town of Monmouth, the battle of Monmouth was fought, June 28, 1778. Orange, Elizabethtown, Burlington, Camden, Salem, and Glassboro' are thriving towns.

Map No. 10, Middle States.—What bounds New Jersey on the north? N.-Y.—On the east? A.-On., N.-Y.—South? A.-On., De.—West? Pa., De.—What river separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania and Delaware? De.—What river separates it from New York? Hn.—Which are the two principal rivers of New Jersey? Pc., Rn.—Which is the most northern county? Sx.—The most southern? C.-My.—The most eastern? Bn.—The most western? Sm.—What cape at the southern extremity of New Jersey? My.—What bay on the southwest? De.—When were the battles of Trenton,

Products? 3. What of the manufactures? 4. What of canals and railroads? 5. What is said of the people? 6. What of Trenton? 7. Newark? New Brunswick? 8. Paterson? Cape Island? Atlantic City? Long Branch? 9. Princeton, and other towns?

Prince
Mr.—N
what r



1. I
second
disting
source

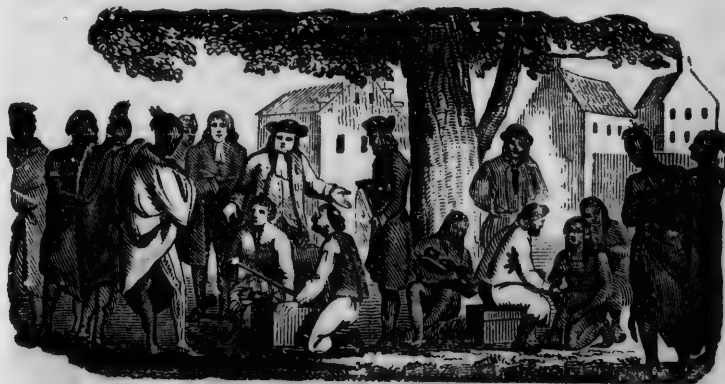
2. T
ranges
parts a

3. T
wheat,
this pa

4. r
Coal, i
nume
countr

Penn
tinguis
eastern

Princeton, and Red Bank fought?—In what county is Trenton? Mr.—Newark? Ex.—Paterson? Pc.—New Brunswick? Mx.—On what river is Newark? Pc.—Burlington? De.—Camden? De.



William Penn's Treaty with the Indians, at Philadelphia.

PENNSYLVANIA.

1. PENNSYLVANIA lies south of New York, and is the second in extent and population of the Middle States. It is distinguished for its various manufactures, vast mineral resources, and extensive public works.

2. The interior of the State is traversed by the various ranges of the Alleghany Mountains; the eastern and western parts are level or moderately hilly.

3. The soil is well cultivated, and yields in abundance wheat, corn, and other grains, with all the fruits common to this part of the country.

4. The mineral wealth of Pennsylvania is very great. Coal, iron, lime, and petroleum abound, and salt springs are numerous. Nearly half the iron that is produced in the country is manufactured in this State.

Pennsylvania. Q.—1. Where is Pennsylvania? For what distinguished? 2. What is said of the interior of the State? The eastern and western parts? 3. Of the soil? 4. The mineral wealth?

5. The numerous railroads and canals have added greatly to the intercourse between the eastern and western parts of the Union, and have increased the trade and commerce of the State.

6. The common-school system of education in Pennsylvania, adopted in 1834, has been successful,—the number of pupils taught in the schools, as compared with the population, being but little inferior to that of any other State.



Girard College.

7. The Girard College, for orphans, was endowed by Stephen Girard, a wealthy merchant of Philadelphia, who died in 1831, leaving two million dollars for its erection and support.

8. Pennsylvania was settled by English Quakers or Friends, under the guidance of William Penn, whose liberal views in government and religion, and just policy towards the Indians, insured the prosperity of the colony, and preserved peace for many years between them and the white settlers.

9. This State acted a conspicuous part in the War of the Revolution. It was in her chief city that glorious declaration was made which placed the civil and political rights of mankind on a sure basis, and formed a new era in the history of the world.

5. What of railroads and canals? 6. What is said of education? Of the number of schools and pupils? 7. Of Girard College? 8. By whom was Pennsylvania settled? What is said of William Penn? 9. What is said of the Revolution?

10. F
bank of
contain
ings.

11. P
world,
on the
Schuylk
of its s

12. I
foreign
Western
ber of

13. P
science,
vania
Here is
blished
most va



14. ?
abound

10. V
What i
what i
nevoler

10. Harrisburg, the capital, is pleasantly situated, on the east bank of the Susquehanna River, 88 miles west of Philadelphia. It contains the State Capitol, Lunatic Asylum, and other public buildings. Several railroads centre here.

11. Philadelphia is one of the most regularly built cities in the world, and ranks second in population in the United States. It is on the west bank of the Delaware River and on both banks of the Schuylkill, 100 miles from the sea. It is noted for the cleanliness of its streets and the neat appearance of its buildings.

12. In manufactures, this city is the first in the Union. The foreign commerce is considerable, and the inland trade with the Western States is extensive. The coal-trade employs a large number of vessels and men.

13. Philadelphia is celebrated for its institutions of literature and science, especially of medical science. The University of Pennsylvania and Jefferson College are its most noted medical schools. Here is the first Female Medical and Surgical College ever established. The Academy of Natural Sciences possesses one of the most valuable museums in the world.



Suspension Bridge over the Schuylkill River, with part of Fairmount.

14 The public and private schools are numerous; and the city abounds in benevolent and religious institutions. It is also adorned

10 What is said of Harrisburg? 11. Of Philadelphia? 12. What is said of manufactures? Commerce? Coal-trade? 13. For what is Philadelphia celebrated? 14. What of schools? Of benevolent and religious institutions? What of public buildings?

with many elegant public buildings: of these the Custom-House, Merchants' Exchange, and United States Mint are the most noted. The Alma-House, State Penitentiary, Houses of Refuge, Naval Asylum, Academy of Music, and Girard College, are splendid edifices. The latter is the finest specimen of Greek architecture in America.

15. The Fairmount Water-Works, on the Schuylkill (*skool'kil*) River, supply the city with pure water, which is conveyed in pipes, under ground, in every direction. Close to these works is a suspension bridge, 857 feet in length, and 30 feet above the surface of the river.

16. Pittsburgh, situated at the head of the Ohio River, is distinguished for its numerous manufactories of glass, iron, and machinery. Alleghany City and Birmingham are connected with Pittsburgh by bridges. At the former is the Western Penitentiary; it also has several cotton-factories.

17. Lancaster, 62 miles west of Philadelphia, is surrounded by fertile farms. Reading, Easton, Lebanon, Carlisle, Chambersburg, York, Pottsville, Wilkesbarre (*wilks'bär-re*), and Erie, are considerable towns: Erie has one of the best harbors on the lakes.

— 98 —

Map No. 10, Middle States.—What bounds Pennsylvania on the north? N.-Y.—East? N.-Y., N.-J.—South? De., Md., W.-Va.—West? Oo., W.-Va.—What river separates Pennsylvania from New Jersey? De.—What river flows into Chesapeake Bay? Sa.—Which are its two chief branches? Nh.-Bh., Wt.-Bh.—What rivers unite at Pittsburgh? Ay., Ma.—What river do they form? Oo.—What river flows into the Susquehanna above Harrisburg? Ja.—What two rivers flow into the Delaware? Lh., Sl.—What river flows into the Ohio below Pittsburgh? Br.—How many miles is the Delaware navigable for steamboats?

What mountains extend between Berks and Schuylkill counties? Be.—What mountains in the centre of the State? Ay.—What two ridges in the western part? Ll., Ct.—In which county is Philadelphia? Pa.—Harrisburg? Dn.—Lancaster? Lr.—Pittsburgh? Ay.—What lake forms a part of the northwest boundary of the State? Ee.

When was Braddock defeated?—When were the battles of Brandywine and Germantown fought?—When did the massacre of Wyoming take place?—On what river is Reading? Sl.—Easton? De.—Pottsville? Sl.—Wilkesbarre? N.-Bh.—Franklin? Ay.

15. Fairmount Water-Works? Suspension bridge? 16. What of Pittsburgh? 17. Lancaster? Other towns?

DELAWARE.

1. DELAWARE lies south of Pennsylvania and New Jersey. It is the smallest of the Middle States, and has a smaller population than any of the older States of the Union. The surface is an extended plain, favorable for cultivation, except in the southern part.

2. The chief products of the soil are wheat and Indian corn. On Brandywine Creek, in the northern part of the State, are a number of manufacturing establishments, which produce flour, corn-meal, cotton and woollen goods, paper, and gunpowder.

3. The Chesapeake & Delaware Canal, and the Newcastle & Frenchtown and the Philadelphia & Baltimore Railroads, extend through the northern part of the State. The first connects Delaware River and Chesapeake Bay; the last is an important link in the great chain of railroads extending along the Atlantic coast of the Union.

4. Lewes (*loo'is*) is on Delaware Bay, near Cape Henlopen. It is the oldest town in the State, having been settled by the Swedes and Finns in 1630. This town is a place of resort during the bathing season.

5. The Delaware Breakwater is near Lewes. It was constructed by the General Government to afford shelter for shipping in stormy weather. It consists of two stone dikes or piers, each 75 feet wide. One is 3600 and the other 1500 feet long.

6. Wilmington, between Christiana and Brandywine Creeks, near their junction, is the largest city in the State. It is well built, has considerable commerce, and contains several banks and churches. It has a large flour-trade, and numerous extensive manufacturing establishments.

7. Dover, the seat of government, is on Jones Creek, and contains a handsome State-House. New Castle, Newark, Georgetown, and Smyrna are places of some note.

Map No. 10, Middle States.—What States bound Delaware on the north? Pa., N.-J.—On the east? N.-J.—On the south and west? Md.—What river and bay separate Delaware from New Jersey? De.—What cape in the southeast part of the State? Hn.—Which is the most northern county? N.-Ce.

Delaware. Q.—1. Where is Delaware? Of the surface? 2. What are the chief products of the soil? What of Brandywine Creek? 3. What of the Chesapeake & Delaware Canal? Railroads? 4. What is said of Lewes? 5. The Delaware Breakwater? 6. What is said of Wilmington? 7. Dover? New Castle, and other towns?



SOUTHERN STATES.

1. THIS section of the Union includes Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, and the District of Columbia.

2. The Southern States extend from the Susquehanna to the Rio Grande: their shores are washed on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the south by the Gulf of Mexico.

3. On the sea-coast the surface is low, often swampy, and sometimes sandy. In the interior it is greatly diversified, and frequently hilly and mountainous. In Texas a large portion of the country consists of prairies. The highest mountains in the Atlantic States are in North Carolina.

4. The inhabitants are chiefly engaged in agriculture. There are large plantations, which produce immense crops of cotton, tobacco, rice, &c.

5. The wealthy classes are generally well educated, possess culti-

Southern States. Q.—1. What do the Southern States include? 2. How far do they extend? 3. What is said of the land on the sea-coast? In the interior? 4. How are the inhabitants chiefly engaged? 5. What is said of the wealthy classes? What of educa-

vated
Educa
as in t

6.
Unite
and w

7.
some
and S

8.
Charle
for the

9. M
are in
stream
ducts

10.
British
and Sp
there a

11. M
and the
and in

12. ?
the Un
few Me
country

13. ?
were fo
nearly
ssippi R

Map
Southern

tion? C
Of min
is said o

10. W
inhabita

vated minds and refined manners, and are noted for their hospitality. Education is not so general among the poorer classes of the people as in the Middle and Eastern States.

6. Nearly all the cotton, sugar, tobacco, and rice in the United States is the product of the Southern States. Corn and wheat are also produced.

7. Iron, coal, and salt abound in West Virginia, as well as in some of the other States; and gold is found in Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama.

8. Branches of the United States Mint are established at Charlotte, in North Carolina, and at Dahlonega, in Georgia, for the purpose of coining the gold found in those States.

9. Many important railroads are completed, and others are in progress: these, and the large number of navigable streams, afford every facility for the transportation of products and merchandize.

101

10. The population of the Southern States is chiefly of British origin. There are many descendants of the French and Spanish colonists, particularly in Louisiana and Florida; there are also many negroes.

11. In Louisiana the French language is spoken to some extent, and the laws and some of the newspapers are published both in that and in the English tongue.

12. The inhabitants of Texas include natives of all parts of the Union, and foreigners of different European nations; also a few Mexicans, the descendants of the former proprietors of the country.

13. The negroes, who form about two-fifths of the population, were formerly slaves, but are now all free. The Indians have nearly all emigrated to the Indian Territory, west of the Mississippi River.

Map No. 5, United States.—Which is the largest division of the Southern States? Ts.—Which is the most northern? W.-Va.—

tion? 6. What is said of cotton, sugar, &c.? Corn and wheat? 7. Of minerals? 8. Branches of the United States Mint? 9. What is said of railroads? Navigable rivers, &c.?

10. What is said of the population? 11. Of Louisiana? 12. The inhabitants of Texas? 13. Of the negroes? Of the Indians?



Virginia,
Georgia,
and the

Quehanna
the east
Gulf of

mpy, and
diversified,
s a large
highest
na.

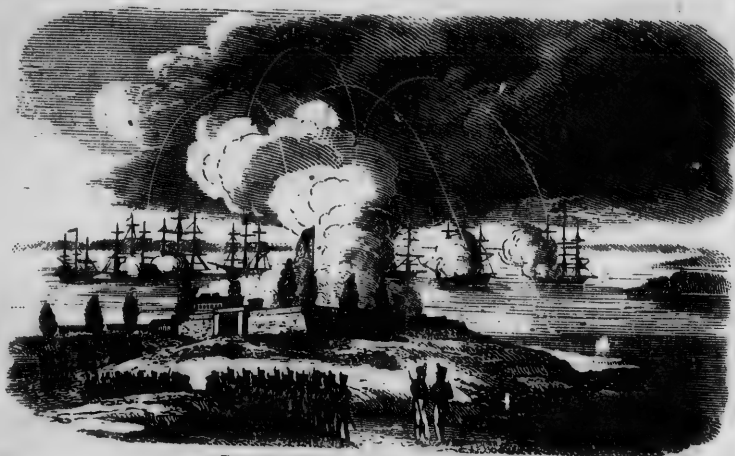
riculture.
crops of

ess culti-

include?
d on the
s chiefly
of educa-

Southern? Fa.—Eastern? Md.—Western? Ts.—Which divisions border on the Atlantic Ocean? Md., Va., N.-Ca., S.-Ca., Ga., Fla.—Which border on the Gulf of Mexico? Fa., Ala., Mi., La., Ts.—What State is nearly divided by Chesapeake Bay into two parts? Md.—The Southern States extend from latitude 25 to 39 degrees. How many degrees of latitude do they comprise? They extend from longitude 2 degrees east from Washington to nearly 80 degrees west. How many degrees of longitude do they include?

102



Bombardment of Fort McHenry.

MARYLAND.

1. MARYLAND lies south of Pennsylvania, and is more irregular in its outline than any other State in the Union. It is divided by Chesapeake Bay and the Susquehanna River into two unequal sections, known as the Eastern and Western Shores.

2. In agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, this State holds a respectable rank. Flour and tobacco are the principal productions, and large quantities of both these staples are exported to foreign countries.

3. The chief mineral products are iron and coal. The

Maryland. Q.—1. Where is Maryland? How divided? 2. What is said of agriculture, &c.? Flour, &c.? 3. Chief mineral pro-

first is
western

4. T
Catholi
liberal

5. Ba
Chesape
and don
the worl
of the U

6. Th
finest a
Marylan
beautifu
a colosse
rising to

7. For
entrance
1814, b
retire.

8. An
Chesape
the Cont
Washing
ary War

9. Cur
in point
Hagerst
and Cam
Emmitts
College.

Map
on the n
W.-Va.—
Sa.—Wh
into Che
on the w
—The m
—Cumb
In what
tains ext

ducts?
Baltimor
Battle an
Annapol

first is found in various parts of the State; the last in the western part chiefly.

4. The State of Maryland was settled by a body of Roman Catholic emigrants, under Lord Baltimore, whose just and liberal government soon attracted numerous settlers.

5. Baltimore, on a branch of Patapsco River, 14 miles from Chesapeake Bay, and 200 from the sea, has an extensive foreign and domestic trade, and is one of the largest tobacco-markets in the world. Numerous railroads connect this city with other parts of the Union.

6. The public buildings of Baltimore are numerous. Among the finest are the Exchange, the Roman Catholic Cathedral, and the Maryland Institute. The Battle and Washington Monuments are beautiful structures. The latter is a Doric column, surmounted by a colossal statue of Washington 16 feet high,—the entire structure rising to the height of 180 feet.

7. Fort McHenry, a short distance below Baltimore, commands the entrance to the harbor. It was bombarded by a British fleet in 1814, but was bravely defended, and the enemy was forced to retire.

8. Annapolis, the capital, is on Severn River, three miles from Chesapeake Bay. The State-House is a handsome building: in it the Continental Congress held several sessions. Here, also, General Washington resigned his commission at the close of the Revolutionary War.

9. Cumberland, on the Potomac, noted for its trade in coal, is in point of population the second town in the State. Frederick, Hagerstown, and Frostburg are flourishing places. Elkton, Easton, and Cambridge are the principal towns on the Eastern Shore. At Emmittsburg, in the northern part of the State, is Mount St. Mary's College.

Map No. 10, Middle and Southern States.—What bound Maryland on the north? Pa., De.—East? De., A.—On.—South and west? Va., W.—Va.—What bay and river divide Maryland into two parts? Ce., Sa.—What river separates it from Virginia? Pc.—What rivers flow into Chesapeake Bay on the east side? Ck., Ne., Pe.—What rivers on the west side? Pt., Pc.—Which is the most eastern county? Wr.—The most western? Ay.—On what river is Havre de Grace? Sa.—Cumberland? Pc.—Upper Marlboro'? Pt.—Cambridge? Ck.—In what year was the battle of Bladensburg fought? What mountains extend through the western part? Ay.

ducts? 4. By whom was Maryland settled? What is said of Lord Baltimore? 5. Of the city of Baltimore? 6. Public buildings? Battle and Washington Monuments? 7. What of Fort McHenry? 8. Annapolis? The State-House? 9. Cumberland, and other towns?



Smithsonian Institute, Washington.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

1. THE District of Columbia lies on the left bank of the Potomac River, about 110 miles from its mouth. It contains the Capitol of the United States, and is under the direct control of Congress. It is 10 miles long, and has an area of 60 square miles.
 2. Previous to 1846 it included Washington county on the Maryland, and Alexandria county on the Virginia side of the river. These counties were ceded in 1790 to the United States, by Maryland and Virginia; in 1846 Alexandria county and city were ceded back to Virginia.
 3. The city of Washington is on the Potomac River. It was laid out in 1791, under the auspices of General Washington, and in 1800 the seat of government was removed from Philadelphia to this city. The plan of the city is grand and extensive.
 4. Washington is the residence of the President of the United States and the other chief executive officers of the General Government; also of the different ambassadors representing foreign powers.
- District of Columbia. Q.—1.* What is said of the District of Columbia? What is its present area? *2.* What did it include previous to 1846? What was done in 1790? In 1846? *3.* What is said of Washington? When was it laid out? What occurred in 1800? *4.* Who

5. The day in its anniversary
ington

6. The nearly level of

7. Its rises 800 feet
Liberty
tives' H

8. The of the C is surro State, W lower s patented

9. The a mile f diffusing million e erection The Pre

10. G from Wa lege, and is also a

Map M ington? town? touches

1. V and ext tains. is on th

reside in What of Senate-C 9. Smith

Virgini

* Ec

5. The National Congress meets in the Capitol on the first Monday in December of every year; the Supreme Federal Court holds its annual sessions here. During the sessions of Congress, Washington is thronged with visitors from all parts of the world.

6. The Capitol is the finest building in the United States. It stands nearly in the centre of the city, on an eminence 90 feet above the level of the river, and is built chiefly of white marble.

7. Its length is 754 feet, and its breadth is 324 feet. The dome rises 300 feet above the ground, and is crowned with a statue of Liberty. The Senate-Chamber is in the north, and the Representatives' Hall in the south wing.

8. The President's House is on an eminence a mile and a half west of the Capitol. It is two stories high, with a front of 180 feet, and is surrounded by extensive grounds. Near it are the offices of the State, War, Navy, and other Departments. In the Patent Office the lower story is appropriated to models and specimens of articles patented; the upper contains a large collection of curiosities.

9. The Smithsonian Institute occupies a handsome building about a mile from the Capitol; it is devoted to the purpose of increasing and diffusing knowledge among mankind. A fund of upwards of half a million dollars was bequeathed to the American government, for its erection and support, by James Smithson, an English gentleman. The President of the United States is *ex officio** its presiding officer.

10. Georgetown, the only other town in the District, is separated from Washington by Rock Creek. It is the seat of Georgetown College, and has many other flourishing educational institutions. There is also a nunnery, containing from 50 to 70 nuns.

Map No. 10, Middle and Southern States.—On what river is Washington? *Pc.*—On which side is it? *E.*—On which side is Georgetown? *E.*—Population of each in 1860?—What parallel of latitude touches the northern end of the District?

104

VIRGINIA.

1. VIRGINIA lies south of Maryland and West Virginia, and extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the Alleghany Mountains. It was the first settlement of the English colonies, and is on that account often called the "Old Dominion."

reside in Washington? 5. What body meets there? What Court? What of Washington? 6. The Capitol? 7. Length, &c.? The dome? Senate Chamber? Representatives' Hall? 8. President's House? 9. Smithsonian Institute? 10. What is said of Georgetown?

Virginia. *Q.*—1. Where is Virginia? What is it often called?

* *Ex officio* signifies, by virtue of office, without special authority.



Surrender of Lord Cornwallis.

2. Many eminent men have been born in Virginia: of these the illustrious Washington, and Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, and Tyler, have been Presidents of the United States.

3. Virginia is bounded on the west by the Alleghany Mountains; east of the Alleghanies, and nearly parallel with them, is the Blue Ridge. The country east of the Blue Ridge is generally level. The great valley between these ranges is the finest part of the State.

4. The agricultural productions are tobacco, corn, wheat, and cotton. Iron, copper, lead, coal, and salt, abound. At Richmond, Petersburg, and other places are numerous manufactories.

5. The mineral springs, in the mountainous parts of the State, are celebrated for their medicinal properties.

6. Virginia was one of the leading States during the Revolutionary War. In the year 1781, the siege and surrender of Yorktown took place,—when Lord Cornwallis and his army were made prisoners.

7. The Natural Bridge, over Cedar Creek, a small tributary of James River, consists of an arch of limestone rock, 215 feet high and about 80 feet wide. It affords a safe passage over a dangerous chasm.

8. Richmond, the capital, is on James River, at the lower falls. These falls furnish water-power for flouring, iron, cotton, and other establishments. Flour, coal, and tobacco are exported. The State Capitol is a splendid structure.

2. Name the Presidents natives of this State. 3. What mountains in Virginia? 4. Products? Minerals? 5. What of mineral springs? 6. Of Virginia? 7. Of the Natural Bridge? 8. What of Richmond?

9. N
River,
port.
comme
town in

10.
pomatt
burg, c
and Ly
are im
andria
six mi
City, is
trade.
the Riv
of the
Montic
Charlo
dence

11.
ple sto
George
Vernon
his res

12.
William
Ridge,
Strasb
siderab

Map
Md., W
W.-Va.
Kentuc
B. Re.

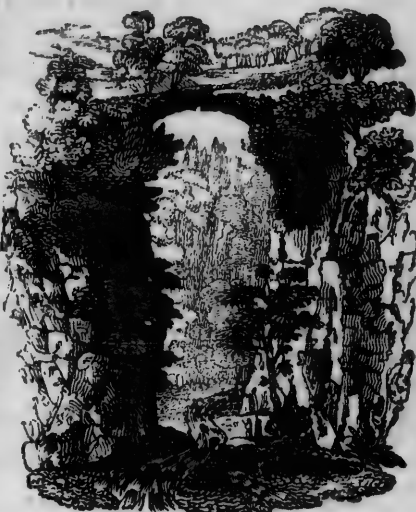
Map
two ea
at the
flow in

Falls?
Alexan
Mount
chester

9. Norfolk, on Elizabeth River, is the principal seaport. It has more foreign commerce than any other town in the State.

105

10. Petersburg, on the Appomattox River, Fredericksburg, on the Rappahannock, and Lynchburg, on the James, are important towns. Alexandria, on the Potomac River, six miles below Washington City, is a place of considerable trade. Charlottesville, near the Rivanna River, is the seat of the University of Virginia. Monticello, three miles from Charlottesville, was the residence of Thomas Jefferson.



Natural Bridge, Virginia.

11. Westmoreland county was Washington's birthplace. A simple stone, with the inscription "Here, on the 11th of Feb., 1732,* George Washington was born," marks the hallowed spot. Mount Vernon, on the Potomac River, eight miles below Alexandria, was his residence, and also the place of his interment.

12. Williamsburg was once the capital of the State. Here is William and Mary College. Staunton (*stan'tun*), west of the Blue Ridge, is the seat of the State Lunatic Hospital. Winchester and Strasburg, in the north, and Wytheville, in the southwest, are considerable towns.

Map No. 5, United States.—What bound Virginia on the north? Md., W.-Va.—East? A.-On., Md.—South? N.-Ca., Te.—West? W.-Va., Ky.—What separates Virginia from Maryland? Pe. R.—Kentucky? Cd. Mts.—What mountains extend through Virginia? B. R.—On the western border? Ay.

Map No. 10, Middle and Southern States.—What bay separates the two eastern counties from the rest of the State? Ce.—What capes at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay? Cs., Hy.—What four rivers flow into Chesapeake Bay? Pe., Rk., Yk., Js.

Falls? What exports? 9. Norfolk? 10. What is said of Petersburg? Alexandria? Charlottesville? Monticello? 11. Westmoreland? Mount Vernon? 12. What of Williamsburg? Staunton? Winchester and other towns?

* Old Style, corresponding to the 22d of February, New Style.

WEST VIRGINIA.

1. WEST VIRGINIA lies west of Maryland and Virginia and principally between the Alleghany Mountains and Ohio River. It was admitted as a State December 31, 1862.
 2. This new State comprises about a third part of the old State of Virginia. The Alleghany Mountains form the eastern boundary. From their summit the surface slopes gradually to the Ohio River, where it is mostly level, with a soil of considerable fertility.
 3. The largest rivers are the Ohio, Monongahela, Great Kanawha, Big Sandy, Potomac, South Branch, and Cheat.
 4. Coal, salt, and iron, with other minerals, abound. In climate, soil, and products this State corresponds with the Middle rather than the Southern States. Indian corn, wheat, and other cereal grains are cultivated.
 5. Wheeling, the capital, on the east bank of the Ohio River, is a thriving manufacturing and commercial city. Here the river is crossed by a suspension bridge more than 1000 feet long.
 6. Near Charleston, on the Kanawha River, are salt springs from which are made large quantities of salt. Point Pleasant and Parkersburg, both on the Ohio River, are important towns. Harper's Ferry, at the junction of the Potomac and Shenandoah, has a highly romantic situation.
- Map No. 5, United States.*—What river forms the western boundary of West Virginia? Oo.—What States on the north? Pa., Md., Oo.—States east? Pa., Md., Va.—State south? Va.—West? Ky., Oo.—In what mountains do the Monongahela, Great Kanawha, and Big Sandy Rivers have their source? Ay. See Map No. 18.—Hancock, Brooke, Ohio, and Marshall counties form the district popularly called the Pan-Handle.

— 106 —

NORTH CAROLINA.

1. NORTH CAROLINA lies south of Virginia, and is an extensive agricultural State. The low country, for a distance of 60 miles from the sea, is a sandy plain, interspersed with swamps and covered with pine forests.

West Virginia. Q.—1. Where is West Virginia? When was it admitted? 2. What does it comprise? Mountains? Surface? 3. Of rivers? 4. Minerals? What of climate, &c.? Products? 5. Of Wheeling? 6. What of Charleston? Point Pleasant? Harper's Ferry?

North Carolina. Q.—1. Where is North Carolina? The low

2. In the central part of the State the surface is varied and hilly. In the upper country it rises into mountains, of which Buckley's Peak, the loftiest summit of Black Mountain, is the highest land east of the Mississippi River.

3. The coast is indented with shallow sounds and inlets, and bordered with sand-banks, which render navigation dangerous. The vicinities of Cape Hatteras and Cape Lookout are the dread of mariners.

4. There are few large towns, and the trade, for want of good harbors, is carried on chiefly through the seaports of the adjacent States. Corn, cotton, and tobacco, with the products of the forest, lumber, turpentine, tar, pitch, and rosin, are the chief exports.

5. Iron, copper, lead, gold, and coal are the principal minerals. Railroads and manufactures are attracting attention.

6. Here, in 1585, on Roanoke Island, was made the first attempt to found an English colony in America. The settlement, however, was abandoned the following year. In this State, also, American independence was proclaimed, by the inhabitants of Mecklenburg county, more than a year before the glorious declaration of July 4, 1776.

7. Raleigh, the capital, lies five miles west of the Neuse River. The State-House, a splendid building of granite, and the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, are the chief public buildings.

8. Wilmington, on Cape Fear River, 80 miles from its mouth, is the chief seaport; it has considerable trade with the more northern ports of the Union, and with the West Indies. Railroads extend to Petersburg, Richmond, and other towns, both north and south.

9. Fayetteville, at the head of navigation on Cape Fear River, contains a United States armory. Newbern is at the junction of the Neuse and Trent Rivers. Beaufort (*bu'furt*), near Cape Lookout, has the best harbor in the State. Charlotte, Greensboro', Elizabeth, Salisbury (*sawls'ber-re*), and Asheville, are thriving places. At Chapel Hill is the University of North Carolina.

Map No 5, United States.—What bounds North Carolina on the north? Va.—East? A.-On.—South? S.-Ca., Ga.—West? Te.—What mountains in the west part of North Carolina? Ay., B.-Re.—What three Capes on the coast? Ha., Lt., Fr.

country? 2. Central part? Upper country? 3. The coast? Of Cape Hatteras, &c.? 4. What is said of trade? Exports? 5. Minerals? Railroads? 6. First English colony? American independence? 7. What of Raleigh? 8. Wilmington? 9. Fayetteville, &c.?

Map No. 10, Middle and Southern States.—What two sounds in North Carolina? Ae., Po.—How long are they?—What rivers flow into Albemarle Sound? Re., Cn.—Into Pamlico Sound? Tr., Ne.—In what direction do Cape Fear, Yadkin, and Catawba Rivers flow?—In what county is the University of North Carolina? Oe.

107



Battle of Eutaw Springs.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

1. SOUTH CAROLINA lies between the Atlantic Ocean and the Blue Ridge, and south of North Carolina. It is the smallest of the cotton-growing States, but is important on account of the value of its products and the enterprise of the people.

2. Cotton and rice are the great staples. Rice is the chief product of the lower portion, and cotton of the central and northern districts. Indian corn, tobacco, wheat, oats, and sweet potatoes are also produced.

3. The commerce of this State is extensive and important. It consists principally in exporting the agricultural products of the State, as well as those of North Carolina, Georgia, and Tennessee.

South Carolina. Q.—1. Where is South Carolina? What is said of it? 2. Of cotton and rice? Indian corn, &c.? 3. Commerce?

4. The Blue Ridge range is on the northwest boundary, where the mountains rise to the height of 4000 feet. The surface falls gradually from this elevation to the low lands near the sea.

5. There are numerous railroads. The most important are those connecting Charleston and Augusta; Charleston, Camden, Columbia, and Charlotte; and Charleston and Wilmington.

6. Many of the residents, especially of the lower and middle districts, are wealthy planters, distinguished for intelligence and refinement.

7. Some of the most important incidents of the war of independence occurred in South Carolina. Columbia, the capital, was for a time in possession of the enemy, and the battles of Camden, the Cowpens, King's Mountain, and Eutaw Springs, were fought in this State.

8. Charleston, the principal city, is built on a peninsula at the confluence of Ashley and Cooper Rivers. It is the largest commercial emporium in the Atlantic States south of the Potomac. The citizens are noted for their courteous manners and elegant hospitality.

9. Columbia, the capital, is handsomely built and regularly laid out, with wide streets, finely shaded with trees. It contains an elegant State-House and the College of South Carolina. Camden, near the left bank of the Wateree River, is noted for the battles fought in its vicinity. Georgetown, near the coast, and Greenville and Spartanburg, in the upper country, are flourishing towns.

Map No. 11, Southern States.—What bounds South Carolina on the north? N.-Ca.—East? N.-Ca., A.-On.—South? A.-On., Ga.—West? Ga.—What river separates it from Georgia? Sh.—What rivers flow into Winyaw Bay? G.-Pe., Ww.—What river south of Winyaw Bay? Se.—What rivers form the Santee? We., Ce.—The Congaree? Sa., Bd.—What rivers flow into St. Helena Sound? Eo., Ce.—In what year was the battle of Fort Moultrie fought? Charleston? Monk's Corner? Gates defeated? Cowpens? Hobkirk's Hill and Eutaw Springs? In what district* is Charleston? Cn.—Columbia? Rd.—Camden? Kw.—Sumterville? Sr.—Near the junction of what rivers is Columbia?

What further of commerce? 4. Blue Ridge range? 5. What is said of railroads? The most important? 6. The residents? 7. What is said of the war of independence? Of the capital, &c.? 8. What of Charleston? 9. Columbia? Camden? Georgetown, &c.?

* In nearly all the States these divisions are called Counties; but in South Carolina, Districts.



Cotton-Picking.

GEORGIA.

1. GEORGIA lies west of South Carolina and the Atlantic Ocean, and was the last settled of the thirteen original colonies. It is one of the most enterprising and prosperous of the Southern States. Agriculture and manufactures are the leading pursuits of the people.

2. The great staple is cotton: rice, lumber, pitch, tar, and turpentine are also largely produced, and, with cotton, form the principal exports. Some tobacco is raised, and, in the southern counties, a considerable quantity of sugar.

3. The numerous islands upon the coast of Georgia, South Carolina, and Florida produce the famous sea-island cotton, which grows nowhere else. It is raised only in moderate quantities, and is much more valuable than that raised elsewhere. It is held at a high price for its great length of fibre.

4. Iron and copper are abundant. Gold is found in the northern part of the State.

5. The railroads in Georgia are numerous and extensive: some of them are gigantic works; they intersect all parts of the State.

Georgia. Q.—1. Where is Georgia? What is said of agriculture, &c.? 2. Products? What of tobacco and sugar? 3. Sea-island cotton? 4. Minerals? 5. What of railroads? 6. What is said of

6.
sea, i
flouri
7.
of co
seat
of Vi
8.
is cor
by ra
tains
9.
factor
Atlan

Ma
S.-Ca
—Wh
river
from
Sh., C
—Wh
Mille
Me.—
steam
mulge
What
is For

1.
the
of a
2.
The
there
of su
by fi

Savan
bus?

Flo

* W
secur
are of



6. Savannah, on the river of the same name, 17 miles from the sea, is the chief commercial port of Georgia. It is one of the most flourishing cities in the Southern States.

7. Milledgeville, the capital, is on the Oco'nee River. It is a place of considerable trade, and contains the State-House. Athens is the seat of Franklin College, the oldest in the Southern States, south of Virginia.

8. Augusta, next to Savannah, is the largest city in Georgia. It is connected with Charleston, Savannah, and the State of Tennessee, by railroad, and with Savannah by water. It is well built, and contains some handsome public edifices.

9. Columbus, on the Chattahoochee River, is noted for its cotton-factories and paper-mills. Macon, on the Ocmulgee (*ok-mul'ghe*), and Atlanta, at the junction of four railroads, are flourishing towns.

Map No. 11, Southern States.—What bound Georgia on the north? S.-Ca., N.-Ca., Te.—East? S.-Ca., A.-On.—South? Fa.—West? Aa.—What river separates Georgia from South Carolina? Sh.—What river separates it in part from Alabama? Ce.—What river in part from Florida? S.-Ms.—What five rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean? Sh., Oe., Aa., Sa., S.-Ms.—What rivers form the Altamaha? Oe., Oe.—What rivers form the Appalachicola? Ce., Ft.—In what county is Milledgeville? Bn.—Savannah? Cm.—Augusta? Rd.—Columbus? Me.—Macon? Bb.—To what towns, and how far from the sea, do steamboats ascend the Savannah River? The Oconee? The Ocmulgee? The Chattahoochee? Which is the largest island? Cd.—What extensive swamp in Ware and Clinch counties? Oe.—Where is Fort Pulaski?

FLORIDA.

1. FLORIDA lies south of Georgia and Alabama, and is the most southern of the United States. It consists chiefly of a large peninsula, 400 miles in length.

2. It has a greater extent of sea-coast than any other State. The shores are indented with numerous bays and inlets, but there are few good harbors. The Florida Keys are a range of small islands, south of the peninsula, inhabited principally by fishermen and wreckers.*

Savannah? 7. Milledgeville? Athens? 8. Augusta? 9. Columbus? Macon, &c.?

Florida. Q.—1. Where is Florida? 2. What is said of the sea-

*Wreckers are persons who seek the wrecks of ships, and endeavor to secure the property and preserve the lives of the crews; for which they are entitled to a compensation, called salvage.

3. The climate of Florida is warm, but mild and pleasant. Slight frosts sometimes occur, but ice and snow are rarely seen. The population is principally in the northern counties; the southern part of the peninsula consists of an extensive swamp, called the Everglades.

4. The surface of the country is level, and but slightly elevated above the sea. The soil along the streams is fertile, and well adapted to the production of cotton, rice, corn, sugar, and tobacco. The fruits are oranges, figs, peaches, and pomegranates.

5. The first European settlement within the limits of the Union was made at St. Augustine, in 1565, preceding by almost half a century the establishment of the earliest English colony. In 1820, Florida was ceded by Spain to the United States.

6. St. Augustine, on Matanzas Bay, 260 miles south of Charleston, is the oldest town in the Union. Its climate is delightful, and it is a noted resort of invalids in search of health.

7. Tallahassee, the capital, is built on rising ground, 20 miles north of St. Marks, on Apalachee Bay. Appalachicola, at the mouth of the river of the same name, is the chief commercial town in the State. St. Marks, St. Joseph, on St. Joseph's Bay, and Jacksonville, on St. John's River, are small towns.

8. Pensacola has one of the best harbors on the Gulf; it is important as a naval station for ships of war. Key West, on Thompson's Island, is the most southern town in the United States: it is the seat of an admiralty court. The cocoanut-trees interspersed among the houses give it a tropical appearance.

Map No. 5, United States.—What bound Florida on the north? Ga., Aa.—East? A.—On.—West and south? G.—Mo.—What cape on the east coast? Cl.—Capes on the west? S.—Ba., Rs., Se.—Bays on the west? Pa., Ce., S.—As., Ae., Ta., Cm.—The principal lake? Oe.

Map No. 11, Southern States.—What river separates Florida from Alabama? Po.—What from Georgia? S.—Ms., Ce.—What rivers flow into Pensacola Bay? Ea., B.—Wr., Y.—Wr.—Choctawhatchie Bay? Ce.—Apalachee Bay? Oy., Oa.—Wacasassa Bay? We.—What river flows into the Atlantic north of St. Augustine? St.—Js.—Into the Gulf of Mexico at Appalachicola? Aa.

coast? Shores? Keys? 3. The climate? Population, &c.? 4. Surface? Soil? Fruits? 5. Settlement? What occurred in 1820? 6. What is said of St. Augustine? 7. Tallahassee? Appalachicola? St. Marks, &c.? 8. Pensacola? Key West?

1.
Mississippi.
sidera

2.
and T
afford
produ

3.
it pro
duced
princi

4.
ductio
part o

5.
Georg
In 18
admitt

Ala
8. Cot



Steamboat loading with Cotton.

ALABAMA.

1. ALABAMA lies principally between Georgia and Mississippi. It possesses but a small extent of coast, yet has considerable foreign trade.

2. The principal rivers are the Mobile, Alabama, Tombigby, and Tennessee: they are all navigable for steamboats, and afford ample means for transporting the immense agricultural products of the State to the seaports.

3. Cotton is the great staple of Alabama: in the year 1860 it produced 998,000 bales, a greater quantity than was produced by any other State, except Mississippi. Corn is the principal grain; wheat, tobacco, and rice are also cultivated.

4. Iron and bituminous coal are the principal mineral productions. They are found in great abundance in the central part of the State.

5. The territory composing this State was originally attached to Georgia. In 1802 it was constituted a part of Mississippi Territory. In 1817 it became the Territory of Alabama; and in 1820 it was admitted into the Union as a State.

Alabama. Q.—1. Where is Alabama? Extent of coast? 2. Rivers? 3. Cotton? Corn, &c.? 4. What are the principal minerals? 5. The

6. Mobile (*mo-beel'*), at the head of Mobile Bay, was the first settled town in Alabama. It is the largest city in the State, and the centre of its commerce, and, next to New Orleans, the greatest cotton-market in the United States.

7. Montgomery, the capital, is on the south bank of the Alabama River. Large quantities of cotton are shipped from this place down the river to Mobile. Tuscaloosa, at the falls of the Black Warrior River, is the seat of the University of Alabama.

8. Florence and Tuscumbia, on the Tennessee River, at the foot of the Muscle Shoals, are towns of considerable trade. Huntsville is the largest town in North Alabama; it is noted for a remarkable spring, which supplies the inhabitants with water. Selma, on the Alabama, and Gainesville, on the Tombigby, are thriving towns.

Map No. 11, Southern States.—What bounds Alabama on the north? Te.—The east? Ga.—What State and gulf on the south? Fa., Mo.—State west? Mi.—What bays on the coast? Me., Po.—What river separates Alabama from Florida? Po.—What river flows into Mobile Bay? Me.—What two rivers form Mobile River? Ty., Aa.—What rivers form the Alabama? Ca., Ta.—What river in the northern part of the State? Te.—How long is the Alabama? Coosa?—How many miles are the following rivers navigable for steamboats, viz.: Tennessee? Tombigby? Black Warrior? Alabama?

— 111 —

MISSISSIPPI.

1. MISSISSIPPI lies west of Alabama, and is a great agricultural State. It possesses a small extent of coast on the Gulf of Mexico, with a few shallow ports, and has little foreign commerce.

2. On the west, the State is bounded for 300 miles by the Mississippi. In the northern counties bordering on the river there is an extensive district of swamp, which is usually overflowed in time of high water. Below the mouth of the Yazoo are the Walnut Hills. Lower down, other bluffs occur at various points.

3. Cotton is the chief staple of Mississippi. In the year territory? In 1802? In 1817? In 1820? 6. What of Mobile? 7. Of Montgomery? Tuscaloosa? 8. Florence, &c.? Huntsville? Selma?

Mississippi. Q.—1. Where is Mississippi? Coast, &c.? 2. How is the State bounded on the west? What is said of the northern counties? Walnut Hills? 3. Cotton? The quantity produced in



1860,
wheat,
tobacco
and other

4. T
by them
attached
the Te

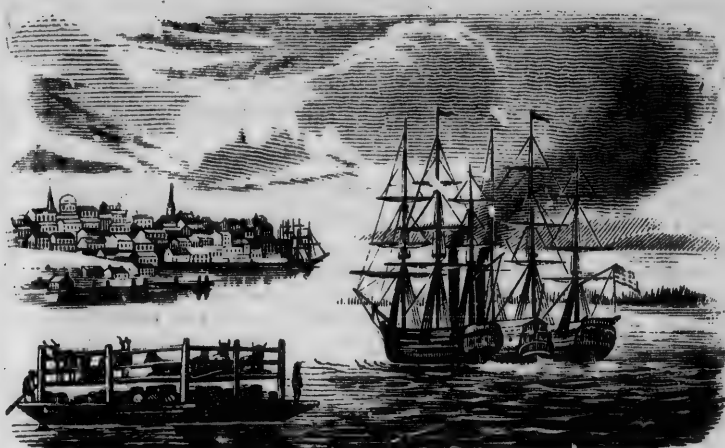
5. N
the Mis
princip
lower to

6. T
ornamen
number
city is

7. V
miles a
River,
by rail

8. O

1860?
what a
Natche
8. Holl



View on the Mississippi River.

1860, 1,196,000 bales were produced in this State. Corn, wheat, and rice are cultivated. Small quantities of sugar and tobacco are produced. The sweet potato, the peach, fig, grape, and other fruits, grow in perfection.

4. This State was first settled by the French, and was ceded by them to Great Britain in 1763. For many years it was attached to Georgia; subsequently it formed, with Alabama, the Territory of Mississippi. In 1817 it became a State.

5. Natchez, the largest town in the State, is on the left bank of the Mississippi, nearly 300 miles above New Orleans, and is built principally on a bluff 150 feet above the surface of the river. The lower town is a noted landing for steamers.

6. The upper town is regularly laid out, and has wide streets, ornamented with fine shade-trees. It is especially noted for the number and elegance of its private residences. The trade of this city is extensive.

7. Vicksburg is on the left bank of the Mississippi River, 520 miles above its mouth. Jackson, the capital, is situated on Pearl River, near the centre of the State. It is connected with Vicksburg by railroad.

8. Other towns of importance are Holly Springs, near the northern

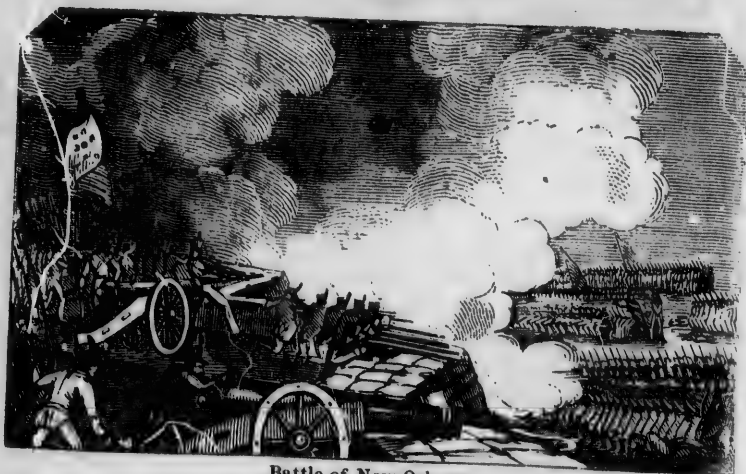
1860? Corn, &c.? Sweet potatoes, &c.? 4. By whom settled? To what attached? When did it become a State? 5. What is said of Natchez? 6. Upper town? Lower town? 7. Vicksburg? Jackson? 8. Holly Springs, &c.? 9. Pass Christian, &c.?

boundary; Columbus and Aberdeen, on the Tombigby River; Yazoo City, on the Yazoo River; and Grand Gulf and Rodney, on the Mississippi.

9. Pass Christian, Pascagoula (*pas-kā-goo'lah*), and Biloxi, on the coast, are noted summer resorts for the citizens of New Orleans and Mobile.

Map No. 11, Southern States.—What bounds Mississippi on the north? Te.—On the east? Aa.—On the south? La., G.-Mo.—On the west? As., La.—What river separates it from Arkansas and Louisiana? Mi.—What other rivers in this State? Yo., B.-Bk., Pl., Pa.—What bays on the coast? S.-Ls., Bi.—What river forms a small part of the boundary on the northeast? Te.—How many miles from the sea do steamboats ascend the Tombigby? Yazoo? Big Black? Pearl?

112



Battle of New Orleans.

LOUISIANA.

1. LOUISIANA lies on the Gulf of Mexico, south of Arkansas and Mississippi. It was purchased from France by the United States Government, with other territory, in 1803.

2. The surface bordering the various rivers and bayous of this State is often lower than the water, and a large portion

Louisiana. Q.—1. Where is Louisiana? 2. Of the surface, &c.?

of these b
earth. TH
Orleans co
for its bea

3. The
Rice, corn,
produced t
and other

4. Very
support of
in the larg

5. During
State, but w
Jackson, Ja

6. New O
mouth, is t
States. In
are constan
river-craft o

7. Vast o
and lead, th
from New O
prevails alon

8. Baton
the Mississi
State-House
the town the

8. The ot
meen'), and
Alexandria,

Map No. 1
As., Mi.—O
—What river
river from T
Pn., Be.—W
the Mississip
Bayou Maco
When was th

Of the coast
said of sch
leans? Wh
ness season
towns?

River; Yazoo
, on the Mis-

Biloxi, on the
Orleans and

issippi on the
G.-Mo.—On
Arkansas and
B.-Bk., Pl.,
forms a small
y miles from
Big Black?



south of
France
itory, in

ayous of
portion

ace, &c.?

of these borders is protected by levees, or embankments of earth. The banks of the Mississippi above and below New Orleans constitute what is known as "the coast," a tract noted for its beauty and extreme fertility.

3. The great staples of Louisiana are sugar and cotton. Rice, corn, and tobacco are cultivated. In 1860, sugar was produced to the amount of 298 million pounds. Figs, oranges, and other fruits flourish here.

4. Very liberal appropriations are made by this State for the support of public schools, which are generally established in the larger towns.

5. During the War of 1812, a powerful British force invaded this State, but was totally defeated by the American army, under General Jackson, January 8, 1815.

6. New Orleans, on the Mississippi River, 100 miles from its mouth, is the great emporium of the Western and Southwestern States. In commerce it is second only to New York. The levees are constantly crowded with ships, steamboats, and the various river-craft of the West.

7. Vast quantities of cotton, sugar, flour, tobacco, pork, hemp, and lead, the products of the great Mississippi Valley, are exported from New Orleans; and, during the business season, great activity prevails along the levee.

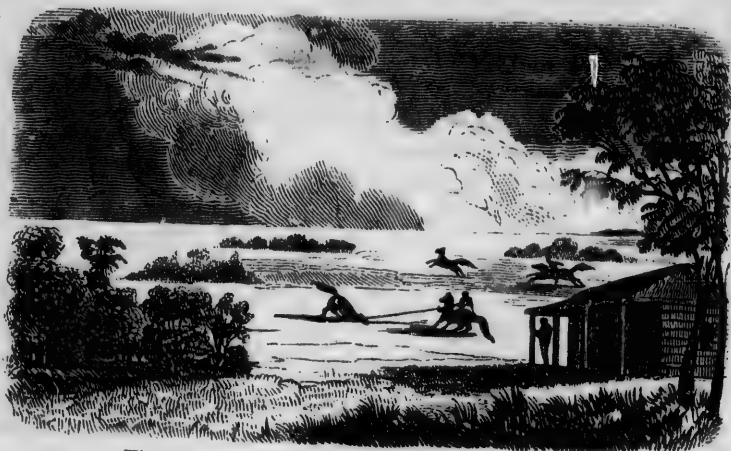
8. Baton Rouge (*bat'un roozh*), the capital, is on the left bank of the Mississippi, 140 miles above New Orleans. It contains a fine State-House, the State Penitentiary, and other buildings. Just above the town there is a barracks for United States troops.

8. The other chief towns are Donaldsonville, Plaquemine (*plak-meen'*), and Bayou Sara (*bi'oo say'rah*), on the Mississippi, and Alexandria, Natchitoches, and Shreveport, on Red River.

Map No. 11, Southern States.—What bound Louisiana on the north? As., Mi.—On the east? Mi., G.-Mo.—South? G.-Mo.—West? Ts.—What rivers separate Louisiana from Mississippi? Mi., Pl.—What river from Texas? Se.—What lakes in the eastern part of the State? Pn., Be.—What two in the southern part? Cu., Mu.—How long is the Mississippi? *Ans.* 4160 miles. Red River? Washita? Sabine? Bayou Macon? Some rivers are termed Bayous in Louisiana.—When was the battle of New Orleans fought?

Of the coast? 3. The great staples? Sugar in 1860? 4. What is said of schools? 5. What of the War of 1812? 6. Of New Orleans? What is said of commerce? 7. Of exports? Of the business season? 8. Of Baton Rouge? 9. Donaldsonville and other towns?

— 113 —



View on the Prairies of Texas.—Catching Wild Horses.

TEXAS.

1. TEXAS lies on the Gulf of Mexico, and west of Louisiana and Arkansas. It is the largest State in the Union, its area being more than five times that of Pennsylvania.

2. It was once a part of Mexico, but declared itself independent in 1836. During the same year its independence was secured by the defeat of Santa Anna, the Mexican President, at the battle of San Jacinto. In 1845 it was annexed to the United States.

3. The climate is mild and healthy. The surface consists chiefly of vast prairies, interspersed with tracts of rich timberlands. Large crops of sugar, cotton, tobacco, and corn are produced. The mineral wealth is not yet developed. Coal, marble, and lead have been found.

4. Texas is one of the finest grazing countries in the world. Cattle increase rapidly, and great numbers are driven into the adjacent States for sale.

Texas. Q.—1. Where is Texas? What of its size? 2. What occurred in 1836? What further the same year? In 1845? 3. What is said of the climate? Of the surface? Products? Minerals? 4.

5. Th
the othe
have att
as well
(ko-man
and New

6. Au
from the
Galvesto
commerce
Orleans

7. Inc
Austin C
fels (bro
is the o
famous
defended

8. Ho
former i
are Naco
Matagor
State.

Map N
Mo.—On
West?
Se.—Fro
rivers flo
S.-Jo.—
Christi B
Indians
Cs., Ls.—
S.-Jo.—

What fu
said of th
Galveston
Rutersvi
The othe

5. The inhabitants of Texas are for the most part natives of the other Southern States; its fertile soil and salubrious climate have attracted many emigrants from all parts of the United States, as well as from Europe. The Apache (*ah-pah'chay*) and Comanche (*ko-man'chay*) Indians roam in the west, on the borders of Mexico and New Mexico.

6. Austin, the capital, is on the Colorado River, about 200 miles from the sea; it is noted for its salubrious climate. Galveston, on Galveston Island, and Brownsville, on the Rio Grande, are the chief commercial towns; the former has an extensive trade with New Orleans and Northern ports.

7. Independence is the seat of Baylor University, Huntsville of Austin College, and Rutersville of a Methodist college. New Braunfels (*bröwn'fels*) is a prosperous German settlement. San Antonio is the oldest town in the State; in it is the Alamo fortress, so famous in the history of Texan independence, where 150 Texans defended themselves for eleven days against 4000 Mexicans.

8. Houston (*hū'stun*) and Harrisburg are on Buffalo Bayou; the former is an important commercial depot. The other noted towns are Nacogdoches and San Augustine, in the northern, and Brazoria, Matagorda, Port Lavaca, and Indianola, in the southern part of the State. The latter is finely situated.

Map No. 12, Texas.—What bound Texas on the north? I.-Ty., N.-Mo.—On the east? I.-Ty., As., La., G.-Mo.—South? G.-Mo., Mo.—West? N.-Mo., Mo.—What river separates Texas from Louisiana? Se.—From Indian Territory? Rd.—From Mexico? R.-Ge.—What rivers flow into Sabine Lake? Se., Ns.—Into Galveston Bay? Ty., S.-Jo.—Matagorda Bay? Co.—Espiritu Santo Bay? Ge.—Corpus Christi Bay? Ns.—Into the Gulf of Mexico at Velasco? Bs.—What Indians southwest of the Pecos River? As.—East of the Pecos? Cs., Ls.—Near what river was the battle of San Jacinto fought? S.-Jo.—Which are the three largest islands? Gn., Ma., Pe.

What further of Texas? 5. What are the inhabitants? What is said of the Apache and Comanche Indians? 6. What of Austin? Of Galveston? Of Brownsville? 7. Of Independence? Huntsville? Rutersville? New Braunfels? San Antonio? 8. Houston, &c.? The other noted towns?

2. What oc-
5? 3. What
minerals? 4.



WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES.

1. THE Western States and Territories comprise the States of Arkansas, Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, California, Minnesota, Oregon, Kansas, Nevada, and Nebraska; also Colorado, Dakota, Wyoming, Washington, Idaho, Montana, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, and Indian Territories.

2. The Western States and Territories extend from the Alleghany Mountains to the Pacific Ocean, and from the Red River, and Mexico, to British America and the great lakes, comprising a territory whose area is nearly three times that of the rest of the Union.

3. The most remarkable features of this section are its lofty mountains, numerous rivers, great lakes, towering forests, and vast prairies. West of the Mississippi, in New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, and Nevada, are some desert regions, nearly destitute of fresh water.

Western States, &c. Q.—1. Which are the Western States? Territories? 2. How far does this region extend? What is said of its size? 3. What are its most remarkable features? What west of the

4. T
tains is
Mississ
for inte
and pro

5. T
upon t
railroad
of any
trade
great i
from a

6. G
the W
combin
such r

7. C
southe
barley,
and h
people

8. A
has bee
of land
climate
try, and

9. A
Large
instru
school
the W
educat

Mississ
and Al
comme
Cotton

2. Y

4. The country between the Rocky and Alleghany Mountains is called the Mississippi Valley. It is drained by the Mississippi and its tributaries, which afford immense facilities for internal commerce. The soil throughout the valley is rich and productive almost beyond comparison.

5. The inland commerce of the United States, carried on upon the rivers of the Mississippi valley, upon the numerous railroads, and by the great lakes of the north, exceeds that of any other country, of equal population, in the world. The trade of the Pacific coast has within a few years acquired great importance, and in its harbors are now found vessels from all quarters of the globe.

6. Gold, lead, iron, copper, coal, salt, and lime abound in the West. No other region of equal extent exhibits such a combination of mineral wealth and fertility of soil, united with such rare natural facilities of transportation.

7. Cotton and tobacco, rice, and sugar are produced in the southern section; and wheat, Indian corn, hemp, oats, and barley, in the northern and central districts. Cattle, hogs, and horses constitute an important part of the wealth of the people of the Western States.

8. A portion of the west in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains has been recently settled: the riches of the mines, the cheapness of land, the fertility of the soil, and the general character of the climate, are attracting emigration from all other parts of the country, and from Europe.

115

9. A laudable zeal is manifested in the cause of education. Large appropriations are made by the States for public-school instruction, and numerous colleges, academies, and high schools have been established. Nearly all the children of the Western States have opportunities for common-school education.

Mississippi, &c.? 4. What is said of the country between the Rocky and Alleghany Mountains? What of the rivers? 5. What of inland commerce? The trade of the Pacific coast? 6. Gold, &c.? 7. Cotton, &c.? Cattle, &c.? 8. Of the western country?

9. What is said of education? 10. What is said of the Indians?

10. Nearly all the Indians in the United States are now within the limits of this division of the Union. Some are partially civilized, but the greater portion remain unchanged; although the settlements, arts, and improvements of white men are narrowing their boundaries, they retain their original savage character and condition.

11. The Creeks, Choctaws, Cherokees, and several other tribes now located in the Indian Territory are under the protection of the General Government, and increase slowly in population; but the Sioux (*sou*), Chippewas, Crows, Blackfeet, and other roving bands of the Upper Missouri are decreasing rapidly in number and importance.

12. The principal tribes which have come under the control of the United States by the acquisition of Texas, California, New Mexico, &c. are the Shoshones, Nezpercs (*nay-pair-say'*), Utahs, Navahoes, Moquis (*mo-keez'*), Apaches, and Comanches. The Apaches and Comanches are skilful horsemen and noted robbers; they frequently commit fearful ravages on the frontier districts of Mexico and Texas, and often carry off women and children as slaves.

Map No. 5, United States.—Which is the largest Western State? Ca.—The smallest? Ia.—The most northern? Ma.—Most southern? Ca.—Most eastern? Oo.—Most western? Ca.—Which is the largest Territory? Ma.—The four most northern? Da., Ma., Io., Wn.—The one which extends farthest east? In.—Two most southern? Aa., N.—Mo.

The Western States and Territories extend from north latitude 32 to 49 degrees. How many degrees of latitude do they include?—They extend from about $3\frac{1}{2}$ degrees to $47\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of longitude west from Washington. How many degrees of longitude do they include?

What Western States are bounded on the west by the Mississippi River? Te., Ky., Is., Wn.—Which Western States are bounded on the east by the Mississippi? As., Mi., Ia.—What State lies on both sides of the Mississippi River? Ma.—Which Western States are bounded on the south by the Ohio River? Oo., Ia., Is.—What State has the Ohio for its northern boundary? Ky.—What States are bounded on the west by the Pacific Ocean? Ca., On.—What Territory? Wn.

What Territories are bounded on the north by the 49th degree of north latitude? Wn., Io., Ma., Da.—This parallel forms the boundary between the United States and British America for more than 1200 miles. What States are bounded west, in part, by the Missouri River? Mi., Ia.

11. The Creeks, &c.? The Sioux, &c.? 12. Which are the principal tribes? What is said of the Apaches and Comanches?

1. A
north o
portant

2. A
made a
Union i

3. T
is eleva
are the
some sa

4. It
kansas,
have a
streams

5. TH
fifty mil
invalids

6. L
300 m
River,
on the
Batesvi
the Mi

Map
bounds
La.—W
Mississi
issippi?
—What
What ri
Washita

Arka
When v
Union?
ducts?
and oth
of Littl

ARKANSAS.

1. ARKANSAS lies on the west bank of the Mississippi, north of Louisiana and south of Missouri. It is an important agricultural State.

2. Arkansas was a part of the Louisiana purchase. It was made a separate Territory in 1819, and was admitted into the Union in 1836.

3. The eastern portion is low and marshy, but the interior is elevated, healthy, and pleasant. Cotton, corn, and tobacco are the principal products. Iron ore and coal abound, and some salt is made.

4. It has good advantages for internal commerce. The Arkansas, Red, White, St. Francis, and Washita (*wosh'e-taw*) Rivers have a part of their course in this State, and are all navigable streams.

5. The Hot Springs, about eighty in number, are situated about fifty miles southwest of Little Rock, and are much resorted to by invalids.

6. Little Rock, the capital, is on the Arkansas River, about 300 miles from its mouth. Van Buren, on the Arkansas River, near the western boundary of the State; Fort Smith, on the same river, at the mouth of Poteau (*po-to'*) River; Batesville, on White River; and Helena and Napoleon, on the Mississippi, are among the other principal towns.

Map No. 11, Southern States and part of Western States.—What bounds Arkansas on the north? Mi.—East? Mi., Te., Mi.—South? La.—West? I.-Ty., Ts.—What river separates it from Tennessee and Mississippi? Mi.—What rivers in Arkansas flow into the Mississippi? As., We., S.-Fs.—What two flow into Louisiana? Rd., Wa.—What rivers flow into the White River? B.-Bk., Ce., L.-Rd.—What rivers flow into the Arkansas? L.-Fe., P.-Jn., Mo.—Into the Washita? L.-Mi., B.-Sr.—Red River? Se.

Arkansas. Q.—1. Where is Arkansas? 2. What was Arkansas? When was it made a Territory? When was it admitted into the Union? 3. What is said of the eastern part? The interior? Products? Iron ore, &c.? Salt? 4. What is said of the Arkansas and other rivers? 5. What of the Hot Springs? 6. What is said of Little Rock? Van Buren? Batesville? Other towns?



Early Settlers attacked by Indians.

KENTUCKY.

1. KENTUCKY lies on the Ohio River, south of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, and was first settled by the celebrated Daniel Boone, in 1775. It formed for a time a part of Virginia; but in 1790 a separation took place, and two years afterwards it was admitted into the Union as a State.

2. The surface in the eastern section is mountainous and hilly; in the western it is level, occasionally extending into prairies. Much of the soil of Kentucky is very fertile.

3. The principal products are tobacco, Indian corn, wheat, oats, and hemp. Cattle, horses, and hogs are raised, and largely exported to other States. Salt springs or licks are numerous, and considerable quantities of salt are made.

4. The Mammoth Cave, in Edmondson county, near Green River, in this State, is one of the most remarkable caves in the world, and has been explored for a distance of ten miles from its mouth. It is much visited by travellers.

Kentucky. Q.—1. Where is Kentucky? When and by whom was it settled? What is said of it? 2. Of the surface? Soil? 3. What of products? Of cattle, &c.? Salt springs? 4. The Mam-

5. U
many f
of the s
in popu

6. F
tucky l
in the
well-cu

7. L
of the
Ohio, 8
annual

8. Ju
falls or
miles in
are obl

9. M
ant and
is a tov
St. Jose
George

Map
north?
Mi., Is.
Oo.—W
Cd.—W
—On w
Oo.—C

1. T
a part
ral Gov
"Terri
State.

2. T

moth C
6. Wha
Of its t
is said

Tenne
occurre

5. Until the year 1795, the people suffered from Indian hostilities; many fell in battle, others in their fields and houses, by the hands of the savage foe. Since that period, Kentucky has advanced rapidly in population, wealth, and importance.

6. Frankfort, the capital, stands on the right bank of the Kentucky River, 60 miles from its mouth. Lexington, the oldest town in the State, is 25 miles southeast of Frankfort, in the midst of a well-cultivated district. It is the seat of Transylvania University.

7. Louisville (*loo'is-vil*), the principal city of Kentucky, and one of the most important places of the West, is on the left bank of the Ohio, 350 miles from its mouth. It has an extensive trade, exporting annually large quantities of tobacco, hemp, and live stock.

8. Just below Louisville, the channel in the Ohio is obstructed by falls or rapids, around which is constructed a canal two and a half miles in length. Through this canal, boats in most stages of water are obliged to pass in ascending or descending the river.

9. Maysville, Covington, and Newport, upon the Ohio, are important and growing places. Paducah, at the mouth of the Tennessee, is a town of considerable importance. Bardstown is the seat of St. Joseph College, Danville of Centre College, and Georgetown of Georgetown College.

Map No. 18, Western States.—What States bound Kentucky on the north? Is., Ia., Oo.—East? W.-Va., Va.—South? Te.—West? Mi., Is., Ia.—What river on the north? Oo.—On the west? Mi., Oo.—What river and mountains are its eastern boundary? B.-Sy. Cd.—Which are the principal rivers? Te., Cd., Gn., St., Ky., Lg.—On what river is Frankfort? Ky.—Louisville? Oo.—Maysville? Oo.—Covington? Oo.

TENNESSEE.

1. TENNESSEE lies south of Kentucky, and was originally a part of North Carolina. In 1790 it was ceded to the General Government, and in the same year was organized into the "Territory Southwest of the Ohio." In 1796 it became a State.

2. Tennessee is divided into East, Middle, and West Tennessee. 3. What of the people? What since that period? 4. What of Frankfort? Of Lexington? 5. What of Louisville? Of its trade? 6. Of the channel in the Ohio? The canal? 7. What is said of Maysville, &c.? Paducah? Bardstown, &c.?

Tennessee. Q.—1. Where is Tennessee? What is said of it? What occurred in 1796? 2. How is Tennessee divided? What is said of



Tennessee Iron Works.—View of the Cumberland Mountains.

nessee. East Tennessee lies between the Alleghany and Cumberland Mountains; Middle Tennessee, between the Cumberland Mountains and the Tennessee River; and West Tennessee, between the Tennessee and Mississippi Rivers.

3. The soil of West and Middle Tennessee is exceedingly fertile, and produces large crops of corn, tobacco, and cotton. East Tennessee is a mountainous country, and particularly well adapted to grazing.

4. Iron and coal are the chief minerals. There are numerous manufactories, principally of iron. The mountain-regions contain many caverns abounding in nitrous earth, used for making salt-petre.

5. Nashville, the capital, is on the left bank of the Cumberland River, 200 miles from its mouth. It is situated in a fertile district, and contains an elegant State-House and other fine buildings. It is connected by railroad with Charleston, S.C., and with other cities, North, South, and West.

6. Memphis, the largest city of Tennessee, is finely situated on a high bluff on the east bank of the Mississippi River. It is the most important place upon the Mississippi between St. Louis and New Orleans, and has a large and rapidly increasing trade.

East Tennessee? Middle Tennessee? West Tennessee? 3. The soil? Of East Tennessee? 4. What are the chief minerals? What is said of manufactories? The mountain-regions? 5. What is said of Nashville? 6. Memphis? 7. Knoxville, Clarksville, &c.? Franklin, &c.?

7. Knoxville
Tennessee
Hatchee
and Win

Map 1
bound T
South?
rates th
the two p
Tennessee
nessee f
Tennessee



1. On
north of
tion as t

2. Th
torial le
ment.
year wa

Ohio.
occurred

7. Knoxville, on the Holston River, is the principal town of East Tennessee. Clarksville, on the Cumberland, and Bolivar, upon the Hatchee, are thriving places. Franklin, Columbia, Murfreesboro', and Winchester, in Middle Tennessee, are flourishing towns.

Map No. 11, Southern and part of Western States.—What States bound Tennessee on the north? Ky., Va.—On the east? N.-Ca.—South? Ga., Aa., Mi., N.-Ca.—West? As., Mi.—What river separates this State from Arkansas and Missouri? Mi.—Which are the two principal rivers? Te., Cd.—Name the head branches of the Tennessee. Ps., Ch., Hn., F.-Bd.—What mountains separate Tennessee from North Carolina? Ay.—What mountains between the Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers? Cd.—How high are they?



OHIO.

1. OHIO lies west of Pennsylvania and West Virginia, and north of West Virginia and Kentucky. It ranks in population as the third State in the Union.

2. This State was settled in 1788. In 1799 the first territorial legislature met at Cincinnati, and organized the government. Ohio adopted a Constitution in 1802, and in the same year was admitted as a State.

Ohio. Q.—1. Where is Ohio? What of its population? 2. What occurred in 1788 and 1799? In 1802? 3. What of the southern part?

3. The surface of the southern part is hilly; the remainder of the State is generally level. There are numerous rivers, which afford water-power for mills and manufactories. Ohio has more manufacturing establishments than any other Western State.

4. The staple products are corn and wheat. In 1860 Ohio produced more corn than any other State except Illinois. Tobacco, oats, rye, and buckwheat are also cultivated.

5. In the southwestern part of the State a considerable quantity of wine is made. Cheese is an important article of export. Hogs, cattle, and horses are largely exported to the Eastern markets. More wool is grown in Ohio than in any other State. Iron and coal are found in vast quantities, and salt springs are numerous.

6. Ohio took the lead of the Western States in constructing works of internal improvement. In railroads she equals, if she does not surpass, every other State. Much attention is given to education, and her schools are among the best in the country.

7. Columbus, the capital, is in the centre of a rich and fertile district upon the Scioto (*si-o'to*), 100 miles from its mouth. It contains an elegant State-House and other fine public buildings.

8. Cincinnati (*sin-sin-nat'te*), the largest and most important city of the West, is on the north bank of the Ohio, 500 miles from its mouth. It is one of the greatest pork-markets in the world, and is noted for the enterprise of its citizens, and for the extent and importance of its manufactures and trade.

9. Cleveland, an important city on Lake Erie, is much admired for its beautiful location. Sandusky City and Toledo are important commercial points. Dayton, on the Miami, and Zanesville, on the Muskingum (*mus-king'gum*), are flourishing manufacturing towns.

10. Marietta is the oldest town in the State. Steubenville and Portsmouth, on the Ohio, are important places. Chillicothe (*chil-le-kōth'e*), Springfield, and Xenia (*ze'ne-ah*) are inland towns of considerable note.

Map No. 13, Western States. — What bound Ohio on the north? Mn., L.-Ee.—East? Pa., W.-Va.—South? W.-Va., Ky.—West? Ia.—What river forms its southern boundary? Oo.—What rivers flow into Lake Erie? Me., Sy., Hn., Ca.—Into the Ohio River? Mi., L.-Mi., So., Hg., Mm.—On what river is Zanesville? Mm.—Dayton? Mi.—Columbus? So.—Toledo? Me.

The northern? Rivers? 4. What is said of the staple products? Tobacco, &c.? 5. Wine? Cheese? Hogs, &c.? Wool? Minerals? 6. Works of internal improvement? Education? 7. What of Columbus? 8. Cincinnati? For what is it noted? 9. What of Cleveland? Sandusky, &c.? Dayton, &c.? 10. Marietta, &c.? Chillicothe, &c.?



1. I
is the
the O
State

2. T
bacco,
rals ar

3. I
Weste
with
Illinoi

4. M
railroa
of the
State.

Indi
are the
How d
lation



Battle of Tippecanoe.

INDIANA.

1. INDIANA lies west of Ohio and north of Kentucky, and is the smallest of the Western States. The surface bordering the Ohio River is broken and hilly; the remainder of the State is generally level, and extremely fertile.

2. The principal products are corn, wheat, and pork. Tobacco, wool, and maple sugar, also, are produced. The minerals are coal, iron, and salt.

3. Except Ohio, Indiana is the most densely peopled of the Western States. It yielded in 1860 more corn, compared with its area, than any other State in the Union except Illinois.

4. Most of the important towns in Indiana are connected by railroads. A canal extends from Toledo, in Ohio, near the mouth of the Maumee River, to Evansville, on the Ohio River, in this State.

Indiana. Q.—1. Where is Indiana? What of its surface? 2. What are the principal products? What of tobacco? Of minerals? 3. How does Indiana compare with the other Western States in population? In the production of corn? 4. What is said of railroads?

5. The battle of Tippecanoe was fought near the mouth of the Tippecanoe River, in 1811. The Indians were totally defeated by the American force under General Harrison.

6. Indianapolis, the capital, is a beautiful and thriving city, situated in a fertile district near White River. It contains a fine State-House, Asylums for the Deaf and Dumb, for the Blind, for the Insane, and other public buildings. It is the central point of numerous railroads.

7. New Albany, on the Ohio River, at the foot of the Falls, is noted for steamboat-building. Evansville, Madison, and Lawrenceburg, all on the Ohio River, are flourishing places. Jeffersonville contains the State Penitentiary. Vincennes (*vin-senz'*), on the Wabash (*waw'bash*) River, is the oldest town in the State.

8. Terre Haute (*tér'reh-hote'*), Lafayette, and Logansport are flourishing places on the Wabash River. Fort Wayne, on the Maumee, and Richmond, in the eastern part of the State, are thriving towns. Michigan City is the only important place on Lake Michigan.

Map No. 13, Western States.—What State bounds Indiana on the north? Mn.—East? Oo., Ky.—On the south? Ky.—West? Is.—What river on the south? Oo.—On the west? Wh.—What river flows into Lake Erie? Me.—What rivers flow into the Wabash? El., Se., My., Te., We.—What river flows into the Illinois? Ke.—What lake in the northwest corner of the State? Mn.—What town is situated on Lake Michigan? M.-Cy.

121

ILLINOIS.

1. ILLINOIS lies west of Lake Michigan, Indiana, and Kentucky, and is noted for its rapid growth in population and wealth. It ranks among the Western States next to Ohio. The Mississippi is its western boundary, extending along its border 500 miles. Illinois is one of the most fertile States in the Union.

2. In the northwest, and along the banks of the Mississippi

Of a canal? 5. What of the battle of Tippecanoe? 6. What of Indianapolis? Of the public buildings? 7. What of New Albany? Evansville, &c.? 8. Terre Haute, &c.? Fort Wayne? Michigan City?

Illinois. Q.—1. Where is Illinois? How does it compare with the other Western States? What of the Mississippi, &c.? 2. What

and Illinois proportion the south ployment corn, oats, swine about

8. The cl Galena are nearly all p

4. The ra connects the

5. Chicag It is the ce is one of th noted for it grain and l world.

6. Spring prairie, near

7. Peoria nois River. on the Miss the junction mination of

8. Jackso College. Th on Rock Riv on the Missa places.

Map No. 1 Wn.—East? —What river rivers flow Ke., D.-Ps., L.-Wh.—Wh of the State lake? Co.— Springfield

of the surfa animals? Railroads? what i. it Galena, &c. Bloomington

and Illinois Rivers, there are many elevated bluffs; a large proportion of the State is, however, level. A small tract in the southern part is hilly. Agriculture is the chief employment of the people. The principal products are wheat, corn, oats, potatoes, tobacco, and wool. Cattle, horses, and swine abound.

3. The chief minerals are lead and coal. The lead-mines near Galena are among the richest in the world. Coal is abundant in nearly all parts of the State.

4. The railroads are numerous and important. The Illinois Canal connects the lakes and the Mississippi River.

5. Chicago (*she-kaw'go*), on Lake Michigan, is the largest city. It is the centre of an extensive and rapidly-increasing trade, and is one of the most important cities of the West. It is especially noted for its immense grain and lumber trade. The exports of grain and lumber are larger than those of any other port in the world.

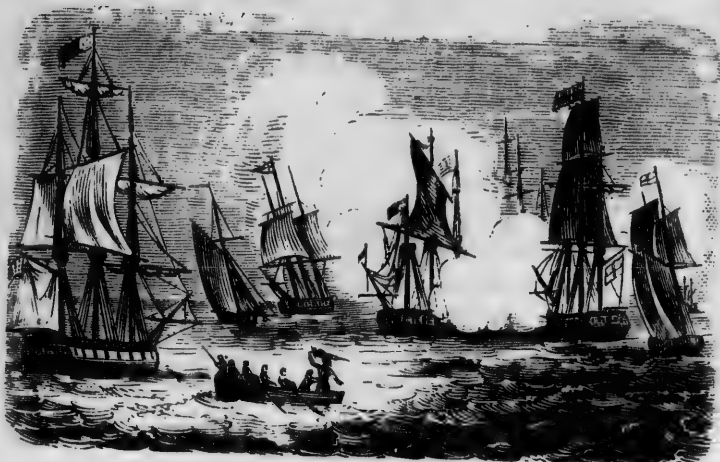
6. Springfield, the capital, is a handsome city, on a beautiful prairie, near the centre of the State.

7. Peoria is a flourishing city, beautifully situated upon the Illinois River. Galena, in the northwestern part, and Quincy and Alton, on the Mississippi River, are important places. Cairo (*kay'ro*), at the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, is the southern termination of the Illinois Central Railroad.

8. Jacksonville contains several State institutions, and Illinois College. The State Normal School is at Bloomington. Rockford, on Rock River, in the northern part of the State, and Rock Island, on the Mississippi, near the mouth of Rock River, are flourishing places.

Map No. 13, Western States.—What bounds Illinois on the north? Wn.—East? L.-Mn., Ia., Ky.—South? Ky., Mi.—West? Mi., Ia.—What river on the west? Mi.—South? Oo.—East? Wh.—What rivers flow into the Mississippi? Rk., Is., Ka.—Into the Illinois? Ke., D.-Ps., Fx., Vn., Mw., Sn., Sn.—The Wabash? B.-Vn., Es., L.-Wh.—What lake on the northeast forms part of the boundary of the State? Mn.—What important city is situated upon this lake? Co.—Upon what river is Peoria? Is.—Near what river is Springfield? Sn.

of the surface? What of agriculture? Products? What domestic animals? 3. Minerals? What of the lead-mines? Of coal? 4. Railroads? The Illinois Canal? 5. What is said of Chicago? For what is it especially noted? 6. What of Springfield? 7. Peoria? Galena, &c.? Cairo? 8. Of Jacksonville? What institution at Bloomington?



Perry's Victory.

MICHIGAN.

1. MICHIGAN (*mish'e-gan*) lies north of Ohio, Indiana, and Wisconsin, and comprises two large peninsulas. The northern peninsula is between Lakes Superior and Michigan; the southern between Lakes Huron (*hū'rūn*) and Michigan. It has more lake-coast than any other State in the Union.

2. The northern portion is thinly settled, and is noted for its mines of copper, which are the richest in the world. Iron is abundant, and of a quality equalling that of Norway and Sweden. The soil is sterile.

3. The southern peninsula is level and very fertile, and large crops of wheat, corn, oats, and rye are produced in the south. In the central and northern parts pine lumber is obtained in large quantities.

4. The great lakes by which Michigan is surrounded are navigable for the largest vessels. Perry's victory was gained on Lake Erie, near this State, in September, 1813.

Michigan. Q.—1. Where is Michigan? What of the lake-coast? What of the northern peninsula? The southern? 2. Of the northern portion? Iron? 3. What of the southern peninsula? Products in the south? 4. What of the great lakes? Where was Perry's victory

5. Detroit of the same advantages, and Western

6. Lansing district, on entrance to the foot of the noted summer

7. Ann Arbor contains the Normal School towns, on the

8. Monroe same river; mouth of Grand River thriving town

Map No. 1. on the north east? Hn., since east? Me., MI.—W. strait connects Marie. This that connects canal has later —What river rivers that flow

1. Wisconsin next to the State in the relation, and for

2. In the rally level, and

gained? 5. W. and Saut Ste. roe? Adrian Wisconsin. Of the surface

5. Detroit, the largest city, is beautifully situated, upon the river of the same name. From its position, it has great commercial advantages, and has railroad connections with the principal Eastern and Western cities, and with Canada.

6. Lansing, the capital, is in the centre of a fertile and improving district, on the Grand River. Mackinaw, on an island near the entrance to Lake Michigan, and Saut Ste. Marie (*soo sent may're*), at the foot of the rapids in Ste. Marie River, near Lake Superior, are noted summer resorts for travellers.

7. Ann Arbor is the seat of the University of Michigan, Jackson contains the State Penitentiary, and Ypsilanti (*ip-se-lan'te*) the State Normal School. Marshall, Kalamazoo, and Niles are important towns, on the line of the Central Railroad.

8. Monroe, on the river Raisin, near Lake Erie; Adrian, on the same river; Grand Rapids, on Grand River; Grand Haven, at the mouth of Grand River; and Pontiac, northwest of Detroit, are thriving towns.

Map No. 14, Michigan and Wisconsin:—What lakes bound Michigan on the north? Sr., Hn.—On the west? Mn., Sr.—What three lakes east? Hn., S.-Cr., Ee.—What States south? Oo., Ia., Wn.—Province east? Ca.—What rivers separate the State from Wisconsin? Me., MI.—What island in the extreme northwest? Re.—What strait connects Lakes Huron and Superior? *Ans.* The Saut Ste. Marie. This is the French name of the rapids in the river or strait that connects Lakes Superior and Huron, around which a ship-canal has lately been constructed. It is also the name of the town.—What river flows into Saginaw Bay? Sw.—Name the three largest rivers that flow into Lake Michigan. Mn., Gd., S.-Js.

WISCONSIN.

1. WISCONSIN lies west and south of Michigan, and has, next to that State, the greatest extent of lake-coast of any State in the Union. It is noted for its rapid growth in population, and for the fertility of its soil.

2. In the southern and central parts the surface is generally level, consisting of prairie and timber land. In the

gained? 5. What is said of Detroit? 6. Of Lansing? Of Mackinaw and Saut Ste. Marie? 7. Ann Arbor, &c.? Ypsilanti, &c.? 8. Monroe? Adrian, &c.?

Wisconsin. Q.—1. Where is Wisconsin? What is said of it? 2. Of the surface of the southern and central parts? The northern



Lead-Mining.

northern part it is hilly and broken. There are no mountains in Wisconsin.

3. Wisconsin is rich in mineral products; lead is found in greater quantities than in any other State. Copper and iron abound. The copper region of Lake Superior extends into this State. Corn and wheat are the principal agricultural products.

4. Madison, the capital, is a flourishing city, situated between two beautiful lakes, in the southern part of the State.

5. Milwaukee, the largest and most important city in the State, is on Lake Michigan. It has a fine harbor, and is one of the largest grain and lumber markets in the world.

6. Racine (*rahs-seen'*), Kenosha, Sheboygan, and Ozaukee, all on Lake Michigan, are important places. Green Bay, at the mouth of Fox River, Fond du Lac, at the head of Winnebago Lake, and Janesville and Beloit, on Rock River, are thriving towns. Superior, near the head of Lake Superior, is a new and flourishing settlement. Prairie du Chien (*pray're-doo-sheen'*), on the Mississippi, is an old French settlement. There are many ancient mounds in its vicinity.

Map No. 14, Michigan and Wisconsin.—What lake bounds Wisconsin on the east? Ma.—What lake north? Sr.—Rivers west? Mi., S.-Cx.—States south? Ma., Ia., is.—What rivers separate this State from Michigan? Me., Ml.—Which are the two largest rivers wholly in the State? Ca., Wn.—What bay northeast? Gn.—What river flows into it at Green Bay? Fx.—What river flows into the Fond du Lac of Lake Superior? S.-La.—What lake forms part of Fox River? Wo.

part? 3. Of minerals? Copper, &c.? The copper region? Corn, &c.? 4. Madison? 5. Milwaukee? 6. What of Racine, &c.? Green Bay, &c.? Prairie du Chien?

1. Io
The Mi
souri an
Territor

2. Its
groves
rugged
markabl
and oar
cellent c

3. Lea
of the ri
Dubuque

4. Des
junction
capital, i

5. Dub
issippi Riv
situated
railroad l

6. Keo
Burlington
ing place
Bluffs is t
Fairfield,
places.

Map No.
Ma.—Sta
Territory
rivers we
small por
largest ri
Ia.—Whic
13.—Wha

Iowa.
ritory? V
Soil? Pr
City? 5.
ton, and c

IOWA.

1. IOWA (*yo-wah*) lies west of Illinois and Wisconsin. The Mississippi River is its eastern boundary, and the Missouri and Big Sioux form its western. It was organized as a Territory in 1838, and in 1846 was admitted as a State.

2. Its surface consists of prairie land, interspersed with groves of timber. In some parts of the northwest it is rugged and sterile. The soil in the south and east is remarkable for fertility; luxuriant crops of corn, wheat, rye, and oats are raised. Sheep abound, and the wool is of excellent quality.

3. Lead, the principal mineral, is found in great quantities. Some of the richest lead-mines in the United States are in the vicinity of Dubuque. Coal, iron, and limestone abound.

4. Des Moines (*de-moin'*), the capital, is finely situated at the junction of Des Moines and Racoon Rivers. Iowa City, the former capital, is the seat of the State University.

5. Dubuque (*doo-boohk'*), the largest city of Iowa, is on the Mississippi River, in the centre of the mining district. Davenport is finely situated upon the Mississippi, at the foot of the upper rapids. A railroad bridge crosses the Mississippi at this point.

6. Keokuk, at the foot of the lower rapids of the Mississippi, Burlington, the oldest town in the State, and Muscatine, are flourishing places, on the right bank of the Mississippi River. Council Bluffs is the most important town of Western Iowa. Mount Pleasant, Fairfield, Cedar Rapids, and Keosauqua (*ke-o-saw'kwah*) are thriving places.

Map No. 13, Western States.—What State bounds Iowa on the north? Ma.—States east? Wn., Is.—State south? Mi.—What State and Territory on the west? Na., Da.—What river east? Mi.—What rivers west? Mi., B.-Sx. See Map No. 5.—What river forms a small portion of the southern boundary? D.-Ms.—Which is the largest river, wholly within the State, that flows into the Mississippi? Ia.—Which is the largest tributary of the Iowa? Cr. See Map No. 13.—What lake near the northern boundary of the State? St.

Iowa. Q.—1. Where is Iowa? When was it organized as a Territory? When admitted as a State? 2. What is said of the surface? Soil? Products? 3. Minerals? 4. What of Des Moines? Iowa City? 5. What of Dubuque? Davenport? 6. Keokuk? Burlington, and other towns?

MISSOURI.

1. MISSOURI (*mis-soo're*) lies west of Illinois and Kentucky, and is the most populous State west of the Mississippi. It is noted for the variety and abundance of its minerals, and for the fertility of its soil.

2. Corn, wheat, tobacco, and hemp are the principal agricultural products. The soil is well adapted to grazing, and great numbers of horses, cattle, mules, and hogs are raised.

3. This State is rich in minerals. The lead-region covers an area of not less than 3000 square miles. The Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob are immense masses of nearly pure iron, sufficient in amount to supply the world for centuries. Coal and copper abound, and salt is made.

4. Jefferson City, the capital, is pleasantly situated on the south side of the Missouri River, 128 miles from its mouth; it contains a handsome State-House and the State Penitentiary.

5. St. Louis (*sent-loo'is*), the third city in the West, occupies a commanding position on the west bank of the Mississippi River, 1200 miles from the sea. It is admirably situated for commerce, and has the trade of a vast and fertile region. A greater number of steamboats arrive at and depart from St. Louis than from any other Western city. The manufactures are important: the most prominent are refined sugar, flour, tobacco, oil, and machinery.

6. St. Charles, Booneville, and Lexington, on the Missouri, and Hannibal, St. Genevieve (*sent-jen-e-veer'*), and Cape Girardeau (*je-rar-do'*), on the Mississippi, are thriving towns.

7. Independence, Kansas City, and St. Joseph, in the western part of the State, are flourishing places. Columbia, north of the Missouri, is the seat of the University of Missouri.

Map No. 13, Western States.—What bound Missouri on the north? Ia., Is.—On the east? Is., Ky.—On the south? As.—States and Territory west? Ks., Na., In.—What river on the east? Mi.—Flowing through the centre? Mi.—What rivers flow into the Missouri? L.-Pe., Gd., Cn., Oe., Ge.—Into the Mississippi? D.-M., St., Mi., Mc.—What rivers flow into the State of Arkansas? W.-Wr., B.-Bk., Ct., We.

Missouri. Q.—1. Where is Missouri? For what is it noted? 2. Products? What of grazing? 3. What of minerals? 4. What of Jefferson City? 5. St. Louis? Of commerce, &c.? What of steamboats? Manufactures? 6. What of St. Charles, Booneville, &c.? 7. Independence, &c.? Columbia?

1. CA
States, o
into the
gold, silv

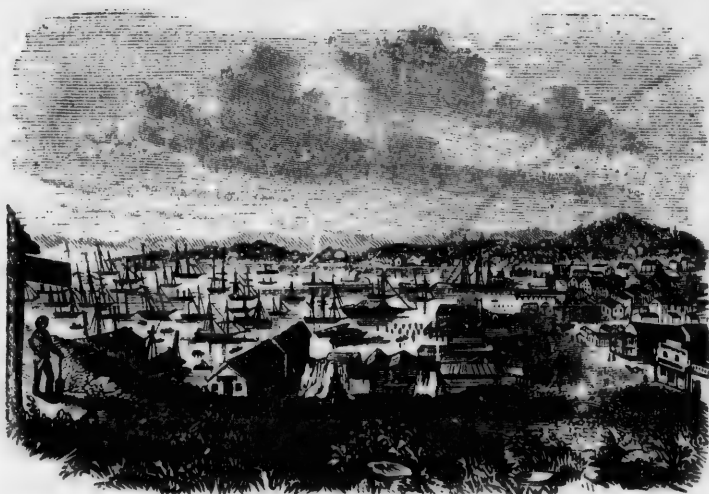
2. It i
mercial a
miles, an

3. The
extensive
Mountain
tend thro

4. The
rivers; th
Sierra Ne

5. The
for nearly
thousands

Californ
extent? C
Coast Mou



View of San Francisco.

CALIFORNIA.

1. CALIFORNIA lies in the western part of the United States, on the shores of the Pacific Ocean, and was admitted into the Union in 1850. It is noted for its vast wealth of gold, silver, and quicksilver, and for its rapid growth.

2. It is the second State in extent in the Union. Its commercial advantages are very great. It has a sea-coast of 800 miles, and one of the finest bays in the world.

3. The surface of California is mountainous, with several extensive fertile valleys between the ranges. The Coast Mountains and the Sierra Nevada (*se-er'rah nay-vah'dah*) extend through the State nearly parallel with the coast.

4. The Colorado, Sacramento, and San Joaquin are the largest rivers; the two last named drain the magnificent valley between the Sierra Nevada and the Coast Mountains.

5. The gold-region extends along the base of the Sierra Nevada for nearly 500 miles. Gold is found in amazing quantities, and thousands of people are employed in collecting it.

California. Q.—1. Where is California? For what is it noted? 2. Its extent? Commercial advantages? Sea-coast, &c.? 3. Of its surface? Coast Mountains and Sierra Nevada? 4. Rivers? 5. What of the

6. The inhabitants are emigrants from every other State in the Union, Mexicans, Europeans, and Chinese. Among the ridges of the Sierra Nevada there are a few Indians. Cattle and horses abound; hides, horns, and tallow are exported. Wherever the soil can be irrigated, wheat of the finest quality is produced.

7. San Francisco, on the bay of the same name, is the great commercial mart of California, and is frequented by ships of all nations. Stockton, Benicia, Monterey (*mon-tay-ray'*), Los Angeles (*loce an'jeh-lez*), and San Diego (*sahn-de-ay'go*) are flourishing places.

8. Sacramento, the capital, is on the Sacramento River. It was commenced in 1848, and is already a great commercial town. Los Angeles, situated between the Coast Mountains and the sea, derives its name, "*City of the Angels*," from its delightful climate and the beauty of the surrounding country. Grapes of superior quality are cultivated here, and wine and brandy are manufactured.

Map No. 17, California, &c. — What bound California on the north? On., Na.—East? Na., Aa.—South? Mo., P.—On.—West? P.—On.—What parallel forms the northern boundary? What river flows north into San Francisco Bay? S.—Jn.—South into San Francisco Bay? So.—What islands on the coast? S.—Ba.—Bays? Kh., Ht., Ba., S.—Fo., My.—Where are the Sierra Nevada? Coast Mts.? Mt. Shasta? Mt. San Bernardino? Mt. San Geronimo? Tule Lake? Where is San Francisco? Stockton? Monterey? San Diego?

— 127 —

MINNESOTA.

1. MINNESOTA lies west of Wisconsin and Lake Superior, and is bounded on the north by British America. It derives its name from the Minnesota River, the principal stream flowing wholly within the State.

2. The surface consists principally of prairie-land; but there are large tracts of white pine, oak, and sugar-maple timber. In the northern part there is a dividing ridge that separates the waters that flow into the Mississippi River from those that flow north into Hudson Bay.

3. White pine lumber is shipped by rafts in large quantities down the Mississippi and St. Croix (*sent-kroi'*) Rivers. Wheat, rye, oats, corn, and potatoes are important products.

gold-region? 6. What is said of the inhabitants, &c.? Cattle, &c.? The soil? 7. Of San Francisco? Stockton? Benicia, &c.? 8. Sacramento? Los Angeles?

Minnes. Q.—1. Where is Minnesota? Why so named? 2. What of its surface? 3. Of white pine lumber? Important products?

4. The lakes are numerous, and abound in fish; but, with the exception of the Lake of the Woods, Rainy Lake, Red Lake, and a few others, they are small.

5. St. Paul, on the Mississippi River, eight miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, is the capital. The State-House is a handsome edifice.

6. St. Anthony and Minneapolis, on the Mississippi River, at the Falls of St. Anthony, and Stillwater, on the St. Croix, are thriving towns. St. Anthony is the seat of the University of Minnesota. Winona and St. Cloud are also on the Mississippi, and Traverse des Sioux (*trav'erss-day-soo'*) and Mankato are on the Minnesota River.

Map No. 15, Minnesota, &c.—What country north of Minnesota? B.-Aa.—State and lake east? Wn., Sr.—State south? Ia.—Territory west? Da.—Principal rivers? Mi., Ma., Rd.—Principal lakes? Sr., Wa., Ry., Rd.—From what lake does the Mississippi flow? Ia.—On what river is St. Anthony? Mi.—Minneapolis? Mi.—What rivers flow into the Mississippi? Ma., Rm., S.-Cx.

OREGON.

1. OREGON lies north of California and Nevada, on the Pacific coast. It was admitted into the Union in 1859.

2. Three ranges of mountains traverse Oregon,—the Coast Mountains, near the Pacific, the Cascade Range, about 150 miles inland and nearly parallel with the Coast Mountains, and the Blue Mountains, extending from the northeast in a southwesterly direction. The Cascade Range is the loftiest. The highest peaks are Mt. Hood, 13,000 feet, and Mt. Jefferson and Three Sisters, each 11,000.

3. Between the Cascade Range and the Coast Mountains the soil is fertile; in the centre of the State it is well suited for grazing; farther east it is sandy and barren.

4. Gigantic pine-trees, from 200 to 300 feet in height, are found on the lower part of the Columbia River. Great quantities of lumber are exported to California and the Sandwich islands.

5. The rivers of this part of the Union abound in salmon; these fish form a large part of the food of the Indians.

4. What of the lakes? 5. What of St. Paul? 6. St. Anthony? Minneapolis? Stillwater, &c.? Winona, &c.?

Oregon. Q.—1. Where is Oregon? 2. What of the surface? 3. Of the soil between the Cascade Range and the Coast Mountains? Of the centre, &c.? 4. What of pine trees? Lumber? 5. For what



Missionary preaching to the Indians.

6. The Indians have been much improved by the preaching and the example of the missionaries. The principal tribes in Oregon are the Nezpercés (*nay-pair-say'*), Bannacks, and Cayuses.

7. Salem, the capital, is on Willamette (*wil-lah'net*) River, 80 miles from its mouth. Astoria, on the Columbia, is the principal port. Portland is at the head of ship-navigation on the Willamette River. Oregon, Eugene City, and Corvallis, on the same stream, are flourishing towns.

Map No. 17, California, Oregon, &c.—What bounds Oregon on the north? Wn.—East? Io.—South? Na., Ca.—West? P.-On.—What three mountain ranges? Ct., Ce., Be.—What river on the northern boundary? Ca.—Principal affluents of the Columbia in Oregon? L.-Fk., Fs., We.—On what river is Salem? We.—Portland, Oregon, Corvallis, and Eugene City? We.—Astoria and Dalles? Ca.

129

KANSAS.

1. KANSAS lies west of Missouri, and was admitted into the Union in 1861. There are no mountains or great eleva-

are the rivers noted? What of their fish? 6. What of the Indian population? Name the principal tribes. 7. What is said of Salem? Astoria? Portland? Oregon City? Eugene City?

Kansas Q.—1. Where is Kansas? What of mountains? Rivers?

tions in Kansas. The Missouri River is a part of the eastern boundary. The Kansas and Arkansas Rivers and their tributaries are the other principal streams.

2. The eastern section is a fertile region; in the centre the surface consists of prairie land, but in the extreme west it becomes almost a desert.

3. The settlement of the eastern portion of Kansas by a white population commenced in 1854. Since that time the population has increased with great rapidity.

4. Among the principal towns are Tope'ka, the capital, Lecompton, and Lawrence, all on Kansas River; Leavenworth and Atchison, on the Missouri, and Ossawatimie (*os-sā-wot'o-me*), on the Osage (*o-saij'*).

Map No. 16, Kansas.—What on the north of Kansas? Na.—East? Mi.—South? I.—Ty.—West? Co.—What river forms part of the eastern boundary of Kansas? Mi.—What river flows through the southern part? As.—Through the northern part? Ks.—Name some of the branches of Kansas River. Where is the Osage River? The Neosho?—Where is Topeka? Lawrence?

NEVADA.

1. NEVADA (*ne-vah'dah*) lies east and north of California, and was admitted as a State in 1864. It is near the Sierra Nevada, from which it is named.

2. A portion of Nevada is included in the Great Interior Basin, an almost desert region. At the eastern base of the mountains there are many fertile, finely-watered valleys, well suited for a farming population, and abounding in silver and gold.

3. There are few rivers in this State; they all flow into salt lakes without any visible outlet. The inhabitants are chiefly emigrants from California and other States. Carson City is the capital. Virginia City and Genoa are flourishing towns.

Map No. 17, California, Nevada, &c.—What bound Nevada on the north? On., Io.—East? Uh., Aa.—South? Ca., Aa.—West? Ca.—Which is the largest lake? Pd.—What other lakes?—Largest river? Ht.—Mountains in the east? Ht.—Where is Carson City? Virginia City? Genoa?

2. Soil, &c.? 3. Of the settlement of Kansas? Increase in population? 4. Of Topeka, &c.? Leavenworth, &c.?

Nevada. Q.—1. Where is Nevada? From what named? 2. In what is a portion of it included? What are there at the eastern base of the mountains? 3. What is said of the rivers? The inhabitants? Capital? Chief town?

NEBRASKA.

1. NEBRAS'KA lies west of Iowa and Missouri, and was admitted into the Union in 1867. Area, 76,000 square miles.

2. Nebraska is an elevated prairie, moderately undulating; the western part, a region of sand hills, is the highest, from whence it falls gradually to the eastern boundary.

3. The Missouri River bounds Nebraska on the east. Its principal affluents are the Niobrara and the Nebraska.

4. The soil in the western part is sandy and barren; the eastern is productive. The climate is mild, and not unlike that of Missouri. The agricultural resources promise to be excellent.

5. Lincoln is the capital. The other important towns are Omaha (o'mă-haw) City, Nebraska City, Bellevue, Salem, Plattsmouth, and De Soto.

Map No. 15, Nebraska.—How is Nebraska bounded? What large river in the east? What two flow through Nebraska? Into what river do these two empty? What is the capital? Where is Nebraska City? Brownsville? Plattsmouth?

130

TERRITORIES.

COLORADO.

1. COLORA'DO lies between Kansas and Utah, and south of Wyoming and Nebraska. Area, 140,000 square miles.

2. The Rocky Mountains traverse Colorado from north to south; there are numerous towering peaks; the loftiest are Long's and Pike's Peaks, each about 12,000 feet high. There are many valleys among the mountains.

3. The Arkansas River and the south fork of the Nebraska rise on the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains, and flow east. Grand River and the head-waters of Green River rise on the western slope, and flow in a southwesterly direction into the Colorado River.

4. The mountains are densely wooded with pine, spruce, fir, and cedar; with this exception, and excepting also the narrow valleys on the streams, and the country at the base of the mountains, the surface is covered with vast wastes of sands.

5. The agricultural resources of Colorado are limited; the chief occupation of the people is gold-mining. The gold-mines are in the mountains; quartz-mining and gulch-mining are both pursued.

Nebraska.—1. Where is Nebraska? 2. Surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil and climate? 5. Capital, &c.? *Colorado.*—1. Where is Colorado? 2. What mountains? 3. Rivers? 4. What of the surface? 5. Agriculture, &c.? 6. Capital, &c.?

6. Denver, on the south fork of Nebraska or Platte River, is the capital; other important towns are Colorado City, Auraria, Mountain City, Boulder City, and Golden City.

Map No. 16, Colorado.—How is Colorado bounded? What mountains range through Colorado? What two lofty peaks? What two large rivers flow east? What two flow southwest? What is the capital? Where is Colorado City? Boulder City? Golden City? Auraria?

———— 131 ————

DAKOTA.

1. DAKO'TA lies west of Minnesota and north of Nebraska, and borders on British America. Area, 141,000 square miles.

2. The surface in the east is elevated. In the southwest are the Black Hills. There are numerous lakes in the north.

3. The Missouri River and its affluents—the Dakota, Niobrara, White Water, Cheyenne, and Big Sioux—and the Red River of the North are the principal rivers.

4. The soil in the southeastern part is excellent, and the valleys of the Missouri and Red Rivers are highly productive. The agricultural products are limited. Indian corn, oats, and wheat are the principal. Coal is found on the Big Sioux.

5. Yankton is the capital. Pem'bina, Sioux Falls City, Eminija (*em-in-ee'jah*), Flandreau (*flan-dro'*), and Medary are flourishing places.

WYOMING.

1. WYO'MING lies west of Nebraska and Dakota, and north of Colorado and Utah. Area, 100,000 square miles.

2. It is a mountainous region. The Rocky and Big Horn Mountains and the Black Hills occupy a large portion of the Territory.

3. The North Fork of the Nebraska runs through the centre. The other principal rivers are the Yellowstone and Big Horn.

4. Along the rivers the soil is fertile; but agriculture has not made much progress. The mineral resources are very extensive.

5. Cheyenne City is the capital. Rockville, Laramie, and Benton are the other principal towns.

INDIAN TERRITORY.

1. INDIAN TERRITORY lies north of Texas, and west of Arkansas and Missouri. Area, 69,000 square miles.

2. The surface in the western part is elevated and rolling; thence it falls gradually to the southeast, where it again becomes rolling.

Dakota.—1. Where is Dakota? 2. Surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil, &c.? 5. Capital, &c.?—*Wyoming.*—1. Where is Wyoming? 2. Surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil, &c.? 5. Capital, &c.?—*Indian Territory.*—1. Where is Indian Territory? 2. Surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Prairies?

3. The Arkansas and Red Rivers, with their affluents, are the principal rivers. The eastern prairies are adapted to grazing, and the products of the adjoining States flourish there.

4. Indian Territory has been set apart by the Government of the United States as a permanent home for the Indians who have been removed from various States.

5. The chief town is Tah'lequah, in the Cherokee country.

NEW MEXICO.

1. NEW MEXICO Territory lies south of Colorado, and west of Indian Territory and Texas. Area, 122,000 square miles.

2. The Sierra Madre range through the Territory, from north to south. The Rio Grande and the Pecos (*pay'koce*), with their affluents, are the principal rivers; they flow south into Texas.

3. Agriculture is pursued in the valley of the Rio Grande, but in general the soil is sterile. The chief products are Indian corn, wheat, and other grains; with apples, peaches, melons, apricots, and grapes. New Mexico is rich in minerals.

4. Santa Fé (*fay*) is the capital. The other towns are Mesilla, Albuquerque (*ahl-boo-kair'kay*), Taos (*tah'oce*), and Valencia.

Map No. 5, United States.—Bound Dakota. What rivers between Dakota and Minnesota? What large river flows through Dakota? What lake in the north? What hills in the west? What is the capital? Where is Sioux Falls City (see Map 15)? Eminija? Medary? Sheyenne? Pembina?

Map No. 5, United States.—Bound Wyoming. What mountains? Peaks? Passes? Rivers? Where is Cheyenne? Rockville?

Map No. 16, Indian Territory.—Bound Indian Territory. What river on the south? Other rivers? Capital? Where is Fort Arbuckle?

Map No. 16, New Mexico.—Bound New Mexico. What mountains range through New Mexico? What two rivers flow south? What is the capital? Where is San Miguel? Valencia? Mesilla? San Diego?

132

WASHINGTON.

1. WASHINGTON TERRITORY lies in the northwest corner of the United States. Area, 70,000 square miles.

2. The Coast Mountains and the Cascade Range traverse Washington Territory. Mount St. Helen's, Mount Adams, Mount Rainier, and Mount Baker, in the Cascade Range, are the loftiest peaks.

3. The Columbia River and its affluents, Lewis Fork, Clarke's Fork,

4. What of Indian Territory? 5. Chief town? *New Mexico.*—1. Where is New Mexico? 2. Mountains? Rivers? 3. Agriculture, &c.? 4. Capital, &c.? *Washington.*—1. Where is Washington? 2. Mountains? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil, &c.? 5. Capital, &c.? *Idaho.*—

and Spokane, are the principal rivers. The Columbia is navigable to the Cascades, about 100 miles.

4. The soil in some of the valleys is fertile. The climate is like that of Oregon. From the huge pine-trees peculiar to this part of America, timber and lumber are obtained.

5. Olympia is the capital. The other towns of note are Vancouver, Walla-Walla, Steilacoom (*sti-la-koom'*), Port Townsend, Cascade City, and Pacific City.

IDAHO.

1. IDAHO lies east of Washington and Oregon, and adjoins British America on the north. Area, 91,000 square miles.

2. Idaho is a mountainous region. The Bitter Root and Rocky Mountains form the eastern boundary.

3. The Lewis Fork and its affluents,—the Boisee, Payette, Salmon, and Clearwater,—Clarke's Fork, and Spokane, are the principal rivers.

4. The chief pursuit of the people is gold-mining. Rich gold-fields are found on the western slope of the Rocky Mountains, and on both sides of the Salmon River Mountains. Boisee (*bwah-zay'*) City is the capital; the other principal places are Lewiston, Pierce City, Florence, Centreville, and Placerville.

MONTANA.

1. MONTANA lies west of Dakota, and borders on British America. Area, 144,000 square miles.

2. The Rocky and Bitter Root Mountains range through the Territory. The surface is hilly and mountainous. The principal rivers are the Missouri and its affluents, the Yellowstone, Milk, Jefferson, Madison, and Gallatin.

3. There are some fertile valleys, and, in the south, some good timber; in the north it is cold, rugged, and sterile. The chief pursuit of the people is gold-mining.

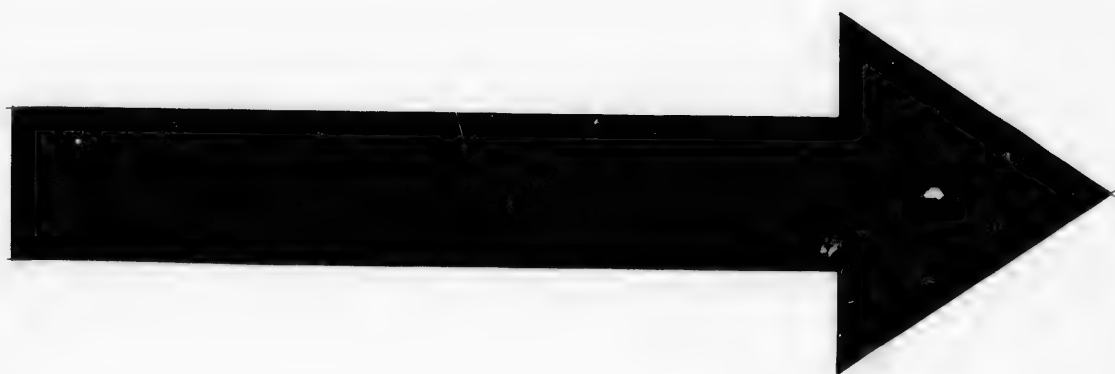
4. Bannock City is the capital: Gallatin, Nevada, and Labarge City are recent settlements.

UTAH.

1. UTAH lies east of Nevada, and south of Idaho and Wyoming. Area, 88,000 square miles.

2. The Wasatch (*waw-satch'*) Mountains, a branch of the Rocky range, extend from north to south. Mount Nebo, and the Twin Peaks, are the most elevated points. Some of the valleys are 4000 to 5000 feet above the sea.

1. Where is Idaho? 2. Mountains? 3. Rivers? 4. Of gold-mining, &c.? Capital, &c.? *Montana*.—1. Where is Montana? 2. Mountains? Rivers? 3. Soil, &c.? 4. Capital, &c.? *Utah*.—1. Where



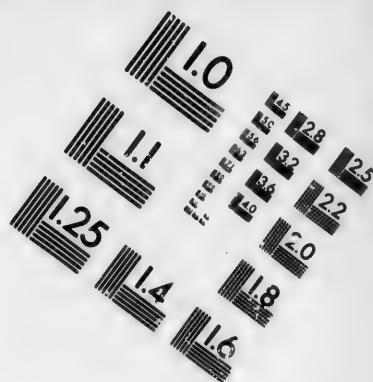
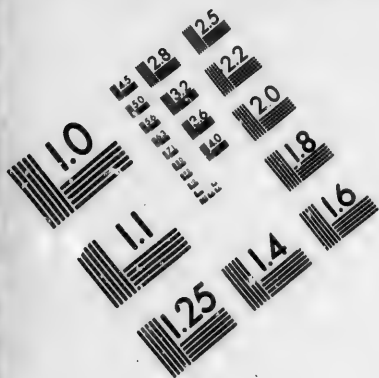
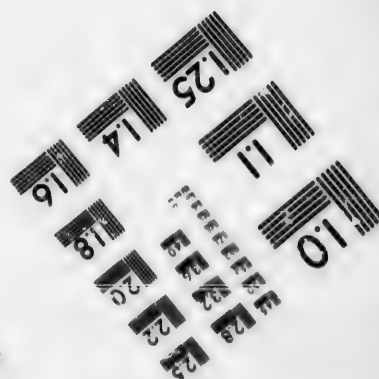
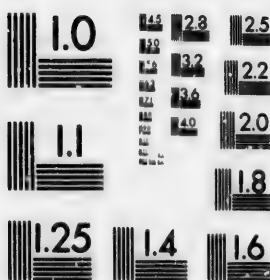


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(609) 872-4503

18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

10
01

3. Great Salt Lake lies in the northern part; its waters are salt. Utah, Sevier, and Little Salt Lake are the other principal lakes. The principal rivers are the Colorado and its affluents.

4. There are fertile valleys, but the greater part is sterile. The climate is mild for the latitude, and more uniform than at the east.

5. Wheat, Indian corn, and garden vegetables are produced: these cannot be raised without irrigation, except in the watered valleys.

6. The people are chiefly Mormons, who claim to have received a new revelation, and who practise polygamy. They are emigrants from the States east, and from Europe. They numbered 88,000 in 1863.

7. Salt Lake City is the capital. Brigham City, Ogden, Provo, Fillmore, and Manti are important places.

ARIZONA.

1. ARIZONA TERRITORY lies south of Utah and Nevada, and west of New Mexico. Area, 114,000 square miles.

2. The Pinaleno (*pe-nah-lay'no*) and the Mogollon (*mo-gol-yone'*) are the principal mountains. The Colorado River and its affluents, the Gila (*he'lah*), Virgin, and Rio de Lino, are the principal rivers.

3. By means of irrigation the valley of the Gila produces cotton, wheat, Indian corn, melons, and garden vegetables. The mineral wealth is great; there are rich and extensive gold and silver mines.

4. Tucson is the capital. Prescott, Tubac, Gila City, La Paz, and Arizona City are the other principal towns.

Map No. 17, Washington.—Bound Washington. What river between Washington and Oregon? What rivers flow into the Columbia? What strait north? What gulf? What island? What two ranges of mountains? What is the capital? Where is Port Townsend? Seattle? Pacific City? Vancouver? Cascade City?

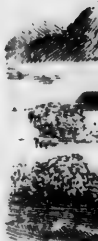
Map No. 17, Idaho.—Bound Idaho. What mountains? What peaks? What rivers? What is the capital? Where is Lewiston?

Map No. 5, United States.—Bound Montana. What great river rises in Montana and flows east? (*Map No. 17.*) What mountains in the west? What is the capital? Where is Virginia City? Nevada? Gallatin? Labarge City?

Map No. 17, Utah.—Bound Utah. What mountains in Utah? Lakes? Rivers? What is the capital? Near what lake? On what river? Where is Logan? Brigham City? Fillmore? Fort Bridger?

Map No. 17, Arizona.—Bound Arizona. What mountains? What great river forms a part of the western boundary? What is its principal branch? Other rivers? What is the capital? Where is Aubry? La Paz? Arizona City? Gila City? Prescott?

is Utah? 2. Mountains? 3. Lakes? 4. Soil and climate? 5. Products? 6. Religion? 7. Capital, &c. *Arizona.*—1. Where is Arizona? 2. Mountains? Rivers? 3. Products? Minerals? 4. Capital, &c.?



Pyramid of

1. MEXICO
of Mexico
is early c
all the oth

2. The
and unhe
temperate
Sierra Ma
volcano of

3. Mexico
prising the
zones.

4. Indian
rice, sugar
American a
from which
of Mexican

5. The c
mines are t
silver than

Mexico.
is said of t
3. Product



Pyramid of Cholula. Indians. Creoles. Maguey Plant.

MEXICO.

1. MEXICO lies between the Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico, and south of the United States. It is noted for its early civilization. In population and wealth it exceeded all the other Spanish American colonies.

2. The low country bordering the coast is fertile, but hot and unhealthy. The interior is a high table-land, and is temperate and healthy. The principal mountains are the Sierra Madre (*se-ër'rah mah'dray*): the loftiest peak is the volcano of Popocatepetl (*pu-po-kah-tay-pet'l*).

3. Mexico is famous for the variety of its vegetable products, comprising the principal grains and fruits of the torrid and temperate zones.

4. Indian corn and the banana are the staple products; wheat, rice, sugar, coffee, vanilla, and cochineal are cultivated. The American aloe, or maguey (*mah-gway'*) plant, is prized for its juice, from which pulque (*pool'kay*), the favorite drink of the lower class of Mexicans, is made.

5. The commerce and manufactures are unimportant. The silver-mines are the chief sources of wealth. Mexico has furnished more silver than any other country in the world. The mines are less pro-

Mexico. Q.—1. Where is Mexico? For what noted? 2. What is said of the low country? The interior? Principal mountains? 3. Products? 4. Indian corn, &c.? The American aloe? 5. What

ductive than formerly, but are regaining their value. Gold and copper are found.

6. The inhabitants comprise three classes,—whites or Creoles, Indians, and mixed races. The latter consist of Mestizoes (*mes-tē-zoes*), descendants of whites and Indians, Mulattoes, of whites and negroes, and Zamboes, of Indians and negroes.

7. The Catholic religion is established by law. Education is but little attended to; the mass of the inhabitants, especially the Indians and mixed races, are ignorant. Robbers and beggars are numerous.

8. At the time of the discovery of America, Mexico formed an extensive empire. It was soon after conquered by Cortez, and belonged to Spain for about 300 years. In 1821 the Mexicans threw off the Spanish yoke, and established first an imperial and then a republican government. Of late years various revolutions have occurred, and the prosperity of the country has materially declined.

9. From 1846 to 1848, war was waged between Mexico and the United States. Several important victories were gained by the American armies, and the Territories of Upper California and New Mexico subsequently became a part of the United States.

In 1861, France, England, and Spain made war on Mexico with varied success; but the two latter powers soon withdrew. The French overran the country; and in the latter part of 1863 the Archduke Maximilian of Austria, under the influence of the French, was proclaimed emperor. In 1867 the emperor's forces surrendered, Maximilian was executed, and republicanism again prevailed.

— 134 —



City of Mexico.

10. The city of Mexico is situated in a valley 7000 feet above the sea, about midway between the Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of

of commerce? The silver-mines? 6. Of the inhabitants? 7. Of religion? Education? Robbers, &c.? 8. What of Mexico? What occurred in 1821? 9. From 1846 to 1848? What during the war? What in 1861? In 1867? 10. What of the city of Mexico? For

Mexico. I
tent of its
remarkable
tables and

11. Puebl
At Cholula,
it is a pyra
(ke'ops) in l

12. Guac
population.
Luis Potosi
hah'kah), D
towns.

13. The
of Mexico
Pacific Oce
California.

14. Vera
rendered, i
Juan, was
he defeated
Anna.

15. Yu
Caribbean
ning stre
ducts. Y
governmen
with Mexi

16. It is
(mē'r'e-dah)
Sisal (se-se
(oox-mahl')
are unknow

17. THE
and extend
and mahog

18. The
(ro-ah-tahn
they were

what noted
Cholula, &

13. The ch
Pacific? O
Monterey?
of revoluti
What of th

due. Gold and

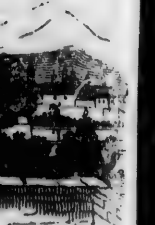
---whites or
er consist of
and Indians,
es, of Indians

Education is
especially the
and beggars are

formed an ex-
ortez, and be-
Mexicans threw
rial and then a
volutions have
cially declined.

Mexico and the
gained by the
ornia and New
ates.

a Mexico with
ithdrew. The
1863 the Arch-
e French, was
surrendered,
eailed.



00 feet above
d the Gulf of

ants? 7. Of
Mexico? What
ing the war?
Mexico? For

Mexico. It is noted for the beauty of its architecture and the extent of its squares and public buildings. The adjacent lakes are remarkable for their floating gardens, on which a variety of vegetables and flowers are cultivated.

11. Puebla (*pweb'lah*) is noted for the splendor of its churches. At Cholula, near Puebla, there is a temple of the ancient Mexicans; it is a pyramid, twice as large at the base as the pyramid of Cheops (*ke'ops*) in Egypt, but less than half as high.

12. Guadalaxara (*gwah-dah-lah-hah'rah*) is next to Mexico in population. Guanaxuato (*gwah-nah-hwah'to*), Zacatecas, and San Luis Potosi are in the vicinity of rich silver-mines. Oaxaca (*wah-hah'kah*), Durango, and Chihuahua (*che-wah'wah*) are considerable towns.

13. The chief seaports are Vera Cruz and Tampico, on the Gulf of Mexico; Matamoras, on the Rio Grande; Acapulco, on the Pacific Ocean; Guaymas (*gwi'mahs*) and Mazatlan', on the Gulf of California.

14. Vera Cruz, defended by the castle of San Juan de Ulua, surrendered, in 1847, to General Scott. Monterey, on the river San Juan, was taken, in 1846, by General Taylor; and at Buena Vista he defeated a superior Mexican army, commanded by General Santa Anna.

15. YUCATAN lies between the Bay of Campeche and the Caribbean Sea. It is a hot, sterile region, and has few running streams. Logwood and mahogany are the chief products. Yucatan twice revolted and set up an independent government, but after each revolution again united voluntarily with Mexico.

16. It includes the States of Yucatan and Campeche. Merida (*mër'e-dah*) and Campeche (*kam-pe'che*) are the principal towns. Sisal (*se-sahl'*) and Laguna are the chief seaports. At Uxmal (*oox-mahl'*) are some remarkable ruins, the age and origin of which are unknown.

17. THE BALIZE (*ba-leez'*), a British colony, lies south of Yucatan, and extends along the Bay of Honduras. It is noted for logwood and mahogany. Balize is the capital.

18. The Bay Islands, in the Bay of Honduras, comprise Roatan (*ro-ah-tahn'*), Bonacca, Utille (*oo-teel'yay*), and some smaller islands: they were ceded by Great Britain to Honduras in 1860.

what noted? What of lakes? 11. Of Puebla? The pyramid at Cholula, &c.? 12. Guadalaxara? Guanaxuato? Oaxaca, &c.? 13. The chief seaports on the Gulf? On the Rio Grande? On the Pacific? On the Gulf of California? 14. What is said of Vera Cruz? Monterey? Buena Vista? 15. Of Yucatan? Chief products? What of revolutions? 16. What States? Towns? What at Uxmal? 17. What of the Balize? Capital? 18. The Bay Islands?

Map No. 18, Mexico. — What bound Mexico on the north? U.-S., G.-Mo.—What on the east? U.-S., G.-Mo.—South and west? P.-On.—What rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico? R.-Ge., Sr., Ta., Ca., To.—Gulf of California? Co., Yi., Fe., Sa.—Pacific Ocean? Ge., Bs.—Rio Grande? Ca., S.-Jn.—What lakes in Mexico? Cn., Ca.—Mountains? S.-Me.

Where is the Gulf of Mexico? Gulf of Tehuantepec? Gulf of California? Bay of Campeche? Bay of Honduras? Bay Islands? —What country between Mexico and South America?—Where is the peninsula of Yucatan? Peninsula of California?—Where is the City of Mexico? Puebla? Vera Cruz?

Where is Minatitlan? La Ventosa? These towns an American company propose to connect either by canal or railroad, or perhaps by both united, so as to form a communication from the Gulf of Mexico to the Pacific Ocean. This work, with others of the same kind projected in Central America and New Granada, will, when completed, have an important influence on the commerce of the world.

— 135 —

CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. CENTRAL AMERICA lies southeast of Mexico, and occupies nearly all the narrow tract of country between North America and South America. It was formerly a colony of Spain.

2. Central America comprises Guatemala, Honduras, San Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica. These states were united under one government from 1824 to 1830, when they separated and became independent States. Since that time they have generally been in a state of anarchy.

3. On the eastern coast of Nicaragua is a territory called the Mosquito Shore. It is inhabited by Indians, and was formerly governed by a native chief, under the protection of Great Britain. In 1860 it was annexed to Nicaragua.

4. The soil of Central America yields all the fruits and products of the tropics. The climate is varied. On the western coast it is hot and unhealthy; on the table-lands of the interior it is temperate and salubrious. Mines of silver are numerous, but not productive. The greater part of the population consists of mixed races and Indians.

5. The largest lake is Nicaragua, from which a ship-canal to the Pacific is projected. At the nearest points of connection the dis-

Central America. Q.—1. Where is Central America? What formerly? 2. What does it comprise? How united under one government? 3. What of the Mosquito Shore? 4. What of the soil, &c.? Of mines? The population? 5. Of Lake Nicaragua and the pro-

tance is furnish v
Oceans, a

6. Alo
canoes.

Salvador.
1500 to 2
ing ashes

7. Nev
of Centra
the Water
Managua
cent cath
\$5,000,00
of Gener

8. Com
vador (sa
of Costa
town, is th
own'), on
Salvador

Map No
north? M
bay on th
Central A
south? C
Na.—In w
of Conigu

Map No
How long
Sea? S.-J
of the San

1. TH
and Sou
Margarit

2. The

posed can
is New Gu
and Gran
Salvador

West In

tance is only 17 miles. Should this canal be completed, it will furnish water communication between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, and afford immense commercial facilities.

6. Along the Pacific coast of Central America are numerous volcanoes. The most remarkable of these is Isalco (*e-sahl'ko*), in San Salvador. It has arisen within the last eighty years, and is from 1500 to 2000 feet in height. It is constantly in eruption, discharging ashes and cinders.

7. New Guatemala, the capital of Guatemala, is the largest city of Central America. Old Guatemala, destroyed by an eruption of the Water Volcano three hundred years ago, is now being rebuilt. Managua is the capital of Nicaragua. Leon is noted for a magnificent cathedral, which was thirty-seven years in building and cost \$5,000,000. Granada, on Lake Nicaragua, was burned by command of General Walker, in 1856.

8. Comayagua (*ko-mi-ah'gwah*) is the capital of Honduras; San Salvador (*sahn sahl-vah-dore'*), of San Salvador; San José (*sahn ho-say'*), of Costa Rica. San Juan del Norte (*sahn hwahn del nor'tay*), or Greytown, is the principal port on the eastern coast. La Unión (*lah oo-ne-ōw'*), on the Gulf of Fonseca, is an important commercial city. San Salvador was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake in 1854.

Map No. 18, Central America.—What bound Central America on the north? Mo., C.-Sa.—East? C.-Sa.—West and south? P.-On.—What bay on the north? Hs.—On the east? Ga.—Which of the States of Central America extends farthest north and west? Ga.—East and south? C.-Ra.—Which State lies between Honduras and Costa Rica? Na.—In what State is the Water Volcano situated? Ga.—Volcano of Comaguina (*ko-se-ghe'nah*)? Na.—Lake Nicaragua? Na.

Map No. 19, Isthmus of Nicaragua.—Where is Lake Nicaragua? How long is it?—What river flows from this lake into the Caribbean Sea? S.-Jn.—What lake northwest? Ma.—What town at the mouth of the San Juan River? Gn.

WEST INDIES.

1. THE West India Islands lie between North America and South America. With the exception of Hayti and Margarita, they are all subject to European powers.

2. These islands comprise four divisions,—the Bahama

posed canal? 6. What of volcanoes? Of Isalco? 7. Of what State is New Guatemala the capital? What of Old Guatemala? Of Leon and Granada? 8. Of what State is Comayagua the capital? San Salvador? San José? What of San Juan del Norte?

West Indies. Q.—1. Where are the West Indies? 2. What do



Slaves cultivating the Sugar-cane.

Islands, the Great Antilles, the Lesser Antilles, and the Caribbee Islands. The latter are divided into two groups, the Windward Islands and the Leeward Islands.

3. The climate is mild and pleasant in winter, which continues from December to May; the remainder of the year is hot, and, but for the daily sea-breeze, would be insupportable. Between August and October, violent hurricanes and storms often occur.

4. The principal products are sugar, coffee, cotton, tobacco, and a great variety of tropical fruits. The forests furnish mahogany and other useful woods.

5. The principal fruits are oranges, lemons, pine-apples, bananas, and plantains. The last are excellent food, and but little attention is required in their cultivation.

6. The green turtle affords delicious food. They are exported largely to Europe and the United States.

7. The commerce of the West Indies is of greater value than that of any other region of equal extent and population. The trade between these islands and the United States employs a very large tonnage.

8. The chief exports of the West India Islands are coffee, sugar,

they comprise? 3. What of the climate? Hurricanes? 4. Products? What of the forests? 5. The principal fruits? 6. What of the green turtle? 7. What of commerce? 8. Chief exports? Im-

rum, tobacco
imports a
salted pro

9. The
by the po
of the Br
exercise
nominally

10. At
whites; t
were nea
are free.

11. S
Rico bel
have an
to Penns
of Cuba,

12. Ha
Indies.
crowded
the cathed

13. Ma
the south
coast, are
is the larg
is St. John

14. B
of a num
Barbadoe
t/gah), a
belong to

15. The

ports? 9.
of the Br
population

11. Wh
Cuba? P
Cathedral
14. What
15. What

rum, tobacco, cotton, cocoa, pimento, mahogany, and logwood. The imports are manufactured goods of all kinds, flour, lumber, fish, and salted provisions.

9. These islands are under the control of Governors, appointed by the powers to which they respectively belong. The inhabitants of the British Islands are represented in Houses of Assembly, which exercise some of the functions of the British Parliament. Hayti is nominally a republic.

10. About one-sixth of the population of the West Indies are whites; the remainder are of negro origin. Formerly the negroes were nearly all slaves; now, except in the Spanish Islands, they are free.

 137

11. SPANISH ISLANDS.—The islands of Cuba and Porto Rico belong to Spain. They are flourishing colonies, and have an extensive commerce. Cuba is nearly equal in area to Pennsylvania. Porto Rico is not quite one-tenth the size of Cuba, and is nearly equal in area to Connecticut.

12. Havana, the capital of Cuba, is the largest city in the West Indies. The harbor is spacious and well fortified, and is constantly crowded with shipping. This city is the seat of a university. In the cathedral are deposited the remains of Columbus.

13. Matanzas, sixty miles east of Havana, Santiago de Cuba, on the southeast, and Cienfuegos (*se-en-fway'goce*), on the southern coast, are the chief seaports. Puerto Principe (*puër'to preen'se-pay*) is the largest town in the interior. The chief town in Porto Rico is St. Johns, the capital, which has a commodious harbor.

14. BRITISH ISLANDS.—The British West Indies consist of a number of small islands. Jamaica, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Barbadoes (*bar-bay'doze*), St. Vincent, and Antigua (*ahn-ti'gah*), are the largest. The Bahama and Bermuda groups belong to Great Britain.

15. The prosperity of the British West India islands has of late

ports? 9. What is said of these islands? How are the inhabitants of the British islands represented? What of Hayti? 10. The population?

11. What islands belong to Spain? What of these islands? Of Cuba? Porto Rico? 12. Havana? The harbor? University? Cathedral? 13. Chief seaports? Chief town of Porto Rico? 14. What British islands? Name the largest. What groups? 15. What of the prosperity of the British islands? 16. What of

declined: the commerce is less important, and plantations once well cultivated are abandoned.

16. Kingston, in Jamaica, is the largest town in the British West Indies. The other chief towns are Bridgetown, in Barbadoes; St. Johns, in Antigua; Port Spain, in Trinidad; and Basseterre (*bahss-tair'*), in Guadeloupe.

17. The Bahamas comprise about 600 small islands; among these many vessels are wrecked every year. The inhabitants are principally wreckers. Nassau, in the island of New Providence, is the chief town. Guanahani was the first part of America discovered by Columbus. Turk's Island is noted for its salt.

18. The Bermudas are a group of eight small islands, with a great number of islets. The climate is delightful, and all the larger islands are clothed in constant verdure. Arrow-root is one of the chief products.

19. Guadeloupe and Martinico, or Martinique (*mar-tin-eek'*), belong to France; Santa Cruz, St. John, and St. Thomas, to Denmark; Curaçoa (*koo-rah-so'ah*) and St. Eustatius, to Holland; St. Bartholomew, to Sweden; and Margarita, to Venezuela. St. Martin is owned jointly by France and Holland.

— 138 —

20. HAYTI.—Hayti lies between Cuba and Porto Rico. It is next to Cuba in extent, and was the first part of America colonized by Europeans. It was formerly the most important of the West India Islands, and was called the "Queen of the Antilles."

21. The soil is very fertile, and in colonial times was well cultivated. Large tracts of country are now overgrown with dense forests of mahogany, logwood, and other valuable timber.

22. This island was for many years owned jointly by France and Spain; the French occupied the northern and western, the Spanish the southern and eastern part. The portion in possession of the French was highly prosperous, and its commerce was equal to that of all the other islands.

Kingston? Name other towns. 17. What is said of the Bahamas? The inhabitants? Chief town? Guanahani? Turk's Island? 18. The Bermudas? 19. What islands belong to France? To Denmark? To Holland? To Sweden? To Venezuela? What is said of St. Martin?

Hayti. Q.—20. Where is Hayti? Its extent? What formerly? 21. What of the soil? 22. What part of the island was owned by France? By Spain? What is said of the French portion?

23. I
to the w
were ex

24. T
which
prevailed
adopted
a reign
when Ge

25. E
lent, and
the expo
were unc
men, bes

26. P
Cape Ha
Jérémie

27. R
in the s
years un
1846 th
republic
lature

28. St.
ver, is
in the Ne
Gothic ca

Map N
Islands?

P.-Ro.—I
are the G
South Am
are the p
Ta, Lg.,
is the nan
What sever
L.-Rs., O

23. What
What tool
Of the p
Port au
habitants
Domingo?

23. In 1791 the slaves were liberated by the government, contrary to the wishes of their masters. A contest ensued, when the latter were expelled from the island.

24. The independence of Hayti was proclaimed in 1800,—after which a series of revolutions occurred, and a military government prevailed, under different leaders. In 1849, President Soulouque adopted the title of Faustin I., and declared himself emperor. After a reign of ten years, a revolution forced him to leave the island, when General Geffrard became president.

25. Education and civilization are neglected; the people are indolent, and have few of the comforts of life. The commerce is small; the exports, chiefly of mahogany, are much less in value than they were under the French colonists. The army comprises about 40,000 men, besides a large militia force.

26. Port au Prince, the capital of Hayti, is on the west coast. Cape Haytien, on the northern coast, was once a flourishing city. Jérémie (*zhay-ray-me'*) and Aux Cayes (*o-kay'*) are small towns.

27. REPUBLIC OF DOMINICA.—The Spanish inhabitants, in the southern and eastern parts of Hayti, were for many years under the control of the Haytien government; but in 1846 they declared their independence, and established the republic of "Dominica," with a president and national legislature.

28. St. Domingo, on the southern coast, at the mouth of Ozama River, is the capital, and was the first city founded by the Spaniards in the New World. It is built in the old Spanish style, and has a Gothic cathedral erected in 1520.

Map No. 18, West Indies.—Which is the largest of the West-India Islands? Ca.—The second in size? Hi.—Third? Ja.—Fourth? P.-Ro.—How long is Cuba? Hayti? Jamaica? Porto Rico? These are the Great Antilles.—What sea between the Great Antilles and South America? Cn.—What islands north of Cuba? Ba.—Which are the principal of the Bahamas? G.-Ba., As., N.-Pe., Ao., Ea., Ia., Ts., Lg., Ca., Gi.—In what year was Guanahani discovered? What is the name of the eastern range of the West India Islands? Ce.—What seven islands on the coast of South America? Oa., Ca., B.-Ae., L.-Rs., Oa., Ta., Ma.—These are the Lesser Antilles.

23. What occurred in 1791? 24. When was independence declared? What took place after 1800? In 1849? 25. What of education? Of the people? Commerce? Exports? Army? 26. What of Port au Prince? Cape Haytien? 27. What of the Spanish inhabitants? What occurred in 1846? 28. What of the city of St. Domingo?



South American Scenery.

SOUTH AMERICA.

1. **SOUTH AMERICA** is the southern grand division of the Western Continent. Next to Africa, it is the largest peninsula in the world, being 4500 miles long, and 3000 broad in the widest part. Area, 6,552,000 square miles.

2. Like North America, it is noted for the height of its mountains and the extent of its rivers and plains. It is also remarkable for the number and value of its mines of gold, silver, and precious stones.

3. The climate is of every variety which extent and diversity of surface can give. The vegetable productions are numerous and valuable, comprising the chief staples of tropical and temperate regions.

4. The principal mountains are the Andes; they range along the western shores of the continent and, continuing through the Isthmus of Panama, are connected with the Sierra Madre and Rocky Mountains of North America. The highest peak is the volcano of Aconcagua, in Chili; it is nearly five miles high.

South America. Q.—1. What of South America? How does it compare with Africa? Area? 2. For what noted? 3. What of the climate? Vegetable productions? 4. Principal mountains? Which is the highest peak? 5. What further is said of the

5. The constant noise of dred mill half a m

6. The The Am world, a to two-th

7. The They are through leaping f infested h

Andes? rivers? W

5. The Andes contain numerous volcanoes, many of which are constantly burning. The most noted is Cotopaxi, near Quito; the noise of its eruptions has been heard at a distance of several hundred miles, and the flames from its crater have been seen to ascend half a mile.

6. The principal rivers are the Amazon, Parana, and Orinoco. The Amazon, though not the longest, is the largest river in the world, and drains, with its tributaries, an extent of country equal to two-thirds the area of Europe.



South American Forest.

7. The forests of many parts of South America are very luxuriant. They are enlivened by an almost endless variety of birds, fluttering through the branches, and by troops of monkeys and squirrels, leaping from bough to bough, and, along the river-borders, are infested by alligators, boas, and other monstrous reptiles.



Lama.



Tapir.

Andes? Which is the most noted volcano? 6. The principal rivers? What is said of the Amazon? 7. What of the forests, &c.?

8. Among the remarkable animals are the jaguar, the puma, the ocelot, the lama or South American camel, the tapir, peccary, sloth, ant-eater, armadillo, and chinchilla. The horse, ox, ass, and hog were brought from Europe by the first settlers.



Red-billed Toucan.



Oriole Nests.

9. Some of the most noted birds are the American ostrich, and the condor or vulture of the Andes, the largest of all birds of flight. There are also toucans, orioles or hanging-birds, the blacksmith or bell-bird, and humming-birds of a hundred species, from the size of a wren to that of a humble-bee.

10. The inhabitants of South America consist of nearly the same classes as those of the northern division of the continent,—Whites, Indians, Negroes, and the mixed races; the latter comprise Mulattoes, Mestizoes, and Zamboos.

11. The whites are chiefly Spaniards and Portuguese, and their descendants: many of the wealthy are well educated; but the majority of the people are ignorant and indolent.

12. Nearly the whole of South America, for 300 years, was subject to Spain and Portugal; it is now, with the exception of Guiana, independent. That part formerly under Spanish rule is divided into various republics, among whom anarchy has more or less prevailed since they assumed independence. Brazil, formerly under the Portuguese, is an empire.

13. The Catholic is the established religion in all parts except in British and Dutch Guiana, where Protestantism prevails.

8. Animals? 9. Birds? 10. Inhabitants? 11. Whites? 12. What of South America? The Spanish part? Brazil? 13. What of the Catholic religion? Where does Protestantism prevail?

Map
Ac.—O

H
Venezu
Ecuado
Guiana
Peru
Bolivia
Argent
Confed

Near
of miles
tains?

Which
each?
Magdal
two prin
The thr
two riv
la Plata
Francis
rivers s

Where
G. of P
S. Ca.—
B.? Pa

Where
Juan Fe
Fuego?
—Ferna
the latter

Where
and T.—
rate? T

Which
—Most e

What
Capricor
mostly?
hemisph
tains ab
In what
degrees
longitud

Map No. 21.—What ocean bounds South America on the east? Ac.—On the west? Pc.—What sea on the north? Cn.

How is United States of Colombia bounded? Its capital?

Venezuela....Bounded?	Capital?	Brazil.....Bounded?	Capital?
Ecuador.....Bounded?	Capital?	Chili.....Bounded?	Capital?
Guiana.....Bounded?	Capital?	Paraguay....Bounded?	Capital?
Peru.....Bounded?	Capital?	Uruguay.....Bounded?	Capital?
Bolivia.....Bounded?	Capital?	Patagonia....Bounded?	
Argentina } Bounded?	Capital?		
Confed'n }			

Near what coast are the Andes Mountains? Wt.—What number of miles do they extend?—What is the next longest range of mountains? Bn.—What number of miles do they extend?

Which are the three largest rivers? An., Pa., Co.—How long is each? How wide is the mouth of the Amazon? Where is the Magdalena? Into what sea does it empty? Cn.—Which are the two principal branches of the Amazon on the north side? Ca., No.—The three chief branches on the south side? Ma., Ts., Xu.—What two rivers form the Amazon? Ue., Ta.—What two form the Rio de la Plata? Pa., Uy.—Into what ocean do the Orinoco, Amazon, San Francisco, and Rio de la Plata flow? A.—On.—What two principal rivers south of the Rio de la Plata? Co., No.

Where is the Gulf of Darien? U. S. Ca.—G. of Venezuela? Va.—G. of Penas? Cl.—G. of Guayaquil? Er.—Bay of Panama? U. S. Ca.—Talcabuana B.? Cl.—B. of St. George? Pa.—St. Mathias B.? Pa.—B. of An. Saints? Bl.

Where is Puna Island? Er.—Margarita? C.—Sa.—Is. of St. Felix? Juan Fernandez? Chiloe I.? Cl.—Wellington I.? Cl.—Terra del Fuego? Falkland Islands?—I. of St. Catharina?—Abrolhos Islands?—Fernando de Noronha?—Joannes I.? Between what two rivers is the latter situated? An., Pa.

Where is the Strait of Magellan? What does it separate? Pa. and T.—Fo.—Where is the Strait of Le Maire? What does it separate? T.—Fo. and S.—Id.

Which are the most northerly and most southerly capes? Gs., Hn.—Most easterly and most westerly? S.—Re., Bo.

What proportion of South America lies north of the Tropic of Capricorn,—the largest or smallest? Lt.—In what zone, then, is it mostly? Td.—In what zone is the remainder? S.—Te.—In what hemisphere is South America wholly? Wn.—South America contains about 12 degrees of north and 55 degrees of south latitude. In what latitude, then, is it principally? Sh.—It extends from 85 degrees to 81 degrees of longitude west from Greenwich. In what longitude, then, is it reckoned? Wt.



Rope Bridge. Sitters carrying Travellers.

THE UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.

1. UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA lies in the northwest part of South America, and west of Venezuela. The Isthmus of Panama, with the territory which extends thence westward to Central America, is included within its boundary.

2. Along the western coast are the Andes, which, in this State, are divided into three ranges. East of the mountains the country consists of vast plains, which abound in horses and cattle.

3. The climate and products vary with the elevation. In the upper country, wheat, barley, and the fruits of temperate climes are produced; in the lower, on the sea-coast, the most valuable products of the tropics abound.

4. The commerce, which is small, is principally with the United States and England. Sugar, cotton, cacao,—the fruit of the chocolate-tree,—and hides, form the chief exports. Gold, platinum, silver, and copper are found in small quantities.

5. There are no roads in the mountainous districts. Travellers

United States of Colombia. Q.—1. Where is the United States of Colombia? What is said of it? 2. What of the western coast? 3. Climate, &c.? Upper country? Lower? 4. Commerce? Sugar, &c.? Gold, &c.? 5. What is said of roads?

are con-
of India
formed
In this

6. Th
formed t
pendent
ment.

7. Eo
United S
It has a
The surr

8. Can
cipal sea
and Past

9. As
Panama,
California

Map N
lombia o
P.-On.—
five prin
mountain

Map N
into the

1. V
Sea, and
northeast
principa
hundred

2. Th
noce) or
to vast l

Bridges?
7. What
Aspinwal

Venezu
cipal riv

are conveyed from place to place on chairs fastened upon the backs of Indians. The bridges across the rapid torrents are frequently formed of a single rope, on which is slung a hammock or basket. In this basket the traveller is drawn across the river.

6. The United States of Colombia, Venezuela, and Ecuador once formed the Republic of Colombia. In 1831, each state became independent. The United States of Colombia is now a federal government.

7. Bogota (*bo-go-tah'*), the capital, lies near the centre of the United States of Colombia, on a fertile plain, 8800 feet above the sea. It has a number of handsome churches and convents, and a university. The surrounding country yields annually two crops of grain.

8. Carthagena (*kar-tah-je'nah*), on the Caribbean Sea, is the principal seaport. Santa Martha is also a seaport. Popayan (*po-pi-ahn'*) and Pasto are in the southern part.

9. Aspinwall and Panama (*pahn-ah-mah'*), on the Isthmus of Panama, are connected by a railroad. Most of the travel between California and the Atlantic States passes over this road.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bounds United States of Colombia on the north? C.-Sa.—East? Va., Bl.—South? Er.—West? P.-On.—What Isthmus connects it with North America?—Name the five principal rivers of Colombia. Ma., Ca., Ge., Us., Ca.—What mountains extend along the western coast? As.

Map No. 22.—Where is Aspinwall? Panama? What river flows into the Caribbean Sea? Ca. (*chah'grés.*)

VENEZUELA.

1. VENEZUELA (*ven-eh-we'lah*) lies south of the Caribbean Sea, and northeast of the United States of Colombia; the northeast Andes extend along the northern coast. The principal river is the Orinoco, which is said to have four hundred navigable tributaries.

2. The central and southern parts consist of llanos (*tyah'-noce*) or level plains, covered with grass, affording pasturage to vast herds of horses, catties, and mules.

Bridges? 6. What was Colombia. &c.? What took place in 1831? 7. What of Bogota? 8. What of Carthagena? Popayan, &c.? 9. Aspinwall?

Venezuela. Q.—1. Where is Venezuela? Mountains? The principal river? 2. The central and southern parts, &c.? 3. The cli-

3. The climate of Venezuela is warm, and the soil is fertile. Coffee, cacao, cotton, and indigo are produced. These, with hides and tallow, form the principal exports.

4. Carac'cas, the capital, is 12 miles from the coast. Previous to 1812 it had 40,000 inhabitants. In that year it was destroyed by an earthquake, and 10,000 persons perished in the ruins. The city has been rebuilt, and now contains 50,000 inhabitants.

5. La Guayra (*lah-gwi'rah*) is the chief seaport. Maracaybo (*mah-rah-ki'bo*), Valencia, Coro, and Cumana (*koo-mah-nah'*) are considerable towns. Bolivar City is the most important place on the Orinoco River. The island of Margarita, one of the Lesser Antilles, belongs to Venezuela.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bounds Venezuela on the north? C.-Sa.—East? Ga?—South? Bl., U.-S.-Ca.—West? U.-S.-Ca.—Which is the chief river? Oo.—How long is it? How far is it navigable for ships?—What river connects the Orinoco and Rio Negro? Ce.—What lake in the northwest part of Venezuela? Mo.—How long is it? The waters of this lake are fresh, except when the waters of the Caribbean Sea have been blown in by prevailing north winds.—What island belongs to Venezuela? Ma.

ECUADOR.

6. ECUADOR (*ek-wah-dore'*) lies under the equator (whence its name), and south of the United States of Colombia. The towns are nearly all on the mountains in the west; the eastern portion is occupied by independent tribes of Indians.

7. The climate of the highlands, especially of the region around Quito (*ke'to*), is perpetual spring. Vegetation continues throughout the year, and the trees and meadows are always crowned with verdure. The products are similar to those of the United States of Colombia.

8. The Galapagos (*gah-lah'pay-goce*, or *gah-lä-pay'gus*), or Turtle Islands, belong to Ecuador. They lie in the Pacific Ocean, 650 miles west of its coast. These islands, of which nine are of some size, enjoy a delightful climate.

9. Quito, the capital, is situated on the side of Mount Pichincha, 9500 feet above the sea. It is surrounded by noted volcanic mountains, and

mate, &c.? Coffee, &c.? 4. What of Caraccas? What occurred in 1812? What of the city now? 5. What of La Guayra? Maracaybo, &c.? Bolivar City? The island of Margarita?

Ecuador. Q.—6. Where is Ecuador? What of the population? 7. Climate? Vegetation? Products? 8. The Galapagos Islands?

contains
has some
Athens c

10. C
chief ser
kah), Ri

Map N
U.-S.-Ca
What ra
forms th

1. Gu
America
of 700 m

2. Al
the inte
are prin
coffee, C
great va

3. Th
Holland
Essequib
Dutch
(*ki-en'*).

4. The
merly nes
inhabited

5. The
captured
flourishin
India col
declined.

9. Of Qui
Otabalo?

Guiana
the coast
To whom
Guiana?
whom is

contains handsome streets and squares. The university, which has some celebrity, is well attended. This city is regarded as the Athens of South America.

10. Guayaquil (*gwi-ah-keel'*), on a gulf of the same name, is the chief seaport, and is a flourishing commercial city. Cuenca (*kwen'-kah*), Riobamba, and Otabalo (*o-tah-bah'lo*) are important towns.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bounds Ecuador on the north? U.-S.-Ca.—East? Bl., U.-S.-Ca.—South? Pu.—West? P.-On.—What range of mountains in the western part? As.—What river forms the chief part of the boundary of Ecuador on the south? Ta.

GUIANA.

1. GUIANA (*ghe-ah'nah*) is in the northeast part of South America, on the Atlantic. It extends on the coast a distance of 700 miles, from the Orinoco to the Oyapok River.

2. Along the coast the surface is low and level, but in the interior it is elevated and mountainous. The towns are principally on the Atlantic. The products are sugar, coffee, Cayenne pepper, cloves, nutmegs, cinnamon, and a great variety of tropical fruits.

3. The western part belongs to England, the middle to Holland, and the eastern to France. British Guiana includes Essequibo (*es-seh-ke'bo*), Demerara, and Berbice (*ber-beec'*); Dutch Guiana, Surinam'; and French Guiana, Cayenne (*ki-en'*).

4. The great mass of the inhabitants are negroes, who were formerly nearly all held in slavery, but are now free. The interior is inhabited by an independent tribe of Indians.

5. The British colonies were first settled by the Dutch, and were captured by the British in 1803. They were for a long period very flourishing, and their commerce was extensive; but, like the West India colonies of Great Britain, their prosperity has materially declined.

9. Of Quito? 10. What is said of Guayaquil? Cuenca? Riobamba? Otabalo?

Guiana. Q.—1. Where is Guiana? Its extent? 2. What along the coast? Of the interior? Of the towns? The products? 3. To whom does Guiana belong? What of British Guiana? Of Dutch Guiana? Of French Guiana? 4. What is said of negroes? By whom is the interior inhabited? 5. The British colonies, &c.?

6. Surinam is the most prosperous part of Guiana; the inhabitants have drained the unhealthy districts, and made navigable canals in various quarters.

7. The colony of Cayenne is divided into the districts of Cayenne and Sinamari (*sin-ah-mah're*). The latter was for a time a place of deportation or punishment for political offenders from France.

8. Georgetown is the capital of British Guiana. Paramaribo, on Surinam River, is the capital of Dutch Guiana. The city of Cayenne, the capital of French Guiana, is on an island of the same name, 18 miles long and 10 miles wide.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bounds Guiana on the north? A.-On.—The east? A.-On., Bl.—The south? Bl.—The west? Bl., Va.—What are the principal rivers? Eo., Sm., Mi., Ok.—How long are the first three?

— 144 —



Mules and Llamas carrying Produce.

PERU.

1. PERU (*pe-roo'*) lies on the Pacific coast, south of Ecuador. It has long been famous for the wealth of its mines of gold and silver; but they are now less productive than formerly. This state became independent in 1824, by the defeat of the Spaniards at Ayacucho (*i-ah-koo'cho*).

6. Surinam? 7. Cayenne? 8. What of Georgetown? Paramaribo? Cayenne, &c.?

Peru. Q.—1. Where is Peru? For what famous? When did it

2. The coast the ning an the mo are chi

3. In climate plants

4. The of 18,0

5. Gu and Lo States

6. The tween article

7. Li regular The ch wealth

8. Cu branche quest it (*ah-ray* Islay brandy

9. Ca fortified handson mules.

10. G and Hu of quic ducted heavy balsa, a

Map 2
Bl.—Ea mountain
Aa.—W is the h rise?

become
8. India
6. Road
Islay, &

2. The Andes extend through Peru from north to south. On the coast the climate is hot: rain seldom falls, and thunder and lightning are unknown. On the high table-land between the ridges of the mountains, the climate is various, and the products of the soil are chiefly those of temperate regions.

3. Indian corn, sugar-cane, cotton, and fruits of almost every climate are produced. Some valuable dye-woods and medicinal plants are exported, particularly Peruvian bark and coca.

4. The silver mines of Cerro Pasco, in the Andes, at the height of 13,000 feet above the sea, are the most important in Peru.

5. Guano, a rich manure, found in great quantities on the Chincha and Lobos Islands, near the coast, is largely exported to the United States and England.

6. There are few roads or bridges in Peru; in the intercourse between the seaports and the interior of the country, almost every article of merchandise is transported on the backs of mules and lamas.

7. Lima (*le'mah*), the capital, is the largest city in Peru. It is regularly laid out, and contains many handsome public buildings. The churches and convents though robbed of a great part of their wealth during the revolution, still present a handsome appearance.

8. Cuzco (*koos'ko*), the second city, is situated on one of the head branches of the Amazon River. At the time of the Spanish conquest it was the metropolis of the ancient empire of Peru. Arequipa (*ah-ray-ke'pah*) is the chief place of trade in the southern part. Islay (*ees-li'*), its seaport, is a small village. Pisco is noted for its brandy.

9. Callao (*kahl-lah'o* or *kahl-yah'o*), the seaport of Lima, is strongly fortified. A railroad extends to Lima. Truxillo (*troo-heel'yo*) is a handsome town; Piura (*pe-oo'rah*) is famous for its fine breed of mules. Payta (*pi'tah*) is much frequented by American whale-ships.

10. Guarmey (*gwahr-may'*) contains a university richly endowed, and Huancavelica (*wahn-kah-vay-le'kah*) is celebrated for its mines of quicksilver. Arica (*ah-re'kah*) is the port through which is conducted the chief part of the trade with Bolivia. Here, owing to the heavy surf, all vessels are loaded and unloaded by means of the balsa, a light raft or float made of inflated seal-skins.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bound Peru on the north? Er., Bl.—East? Bl., Ba.—South? Ba., P.—On.—West? P.—On.—What mountains extend along the coast? As.—What desert in the south? Aa.—What lake forms part of the eastern boundary? Ta.—Which is the head branch of the Amazon? Ue.—In what lake does it rise? Rs.

become independent, &c.? 2. What is said of the Andes? Climate? 3. Indian corn, &c.? 4. The silver mines of Cerro Pasco? 5. Guano? 6. Roads and bridges? 7. What of Lima? 8. Cuzco? Arequipa? Islay, &c.? 9. Callao, &c.? 10. Guarmey? Arica, &c.?

BOLIVIA.

1. BOLIVIA lies south of Brazil and east of Peru, and was formerly called Upper Peru. It was once attached to the viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres, but became independent in 1824, and was named after General Bolivar (*bo-le'var*), the liberator of South America.

2. It lies chiefly in the interior, east of the Andes. Its surface is a high, fertile plain, from 8000 to 14,000 feet above the ocean.

3. Bolivia has cities above the clouds, and cottages as high as the summit of Mont Blanc. It yields Indian corn, wheat, rye, barley, and potatoes; the latter also grow wild. Cotton, coffee, indigo, and other tropical products are raised in the lower districts. Gold, silver, copper, and other metals are found.



Condor.

4. Lake Titicaca (*te-te-kah'kah*) forms part of the western boundary of Bolivia. It is 12,795 feet above the sea, and has no visible outlet other than a small stream connecting it with a smaller lake. It is navigated chiefly by boats made of rushes plaited together, the mast and rudder alone being made of wood.

5. The condor, the largest of the vulture kind, inhabits Bolivia and other parts of the continent. He descends from the loftiest summits of the Andes only in pursuit of prey.

6. Sucre (*soo'kray*), the capital, once called Chuquisaca (*choo-ke-sah'kah*), contains a university, and a public library, one of the best

Bolivia. Q.—1. Where is Bolivia? What formerly called, &c.? When did it become independent? After whom named? 2. Of the surface? 3. What of its cities and cottages? What does it yield? Other products? 4. What of Lake Titicaca? 5. The condor? 6.

in South
in a dee

7. Pe
above th
silver-m
four yea
product

8. Co
has a c
(*ko-be'h*)

Map
Pu., BL
P.-On.—
—How l
long is
by the r
Pansa, l
below th
subterra
coast of

1. Ch
to the
is one o
that Ch

2. Ch
Pacific.
are valle

3. Vo
the Chili
tain in A
are frequ

4. Wh
abundant

The capi
seaport o
Chili.
Surface?

in South America. La Paz is the largest city in Bolivia, and, though in a deep valley, is elevated 12,400 feet above the ocean.

7. Potosi (*po-to-se'*), famous for its silver-mines, is 13,000 feet above the sea. The mountain on which it stands is said to be a huge silver-mine. The mines of Potosi yielded in two hundred and forty-four years ninety-six millions in silver and gold; but they are less productive than formerly.

8. Cochabamba lies in a fertile and well-cultivated valley, and has a considerable trade in grain, fruits, and vegetables. Cobija (*ko-be'hah*), the only seaport of Bolivia, is of little importance.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bound Bolivia on the north? Pu., Bl.—East? Bl., Py.—South? Ci., A.-Cn., Py.—West? Pu., P.-On.—What are the principal rivers? Me., Bo., Ge., Py., Po.—How long, each, the first three? The largest lake? Ta.—How long is it? (The surplus waters of Lake Titicaca are discharged by the river Desaguadero (*dēs-ah-gwah-day'ro*), the outlet, into Lake Pansa, 180 miles to the southward: the latter is depressed 570 feet below the level of Titicaca. It is supposed that Lake Pansa has a subterranean communication with the sea.)—What desert on the coast of Bolivia? Aa.

146

CHILI.

1. CHILI lies on the Pacific coast, and extends from Bolivia to the southern extremity of South America. The climate is one of the finest in the world; and the scenery is so grand that Chili is sometimes called the Italy of America.

2. Chili is an inclined plane, sloping from the Andes to the Pacific. Much of the surface is rocky and barren; but there are valleys and plains of great fertility.

3. Volcanoes are numerous: fourteen are constantly active in the Chilian Andes. One of these, Aconcagua, is the highest mountain in America, and the loftiest volcano in the world. Earthquakes are frequent, and cities and towns are often destroyed.

4. Wheat and other grains are cultivated; fruit is raised in abundance; wine is made; and cattle are numerous. There are

The capital? La Paz? 7. Potosi? 8. Cochabamba? What of the seaport of Bolivia?

Chili. Q.—1. Where is Chili? What of the climate? Scenery? 2. Surface? 3. Volcanoes? Aconcagua? Earthquakes? 4. Wheat, &c.?

mines of gold, silver, coal, and copper; the latter are the most profitable.

5. Chili is the best-governed and most prosperous of the South American republics. Considerable attention is paid to education; and a well-established common-school and university system is in operation.



Route over the Andes.

passes which wind among the mountains, and are dashed to pieces on the rocks beneath.

7. In the Andes Mountains, less than 400 miles south of the capital, live the Araucanians, a warlike independent race of Indians, who have defended their liberties against all encroachments ever since the entrance of the Spaniards into Chili.

8. The islands on the coast, and the islands of Juan Fernandez, belong to this State. One of the latter islands was for several years the solitary residence of Alexander Selkirk, a Scottish sailor, whose adventures are supposed to have given rise to the well-known story of Robinson Crusoe. Rich deposits of copper are found here.

9. Santiago, the capital, 90 miles from the coast, is situated in a country abounding in sublime and beautiful scenery. The houses are mostly of one story, and surrounded by gardens. Valparaiso (*vahl-pah-ri'so*) is the chief seaport; it has an excellent harbor, and considerable commerce. A railroad extends from Valparaiso to Santiago. Concepcion (*kon-sep-se-own'*), Coquimbo (*ko-keem'bo*), Tongoy (*ton-go'e*), and Caldera (*kahl-day'rah*) are flourishing towns.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bounds Chili on the north? Ba.—East? A.—Cn., Pa.—South? P.—On.—West? P.—On.—What mountains separate Chili from the Argentine Confederation? As.—What islands lie west of Valparaiso? J.—Fz.—What island was the residence of Alexander Selkirk? M.—Ta.—What islands lie north of Juan Fernandez? S.—Fx. What islands on the coast? Ce., Wn.

Mines? 5. What further of Chili? Education? 6. Trade? What of crossing the Andes? 7. What of the Araucanian Indians? 8. Islands? 9. Santiago? Valparaiso, &c.?

1. B
area is
first se
dom, an

2. T
Gera
althoug
to east
tributar
greater

3. TH
In the i
few tow

4. In
and mu
limited
differen
common
compose

5. TH
of bridg
crossed

6. Ag

Braz
ment?
of the
races?

BRAZIL.

1. BRAZIL is the largest division of South America. Its area is but little less than that of the United States. It was first settled by the Portuguese. In 1808 it became a kingdom, and in 1822 an empire.

2. The principal mountains are the Brazilian, Organ, and Geral (*zhay-rah'l*) Mountains. The Amazon, the largest although not the longest river in the world, flows from west to east through the northern part, and, with its numerous tributaries, drains an immense extent of territory,—even greater than that drained by the Mississippi.

3. The largest part of the population live on and near the coast. In the interior are gigantic forests and extensive plains, and but few towns.

4. In the large cities there are many universities and schools, and much literary society; but in the smaller towns education is limited and schools are rare. There is less prejudice between the different races than elsewhere in America, and intermarriages are common. Nearly all the labor is performed by negro slaves, who compose three-fifths of the population.



Crossing a Brazilian River.

5. There are few good roads; the numerous streams are destitute of bridges, and, in many cases, of ferry-boats. The rivers are often crossed on rude rafts.

6. Agriculture is more attended to than formerly; but not more

Brazil. Q.—1. Where is Brazil? What is said of its first settlement? What in 1808 and 1822? 2. Mountains? Rivers? 3. What of the population? Interior? 4. Education, &c.? Of different races? Labor? 5. Roads, &c.? 6. What is said of agriculture?

than the one-hundred-and-fiftieth part of the empire is cultivated. Coffee is one of the chief products,—more being raised here than in any other country. There are scarcely any manufactures; commerce is flourishing.

7. Coffee, sugar, cotton, hides, and valuable woods are exported, chiefly to the United States, Great Britain, and Portugal. Brazil is rich in gold and precious stones. Its diamond-mines supply nearly all the diamonds of commerce.

8. Cattle multiply to an immense extent, especially in the region called the Sertam; in the extensive plains in the south some of the farmers have from 20,000 to 40,000 head.

9. Rio Janeiro (*ri'ô jã-ne'ro*), on the commodious bay of the same name, is the capital of Brazil, and the most commercial and populous city of South America. It is built in the European manner, but the streets are narrow. The imperial palace of São Christovão (*sãung krees-to-vãung'*), near the city of Rio Janeiro, is a fine specimen of rural architecture. Petrop'olis, a summer residence of the court, is connected with the capital by railroad.



Palace of São Christovão.

10. Bahia (*bah-e'ah*) and Pernambuco are next to Rio Janeiro in commerce. Pernambuco consists of the towns of Olinda and Recife (*ray-se'fay*). The vicinity of Bahia is the best-cultivated part of Brazil. Maranh' and Para (*p'-rah'*), in the north, and Rio Grande (*re'o grahn'day*), in the south, are commercial towns.

11. Diamantina (*de-ah-mahn-te'nah*), in the interior, is the chief town and centre of the diamond district. Ouro Preto (*oo'ro pray'to*), Villa Boa, and Cuyaba (*koo-yah'bah*) are each surrounded by mining districts.

Coffee? Manufactures? Commerce? 7. What is said of coffee, sugar, &c.? Gold, &c.? Diamonds? 8. Cattle? 9. What of Rio Janeiro? Imperial palace? 10. Bahia, &c.? Maranh', &c.? 11. Diamantina, &c.?

Map
Va., Ga.
—West?
cipal riv
—How
chief br
On the m
Ts.—W
is it?

What
river ha
Orinoco
branch o
with the
Brazilian

1. T
Paragu
was the
the yok
in 1816

2. T

The A
federati

Map No. 21, South America.—What bound Brazil on the north? Va., Ga., A.-On.—East? A.-On.—South? A.-On., Uy., Py., Ba., Pu.—West? U.-S.-Ca., Er., Pu., Ba., Py., A.-Cn.—Which are the principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic Ocean? An., Pa., Pa., S.-Fo.—How wide is the Amazon River at its mouth?—Which are the chief branches of the Amazon on the south? Xu., Ts., Ma., Ps.—On the north? No., Ca.—What large river flows into Para River? Ts.—What island at the mouth of the Amazon? Js.—How long is it?

What river connects the Rio Negro with the Orinoco? Ce. This river has the remarkable peculiarity that it is an affluent of the Orinoco and is also united with the Rio Negro (*re'o nay'gro*), a branch of the Amazon.—What mountains in Brazil extend parallel with the coast? Bn.—Near what latitude did Cabral first see the Brazilian coast?

— 148 —



Gauchos catching Cattle with the Lasso.

ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.

1. THE Argentine Confederation lies south of Bolivia and Paraguay. It formerly constituted a Spanish viceroyalty. It was the first of the South American colonies to throw off the yoke of the mother-country, and became independent in 1816.

2. The provinces, fourteen in number, have sometimes been

The Argentine Confederation. Q.—1. Where is the Argentine Confederation? What is said of it? When did it become independent?

united under one government, and sometimes separated into different States. At present they are united.

3. A large part of the country consists of pampas, or plains, covered with grass. These plains afford pasture to vast numbers of cattle, horses, and sheep. These animals formerly ran wild; now they have owners, and each is marked with the owner's name.

4. The Gauchos (*gāw'choe*), or inhabitants of the pampas, are nearly always on horseback. In catching cattle they use the lasso, a leather rope, with great skill. They cultivate neither grain nor vegetables, beef being their chief food.

5. The atmosphere, in many parts, is so dry and pure that beef is cured without salt, forming an article of export. The western winds from the pampas, accompanied by thunder, at certain seasons become violent hurricanes, and sometimes endanger ships at sea near the coast.

6. In the north, corn, rice, sugar, and tobacco are the chief products. Wheat and barley are cultivated in the vicinity of Buenos Ayres (*bo'nos ay'riz*), Mendoza, and other large towns,—the grain being threshed by making cattle gallop over it.



Buenos Ayres.

7. Rosario, on the Parana River, is the capital. It is a place of considerable trade. Buenos Ayres, the chief commercial town, is situated on the south bank of the Rio de la Plata (*re'o day lah plah'-tah*), about 200 miles from the sea. It carries on an extensive commerce in hides, horns, tallow, and wool. Parana (*pah-rah-nah'*) is an important town, on the east bank of the river Parana.

8. The interior towns are Cor'dova, noted for its university, and Mendoza, for its trade across the Andes with Chili. At Rioja

2. What about the government? 3. What of a large portion of the country? What of cattle, &c.? 4. Of the Gauchos? 5. Of the atmosphere? 6. Products? 7. What of the capital? Of Buenos Ayres? 8. Of Cordova? Mendoza? Rioja? Salta?

(*re-o'hah*) a considerable quantity of wine is made. Salta is a great market for buying and selling mules.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bound the Argentine Confederation on the north? Ba., Py.—East? Py., Bl., Uy., A.—On.—South? Pa., A.—Ca.—West? Ba., Ci.—What mountains separate the Argentine Confederation from Chili? As.—River from Patagonia? R.—No.—From Paraguay? Pa., Vo.—How wide is the Rio de la Plata at its mouth?—What rivers separate the Argentine Confederation and Uruguay? L.—Pa., Uy.

149

PARAGUAY.

1. PARAGUAY (*pah-rah-gwi'*) lies west of Brazil, and south of Brazil and Bolivia. It is wholly in the interior. The Parana River is the eastern boundary; the Paraguay flows through the State from north to south. The Vermejo (*vair-may'ho*) and Pilcomayo (*pil-ko-mi'o*) are the other principal rivers.

2. Paraguay declared its independence in 1810. In 1812, Dr. Francia, a native Paraguayan, assumed the powers of dictator, and ruled until his death, in 1840.

3. Under his government, the inhabitants were taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, and every one was obliged to work. Until after his death, no foreigner was allowed to enter the country.

4. The soil is fertile between the Parana and Paraguay Rivers. Yerba maté (*yair'bah mah-tay'*), or Paraguay tea, hides, and valuable woods, are the chief products. The Gran Chaco (*grahn chah'ko*) is in the northwest, and is a desert region. Asuncion (*ah-soon-se-ōwn'*), the capital, Itapua (*e-tah-poo'ah*), Curuguaty (*koo-roo-gwah-te'*), and Villa Rica (*veel'yah re'kah*) are the chief towns.

URUGUAY.

5. URUGUAY (*oo-roo-gwi'*) lies on the Atlantic coast, south of Brazil, and is the smallest of the South American States. It takes its name from the river Uruguay, which forms its western boundary. It has a central government.

Paraguay. Q.—1. Where is Paraguay? What is said of it? Rivers? 2. What occurred in 1810? What of Dr. Francia? 3. Government, &c.? 4. Products?

Uruguay. Q.—5. Where is Uruguay? 6. What of this state?

6. This state was the eastern division of the republic of the Rio de la Plata, but became independent in 1825. Of late years it has had to contend continually against the intrigues and hostility of neighboring countries.

7. Along the coast the surface is a low, flat plain, without timber; farther north, it becomes hilly. The climate is healthy, but damp; its moisture is occasionally overcome by the dry winds of the pampas.

8. Montevideo, the capital, is on the north bank of the Rio de la Plata, and has the best harbor on the river. It exports great quantities of hides, horns, tallow, and wool. Maldonado and Colonia are small towns.

Map No. 21, South America.—What bound Paraguay on the north? Ba., Bl.—East? Bl.—South? A.-Cn.—West? A.-Cn., Ba.—What river on the west? Vo.—East? Pa.—What river flows through the centre? Py.

What bounds Uruguay on the north? Bl.—East? Bl., A.-On.—River south? L.-Pa.—Country west? A.-Cn.—What lake in Uruguay? Mm.

— 150 —

PATAGONIA.*

1. PATAGONIA is in the extreme southern part of South America. Except in the north, it is a barren, sterile country. It consists chiefly of an inclined plain, which rises, by gentle gradations, from the sea-coast on the east to the Andes on the west.

2. The few Indians who inhabit it are remarkable for their stature: they are generally about six and a half feet in height. They lead a wandering life, and are nearly always, both men and women, on horseback.

3. Terra del Fuego (*tēr'rah del foo-e'go*) is separated from Patagonia by the Strait of Magellan: it consists of a number of islands.

What further is said of it? 7. Of the surface? The climate? 8. What is said of Montevideo? Maldonado, &c.?

Patagonia. Q.—1. Where is Patagonia? What of the surface, &c.? 2. What of the Indians? What life do they lead, &c.? 3. What

* Patagonia is claimed by the Argentine Confederation and by the Republic of Chili. The latter has called it the "Territory of Magellan," and has assumed possession of that portion west of the Andes. Chili has also established the port of Punta Arenas (*poon'tah ah-ray'nas*) and Port Bulnes, both in the south.

The inhabitants are savages of the lowest order. Cape Horn is on Hermit Island, the farthest southern land in South America.



Sailors killing Seals.

Penguins.

4. The Falkland (*fawk'land*) Islands, two in number, lie nearly 800 miles east of Patagonia, and belong to Great Britain. A small settlement and garrison are established at Port Louis, on East Falkland Island. Peat for fuel is found in large quantities, and horses and cattle abound.

5. Farther south and southeast are the islands of South Shetland, Palmer Land, Graham Land, South Orkney, and Sandwich Land. These have all, except the last, been discovered since the year 1819.

6. They are desolate, sterile regions, covered even in midsummer with ice and snow, and are without inhabitants. Their shores abound to some extent with the fur-seal and sea-elephant, besides vast numbers of penguins.

Map No. 21, South America.—How is Patagonia bounded? Which is its chief river? No.—What islands lie eastward? Fd.—What strait separates Patagonia from Terra del Fuego? Mn.—What island east of Terra del Fuego? S.-Ld.—What celebrated cape south of Terra del Fuego? Hn.

Map No. 1.—Western Hemisphere.—Which is the most northern, Graham Land, or the Falkland Isles? F.-Is.—Which are the most eastern islands, Sandwich Land, or Graham Land? S.-Ld.—Which of these is the most distant from Patagonia? S.-Ld.

of Terra del Fuego? Cape Horn? 4. Falkland Islands? Peat, &c.? 6. Islands to the south and southeast? 6. What of them?



EUROPE.

1. EUROPE occupies the northwestern part of the Eastern Continent, and is the smallest and the most densely populated of the grand divisions of the earth. It is famous for its history, its civilization, its progress in the arts and sciences, and its commerce and wealth. Area, 3,764,745 square miles.

2. It lies mostly in the North Temperate Zone, and has a warmer climate than those parts of Asia that lie in corresponding latitudes, owing to the south winds from Africa, and the west winds from the Atlantic Ocean.

3. In all parts, except the east, Europe is penetrated by large inland seas and gulfs, which afford great advantages for commerce,—scarcely any part of its surface being more than 500 miles distant from the sea.

4. The interior is well watered, though none of the rivers are of the first magnitude; the largest are the Volga, Don, Dnieper, Danube, Rhine, and Elbe. The surface, especially in the south and west, is greatly diversified with hills and

Europe. Q.—1. Where is Europe? For what famous? Area? 2. What farther of it? What of the climate? The south and other winds? 3. Seas and gulfs? 4. Its interior? Rivers? The sur-

mounta
Alps, A



5. The
of some
came ori
A few of
north of
Corsica.

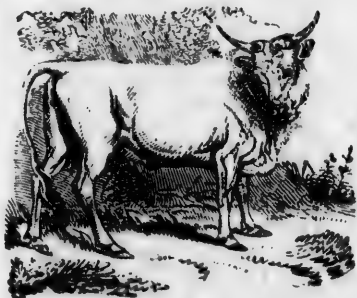
6. The
of Russi
and nor
chamois
in the A



7. Am
the large
the high
and othe

face? C
&c.? R

mountains. The chief ranges of mountains are the Caucasus, Alps, Apennines, and Pyrenees.



Wild Scottish Ox.



Wild Musmon Sheep.

5. The native animals of Europe are fewer in species than those of some of the other grand divisions. The horse, ass, dog, and cat came originally from Asia; the ox and the sheep are of native origin. A few of the wild Scottish oxen are still preserved in parks in the north of England; and the wild sheep is found in Sardinia and Corsica.

6. The brown bear, wolf, and wild boar roam in the great forests of Russia and Germany; the reindeer is found in Norway, Sweden, and northern Russia, and the elk in Russia and Poland. The chamois and ibex—two species of wild goat—are occasionally found in the Alps.



Bearded Vulture.



Golden Eagle.

7. Among remarkable European birds is the bearded vulture, the largest bird of prey in the world except the condor. It inhabits the highest summits of the Alps, and destroys sheep, lambs, goats, and other animals. The golden eagle frequents the British isles

face? Chief ranges? 5. Of the animals? 6. The brown bear, &c.? Reindeer? Elk, &c.? 7. Birds? 8. What is said of the



British Herring.



Anchovy.

and the adjacent countries; the bustard, crane, stork, flamingo, spoonbill, and pelican are found in various quarters.

8. Among the most important fisheries are those of the herring, on the shores of the British islands; the anchovy and tunny, in the Mediterranean; the sturgeon, in the Danube, Volga, and other large rivers; and the salmon, The British herring-fishery is

in most rivers north of latitude 45°. of great national importance.

9. The cultivation of the soil in nearly all parts of Europe has been carried to great perfection, and it has been rendered highly productive of all the necessities and most of the luxuries of life. The various kinds of grain are raised, except in the extreme north; the vine, olive, mulberry, and orange are cultivated in the south.

10. The manufactures of the European nations are unrivalled in extent and variety; and, by means of the extensive commerce carried on by the maritime states, these manufactures are distributed over every quarter of the globe.

— 152 —

11. Europe was the latest portion of the Eastern Continent civilized; it is now the centre of refinement and learning. Many of the most useful inventions, the finest productions of genius, and the most remarkable improvements in the sciences, originated here. Railroads, also telegraphs both by land and sea, are in successful operation.

12. Universities and colleges are numerous in almost all European countries. Many of these are endowed with great wealth, and are provided with every appliance for instruction in the most liberal course of study. They attract students from our own country, as well as from other parts of the world.

13. In some countries of Europe the common branches of fisheries? 9. Of cultivation of the soil? The various grains? 10. Manufactures? 11. What further of Europe? 12. Of universities and colleges? 13. Common branches of education? 14.

educati
not so v
are un
extreme

14. S
merous
and Sec
receive
excel in

15. In
in rank
are esta
Turkey.
are rich
poorer o
by the la

16. T

where
church
Protesta
first con
the seco
The rem

17. Eu
pal are
Denmark
States, R
Greece.

18. Th
Britain,
the five G
of the wh
depends

Map No
city? A
Norway..
Sweden..
Russia...

Where ar
ences of
Europe co

countries; the stork, flamingo and pelican are quarters.

most important of those of the shores of the Mediterranean, in the anchovy and other the salmon, and other fishery is

of Europe rendered of the luxury, except in orange are

ns are une extensive e manufac be.

Continent learning. uctions of n the sci both by

almost all with great struction students of the

nches of

grains? Of uni- 14.

education are much neglected, and the laboring classes are not so well instructed as in the United States. Many of them are unable to read or write; and in some countries they are extremely ignorant and bigoted.

14. Schools for instructing the poorer classes are most numerous in Saxony, Prussia, Switzerland, Holland, Belgium, and Scotland. In Scotland an unusual number of the people receive a learned education. England, Germany, and France excel in literature and science.

15. In almost every part of Europe there are great differences in rank between the upper and lower classes. Orders of nobility are established everywhere, except in Switzerland, Norway, and Turkey. Nearly all the individuals belonging to the upper classes are rich and live in fine mansions, and have many luxuries; the poorer classes live in small houses, and earn a scanty subsistence by the labor of their hands.

16. The religion of Europe is Christian, except in Turkey, where the Mohammedan faith prevails. The Christian church comprises three great divisions,—the Catholic, the Protestant, and the Greek Church. The members of the first comprise one-half the population of Europe; those of the second, one-fourth; those of the third, about one-fifth. The remainder are Mohammedans and Jews.

17. Europe comprises 41 independent states: of these the principal are Great Britain and Ireland, Russia, Norway and Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, Prussia, Austria, the several German States, France, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, Italy, Turkey, and Greece.

18. The states which rank highest in importance are Great Britain, France, Russia, Prussia, and Austria. These are called the five Great Powers. They control in a great measure the affairs of the whole continent. Upon their concurrence or agreement often depends the question of peace or war in Europe.

— 153 —

Map No. 23, Europe.—How is Europe bounded? Which is its largest city? *Ans.* London. Which is its longest river? *Ans.* Volga.

Norway.....Bounded?

Sweden.....Bounded? Capital?

Russia.....Bounded? Capital?

Denmark.....Bounded? Capital?

Holland.....Bounded? Capital?

Belgium.....Bounded? Capital?

Where are schools most numerous? 15. What is said of the differences of rank? 16. Of religion? How divided? 17. What does Europe comprise? 18. Which states rank highest?

England.....Bounded? Capital?	Austria.....Bounded? Capital?
Scotland.....Bounded? Capital?	Prussia.....Bounded? Capital?
Ireland.....Bounded? Capital?	Switzerland Bounded? Capital?
France.....Bounded? Capital?	Italy.....Bounded? Capital?
Spain.....Bounded? Capital?	Turkey.....Bounded? Capital?
Portugal.....Bounded? Capital?	Greece.....Bounded? Capital?

Where is the White Sea? Baltic Sea? North Sea? Irish Sea? Mediterranean Sea? Black Sea? Sea of Azof? Sea of Mar'mora? Caspian Sea? Adriatic Sea? Archipelago?

Where is the Gulf of Bothnia? Gulf of Finland? Gulf of Dantzie? Gulf of Lyons? Gulf of Genoa (*jen'o-ah*)? Gulf of Taranto (*tah-rah-n-to*)? Bay of Biscay? Where is the Cattegat? The Skager Rack? St. George's Channel? English Channel? Bos'phorus Channel?

Where is the Strait of Dover? S. of Otran'to? The Dardanelles (*dar-dā-nelz'*)? S. of Enikale (*en-e-kah'lay*)? S. of Gibraltar? * How many miles wide is the Strait of Gibraltar?

Where is the Petch'ora River? The Dwina? Onega? Tornea? Dahl? Duna? Niemen (*ne'men*)? Vistula? Oder? Elbe? Ems? Rhine? Meuse? Seine? Loire? Gironde? Douro? Tagus? Guadiana? Guadalquivir? Ebro? Rhone? Danube? Dniester (*nees'ter*)? Bog? Dnieper (*ne'per*)? Don? Volga?

Where is Lake Onega? Lad'oga? Peipus (*pay'e-pooce*)? Wener? Wetter? Maelar? Geneva?

Where is the Peninsula of Jutland? Of the Morea? Crimea? What peninsula south of the Bay of Biscay? Sn., Pl.—West of the Adriatic Sea? Iy.

Where is Cape Sviatoi (*sve-ah'toi*)? North C.? The Naze? C. Clear? Land's End? C. Ortegal? C. Finisterre? C. St. Vincent? C. de Gata? C. Teulada (*tay-oo-lah'dah*)? C. Pas'saro? C. Matapan?

Where are the Loffoden Islands? Faroe Isles? Shetland? Orkney? Hebrides, or Western Isles? British Isles? Balearic Is.? Corsica? Sardinia? Elbe? Sicily? Malta? Ionian Isles? Corfu? Zante? Cerigo? Candia? Negropont? Where is Aland? Dago? Oesel? Gothland? Oland? Rügen? Zealand? Funen?

Where are the Kiölen or Scandinavian Mountains? Dovrefield? Ural? Caucasus? Carpathian? Balkan? Alps? Apennines? Auvergne? Cévennes? Pyrenees? Cantabrian? Sierra Morena? Sierra Nevada?

* Seamen call this passage, by way of eminence, the "Straits." A ship bound for the Mediterranean Sea is said to "go through the Straits," or "up the Straits."



1. Sw
of Euro
sovereig
state ha
national

2. Th
bounded
by the E
of the B

3. Th
of the in
pine, and
lynx, and

4. A sn
hundredth
The south
barley, or
Stockholm

5. Swe
more lim

Sweden
What of
bounded?
&c.? Sou



Norwegian killing a Bear.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

1. SWEDEN and NORWAY, a peninsula in the northwest of Europe, form one kingdom and are under the same sovereign. The government is a limited monarchy. Each state has its particular constitution, its own laws, and a national legislature.

2. These states were the ancient Scandinavia. They are bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean and on the east by the Baltic Sea, and extend from the southern extremity of the Baltic Sea to North Cape, 1100 miles.

3. The climate, though severe in winter, is healthy; and many of the inhabitants live to a great age. Extensive forests of oak, pine, and fir cover a large part of the country. The bear, wolf, lynx, and other wild animals are numerous.

4. A small portion of the soil is suited to agriculture: only one-hundredth part is cultivated in Norway, and one-fiftieth in Sweden. The southern portions are the most fertile, and produce potatoes, barley, oats, and rye. Some tobacco is raised in the vicinity of Stockholm.

5. Sweden has few manufactures; those of Norway are still more limited, being such only as are made in households. The

Sweden and Norway. Q.—1. What of Sweden and Norway? What of the government? 2. What were these states? How bounded? 3. Of the climate? Forests? Wild animals? 4. Soil, &c.? Southern portions? 5. Of manufactures? What of mines,

mines, forests, and fisheries are productive. The commerce is extensive. The chief exports are iron, steel, copper, timber, and fish.

6. The habits, manners, and characters of the Swedes and Norwegians are very similar. They are cheerful in disposition, polite and hospitable to strangers, and strongly attached to their respective countries.

7. The religion of both states is Lutheran. Education is general, and the chief part of the lower orders are able to read and write. Among the peasantry, especially in Norway, each man is his own carpenter, shoemaker, blacksmith, &c.

NORWAY.

8. NORWAY lies west of Sweden, and was united with Denmark from 1380 to 1814, when it was annexed to Sweden. Norway is one of the most mountainous countries in Europe, and abounds in sublime and romantic scenery.

9. The Lofföden Islands, near the coast, belong to Norway: they are famous for their fisheries. At the southern extremity of these islands is a whirlpool called the Maelstrom (*mælstrum*), which was formerly much feared by mariners, but whose dangers have been greatly exaggerated.



Christiania.

10. Christiania, on the bay or fiord (*fe-ord'*) of the same name, is the chief town of Norway, and the seat of the national legislature. It has a university, cathedral, and palace, with other public buildings. Its trade is chiefly in timber, tar, and the produce of the

&c.? Of commerce? 6. Habits, manners, &c.? 7. Religion? Education?

Norway. Q.—8. Where is Norway? When united to Denmark? To Sweden? What further of Norway? 9. What of the Lofföden Islands? Of the Maelstrom? 10. Of Christiania? Hammerfest?

mines.
Hammer
Europe.

Map 1
—East?
mountain
of Kiöle
placed
The west
of the
Gn.—W

1. S
by the
sloping
2. T
nobility
The bu
same cl
compose
vened a

Sweden

merce is exten-
der, and fish.
les and Norwe-
tion, polite and
their respective

ion is general,
ead and write.
an is his own

and with Den-
to Sweden.
s in Europe,

to Norway:
n extremity
rom (*malé*),
s, but whose

ne name, is
legislature.
ublic build-
uce of the

Religion?

Denmark?
Loffoden
ammerfest?

mines. Berg'en and Drontheim (*dront'hime*) are important towns. Hammerfest, on the island of Qualoe, is the most northern town in Europe.

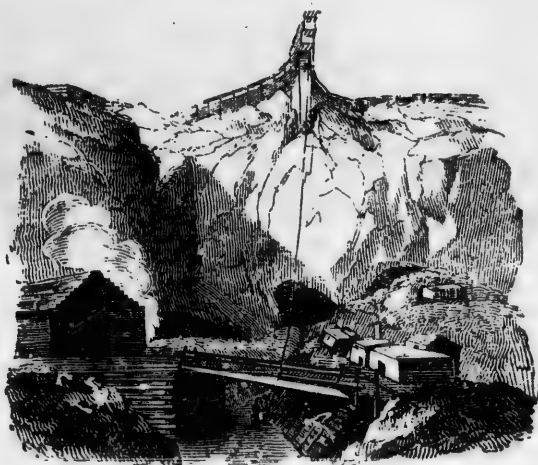
Map No. 23, Europe.—What bounds Norway on the north? A.—On.—East? Ld., Sn.—South? S.—Rk., N.—Sa.—West? A.—On.—What mountains on the east? Kn. or Sn. This range is called by the name of Kiölen (keel) Mountains, from their supposed resemblance to a ship placed keel upwards, and sometimes the Scandinavian Mountains. The western branch is called the Dovrefield.—What islands north of the Arctic Circle? Ln.—What is the chief river of Norway? Gn.—Which extends farthest north, Norway or Sweden? Ny.

— 155 —

SWEDEN.

1. SWEDEN lies east of Norway, and is separated from it by the Kiölen Mountains. It is, in general, a flat country, sloping towards the Baltic, and has numerous lakes and rivers.

2. The inhabitants are divided into four classes: the nobility, the clergy, the citizens or burghers, and the peasants. The burghers and peasants hold a higher position than the same classes in neighboring states. The diet or parliament is composed of the representatives of these classes, and is convened at least once in five years.



Copper-Mine of Fahlun.

Sweden. Q.—1. What is said of Sweden? 2. The inhabitants?

3. Sweden has long been famous for its mines of iron and copper. Some of them have been worked to a great depth. The iron is of superior quality, and is better suited for making cast steel than any other in Europe.

4. Stockholm, the capital, is built on several small islands and peninsulas near the entrance of Lake Maelar (*may'lar*) into the Baltic Sea. It has a safe and commodious harbor and an extensive trade. The city contains the royal palace, and other public buildings.



Stockholm.

5. Gottenburg, at the mouth of the river Gotha (*go'tah*), is the second town in population in Sweden. Carlserona (*karls-kroo'nah*) is the station of the Swedish navy. Upsal is noted for its university, and Fahlun (*fah'loon*) for its copper-mines. Several islands in the Baltic Sea belong to Sweden; the island of St. Bartholomew, in the West Indies, also belongs to Sweden.



Laplanders travelling.

LAPLAND.

6. LAPLAND is a cold, thinly-settled region, north of the Arctic Circle. It belongs nominally to Sweden and Russia;

The diet? 3. The iron- and copper-mines? 4. What of Stockholm? 5. Gottenburg, &c.? Islands in the Baltic, &c.? 6. What is said of

but, ov
of the
powers

7. T
under
people,

8. T
The fles
skins fo

9. T
about f
with the
In summ
and in
formed
and cove

10. T
all conve
Among
are unk
use pro
observe
strictly.

Map N
west? I
Channel
Ta., Kx.,
-What t

1. R
more th
reaches
nearly e
earth.

Lapland?
landers li
Russian

n and copper.
The iron is of
steel than any

l islands and
into the Baltic
ensive trade.
ildings.



otah), is the
rls-kroo'nah)
s university,
lands in the
mew, in the



rth of the
d Russia;

Stockholm?
t is said of

but, owing to the poverty of the country and the sparseness of the population, they are not subject to either of these powers.

7. The Laplanders are short in stature, being generally under five feet in height. They are a simple, harmless people, and greatly attached to their country

8. The reindeer draws the Laplanders in sledges over the snow. The flesh and milk of these animals are used for food, and their skins for clothing.

9. The Laplanders move about from place to place with their herds of reindeer. In summer, they occupy tents, and in winter, rude huts, formed of stones and earth and covered with turf.

10. They have been nearly all converted to Christianity. Among them great crimes are unknown. They never use profane language, and observe the Sabbath very strictly.



Laplander's Tent.

Map No. 23, Europe.—What bounds Sweden on the north and west? Ny.—What gulf on the east? Ba.—Sea southeast? Bo.—Channel southwest? Ct.—Which are the principal rivers of Sweden? Ta., Kx., La., Sa., Il., La., Dl., Ca.—The chief lakes? Mr., Wr., Wr.—What two islands in the Baltic belong to Sweden? Gd., Od.

RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

1. RUSSIA, the largest empire in the world, comprises more than half of Europe, and a third part of Asia. It reaches more than half round the globe, and its area is nearly equal to one-sixth of the entire land-surface of the earth.

Lapland? 7. The Laplanders? 8. Reindeer? 9. How do the Laplanders live in summer? In winter? 10. Of their religion?

Russian Empire. Q.—1. What of the Russian Empire? How far



Russian Army.

2. Russia, during the last hundred years, has made large accessions to her territory. Her recent acquisitions are that portion of Mantchooria north of the Amoor River, a broad strip extending 1000 miles on the Pacific coast south of the same river, and the Kirguis (*k'ir-gheez'*) country and Khokan, formerly portions of Turkestan.

3. The population includes several varieties of the human race. In European Russia the Russians and Poles predominate; the others are chiefly Finns, Cossacks, and Circassians. In Asiatic Russia there are Georgians, Tartars of various tribes, Samoieds (*sah-mo'yeds*), and Tchuktschi (*chookt'she*). The latter are independent.

4. The established religion is that of the Greek Church, but all others are tolerated; there are in Russia, Catholics, Protestants, Mohammedans, Jews, and Pagans.

5. The government is an absolute monarchy. The present Czar, Alexander II., has done much to ameliorate the condition of his people. He is the head of church and state, and is styled the Autocrat of all the Russias.

6. The Russian army has long been the largest in Europe.

does it reach? Area? 2. What is said of its increase? Population? 3. What does the population include? 4. What is said of religion? 5. The government? Czar? 6. Army? Navy? 7. Com-

The na-
is the t
service.

7. T
hemp, l
factures
present
goods, g

8. G
silver, i
Large q

9. T
who for
live in a

10. S
the pre
several
38 milli
crown, v

11. I
is advan
ment to
houses v

1. Ru
It exten
River, a
Caucasu

2. Th
Hills, ne
greatest
rate des

merce?
the noble
Russia
How far

The naval force, in the number of its ships, guns, and men, is the third in Europe. Each arm is always in readiness for service.

7. The commerce is extensive. The exports are tallow, hemp, leather, sail-cloth, iron, timber, and grain. The manufactures have greatly increased since the beginning of the present century. They include cotton, silk, and woollen goods, glass-ware, porcelain, leather, Russia iron, and paper.

8. Gold and platina are found in the Ural Mountains; silver, in Siberia; copper, lead, and iron, in various quarters. Large quantities of salt are made in the Crimea.

9. The Russians are nobles, burghers or citizens, and those who formerly were serfs. The nobles are often very rich, and live in splendor.

10. Serfdom began in Russia about the year 1600. During the present century the system was much ameliorated, and several efforts were made to abolish it. In 1863 the serfs, 38 millions in number, of whom 16 millions belonged to the crown, were emancipated.

11. In education, Russia is behind the rest of Europe, but is advancing. Great efforts are being made by the government to introduce schools: more than eight thousand school-houses were built in Russia in Europe in 1863.

 157

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

1. RUSSIA IN EUROPE comprises more than half of Europe. It extends from the Baltic Sea to the Ural Mountains and River, and from the Arctic Ocean to the Black Sea and the Caucasus Mountains.

2. The surface is generally level. The Valdai (*vahl'di*) Hills, near the central part, are 1100 feet high, and are the greatest elevations in the interior. The rivers have a moderate descent, and a slow current. The Volga is the largest.

merce? Manufactures? 8. Minerals? 9. What classes? What of the nobles? 10. What of serfdom? 11. Of education?

Russia in Europe. Q.—1. What does European Russia comprise? How far does it extend? 2. What of the surface? Rivers? What is



Retreat of the French from Moscow.

In the south are extensive steppes or plains, covered with grass, affording pasturage for cattle and horses.

3. The climate is colder than in other parts of Europe in the same latitude, owing principally to the great extent of surface covered with forests, and to the cold winds from the Arctic Ocean.

4. Not more than a sixth part of European Russia is cultivated; but there is much fertile soil. The products in the south are chiefly wheat, corn, rice, and tobacco. In the central and northern divisions, barley, rye, oats, hemp, and flax are raised. There is little cultivation north of latitude 60°.

5. Russia in Europe comprises Great and Little Russia, which formed the original empire; also Southern, Eastern, and Western Russia, and Poland; together with the provinces on the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia. The peninsula of the Crimea, which lies on the Black Sea, was the scene of important military operations in the war of 1854-55.

6. The Polish provinces were acquired by the "Partition of Poland," an act of robbery, by Russia, Austria, and Prussia, in 1772 and 1795.

7. Russia appropriated, as her share, nearly two-thirds of the ancient kingdom of Poland; the remainder was divided between Austria and Prussia.

8. The Poles are a patriotic people, and fought bravely for their liberties, but were overwhelmed by numbers. They maintain an intense hatred of their Russian masters, and cherish with unshaken

said of the south? 3. The climate? To what owing, &c.? 4. What is said of the soil? Products? 5. What does Russia in Europe comprise? 6. What is said of the Polish provinces? 7. How shared? 8. The

tenacity
for their

9. Ci
of the C
Circassia
a better

10. T
taineers.
their bea
Turks an
pachas.

11. O
"French
upon the
compelled
most disa

12. St.
tion of th



a vast ma
peror Ale

Poles? O

11. What
of Moscov

12. Wh
it? Railr

tenacity the customs of their ancestors. The women are celebrated for their beauty and their fascinating manners.

9. Circassia, which occupies the northern ridges and valleys of the Caucasus (*kaw'kă-sus*), has been lately conquered. The Circassians defended their country with a gallantry worthy of a better fate.

10. The Circassians are a hardy race of half-civilized mountaineers. The men are noted for their bravery, and the women for their beauty. The women are often sold by their parents to the Turks and Persians, and frequently become the wives of sultans and pachas.

11. One of the remarkable events in the history of Russia was the "French invasion." In 1812, Napoleon captured Moscow, whereupon the Russians fired the city and destroyed it. The French were compelled to beat a hasty retreat, which terminated in one of the most disastrous routs on the records of history.

158

12. St. Petersburg, the capital of Russia, is situated at the junction of the river Neva with the Gulf of Finland. It was founded in

1708, by Peter the Great, and is now a magnificent city. It is subject to dangerous inundations, from the breaking up of the ice in Lake Lad'oga and the river Neva. St. Petersburg is connected with Moscow by a railroad, constructed under the superintendence of American engineers.



Church of St. Basil.

13. It is the principal commercial city of the empire, and the seat of learning and science. In the centre of the city is the fine equestrian statue of Peter the Great; it is

a vast mass of granite. Alexander's column, in honor of the Emperor Alexander I., is 150 feet high.

Polos? Of the women? 9. Circassia? 10. What of the Circassians? 11. What is said of the French invasion? What of the destruction of Moscow?

12. What of St. Petersburg? When founded? What is said of it? Railroads? 13. Commerce? 14. What is said of Moscow?

14. Moscow (*mos'ko*), on the river Moskwa, the old capital, was destroyed by the great fire during the French invasion of 1812. It has since been rebuilt with great splendor. It is noted for its manufactures.

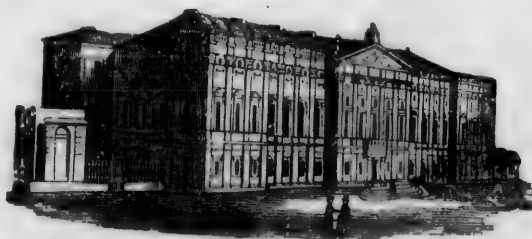
15. One of the curiosities of Moscow is the great bell, the largest in the world; it is 21 feet high, and weighs 1600 tons. Among the public buildings are the new Kremlin, completed in 1850, and the church of Ivan Veliki (*e-vahn' vay-le'ke*), with a spire 269 feet high. The church of St. Basil is of a peculiar style of architecture.

16. Cronstadt, on an island in the Gulf of Finland, 22 miles from the capital, is the chief station of the Russian navy: it is noted for its extensive fortifications, docks, and arsenals, and is considered to be impregnable. These fortifications command the entrance to St. Petersburg, and are its chief defence by sea.

17. Riga (*re'gah*) and Archangel are the principal northern seaports. Odessa, on the Black Sea, carries on a great trade in wheat. Sebastopol, in the Crimea (*krim-e'ah*), is the chief station of the Russian fleets in the Black Sea. It sustained a memorable siege in 1854-55.

18. Niznei Novgorod (*nizh'ne nov-go-rod'*), on the Volga, is celebrated for its great annual fair. Here from 200,000 to 300,000 traders and merchants assemble during the month of July, and a vast amount of business is transacted. Astrakhan (*as-trah-kahn'*), at the mouth of the Volga, is the chief port on the Caspian Sea.

19. Tula, on the Don, is noted for its manufactory of fire-arms. Novgorod, on the Volkhof, near Lake Ilmen', was, 400 years ago, the largest city of northern Europe. Kiev (*ke-ev'*) was the capital of Russia when it was a grand-duchy. Here a fine suspension bridge spans the Dnieper.



Palace in Warsaw.

20. Narva, Poltava, and Borodino are noted for the great battles fought in their vicinity. At Narva and Poltava battles were

15. Great bell? Kremlin? St. Basil? 16. What of Cronstadt? 17. Riga, &c.? Odessa? Sebastopol? 18. Niznei Novgorod? Astrakhan? 19. Tula, &c.? Kiev? 20. Narva, &c.? 21. Warsaw? Lublin?

fought b
scene of
the time

21. Wa
suffered
the contr
splendid
its fairs,

Map No
—On the
C.-Mts., E
—What n
east? C
Sea? Da
rivers flo
principal
St. Peters
is the W
Crimea?

1. DE
of Europ
It compr
tying in
is Zealan

2. Th
The soil
Commerc
activity.

3. Ther
make near

4. The
markable
are gener

Denmar
What is
Manufact

fought between the Russians and Swedes; and Borodino was the scene of a terrible conflict between the Russians and French, at the time of the French invasion in 1812.

21. Warsaw, on the Vis'tula, was the capital of Poland. It has suffered greatly from sieges and bombardments. Warsaw presents the contrast, so common in the cities of Poland and Russia, of splendid palaces and mean hovels side by side. Lu'blin is noted for its fairs, to which traders resort from many quarters.

Map No. 23, Europe.—What bounds Russia on the north? A.—On the east? U.—Mts., U.—Rr., Cn.—Sa.—What on the south? C.—Mts., Bk.—Sa., Ty., Aa.—What on the west? Bc.—Sa., Pa., Aa., Ty.—What mountains and river on the east? U.—Mountains south-east? Cs.—Which is the largest river that flows into the White Sea? Da.—The Gulf of Riga? Da.—Sea of Azof? Dn.—What rivers flow into the Black Sea? Dr., Bg., Dr.—Which are the two principal lakes? La., Oa.—How long is each? On what gulf is St. Petersburg? Fd.—Cronstadt? Fd.—Revel? Fd.—How long is the White Sea? Black Sea? Gulf of Bothnia?—Where is the Crimea?

159

DENMARK.

1. DENMARK was once the most powerful state in the north of Europe; now it ranks only as a third- or fourth-rate power. It comprises Jutland, a part of Sleswick, and several islands lying in the entrance of the Baltic Sea, the largest of which is Zealand.

2. The climate is temperate and moist, but healthy. The soil is generally fertile, and well adapted to grazing. Commerce and fisheries are carried on with considerable activity.

3. There are few manufactures. The peasants, as in Norway, make nearly all the articles required in their households.

4. The Danes are an honest, industrious people, but are not remarkable for enterprise or improvement. Literature and science are generously patronized by the government.

Denmark. Q.—1. What of Denmark? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of the climate? The soil? Commerce, &c.? 3. Manufactures? The peasants? 4. The Danes? Literature?

5. There is a university at Copenhagen. Common schools are numerous in almost all parts of the kingdom. Attendance at school is enjoined by law on every individual from the age of seven to that of fourteen.

6. The established religion is Lutheran. The government was formerly an absolute, but is now a constitutional, monarchy.

7. In 1864, after a spirited defence against the German powers, Denmark yielded a part of her territory, consisting of the duchies of Lauenburg (*lôw'en-boorg*), Holstein (*hol'stine*), and a part of Sleswick, reducing thereby her population from 2,915,000 to about 1,900,000, and her area from 21,856 square miles to 15,900 square miles.

8. The foreign possessions of Denmark are Greenland and Iceland, in North America; the Faroe Isles, and the Islands of St. Thomas and Santa Cruz (*krooss*), in the West Indies.



Copenhagen.

9. Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, on the east coast of the island of Zealand, is one of the handsomest cities of Northern Europe. It has a good harbor, with considerable commerce, and is noted for its vast docks and extensive fortifications.

10. Elsineur, or Elsinore, situated at the narrowest part of the Sound, or entrance to the Baltic, is the place where all ships trading to that sea were formerly obliged to pay a heavy toll. These Sound-dues, as they were called, have recently been abolished.

Map No. 23, Europe.—What bounds Denmark on the north? S.-Rk.—East? Ct.—South? Pa.—West? N.-Sa.—What peninsula forms the chief part of Denmark? Jd.—In what direction from Denmark are the Faroe Isles? Iceland? Which is the principal of the Faroe

5. University? Schools? 6. Religion? Government? 7. What occurred in 1864? Population? Area? 8. Name the foreign possessions. 9. What of Copenhagen? 10. Elsineur?

Isles?
land, an
Zd., Fn.
water be
Funen?

1. H
powerfu
Kingdon
when ea
2. H
the sea.
ments.

3. Th
ture: y
the worl
quantiti

4. In c
excelled,
numerou
from the
travelling
boats; an

5. The
Holland
the Dutch
markable
dustry, f
and ne
Smoking
universal
Dutchmar
ly seen v
pipe-in hi
The dress
pearance
peasantry
in many

Hollan
surface?
commerce

Isles? Oe.—The principal Danish islands are Zealand, Funen, Laaland, and Falster. (*See Map No. 25.*) Which are the two largest? Zd., Fn.—On what island is Copenhagen? Zd.—What passage of water between Zealand and Sweden? Sd.—Between Zealand and Funen? G.-B.—West of Funen? L.-B.

— 160 —

HOLLAND.

1. HOLLAND lies on the North Sea, and was once the most powerful republic in Europe. It formed with Belgium the Kingdom of the Netherlands from the year 1814 to 1830, when each became a separate state.

2. Holland is level, and much of its surface is lower than the sea. The water is kept out by vast dikes, or embankments.

3. The climate is cool, moist, and unfavorable to agriculture: yet Holland is one of the best-cultivated countries in the world. The cattle, butter, and cheese are famous; great quantities of the last two products are exported.

4. In commerce, manufactures, and fisheries, the Dutch formerly excelled, but are now surpassed by Great Britain. Canals are more numerous than in any other part of the world. One, extending from the Helder to Amsterdam, will float a frigate. Nearly all the travelling is performed on the canals:—during the summer, in boats; and in winter, when frozen, in sleighs and on skates.

5. The people of Holland (called the Dutch) are remarkable for industry, frugality, and neatness.—Smoking is almost universal, and a Dutchman is rarely seen without a pipe in his mouth. The dress and appearance of the peasantry, in some parts of Holland, are peculiar, and have not varied in many years. The prevailing religion is the Presbyterian, but



Dutch Peasantry.

Holland. Q.—1. Where is Holland? What formerly? 2. Of the surface? Of dikes? 3. The climate? The cattle, &c.? 4. The commerce, &c.? What of canals? 5. For what are the Dutch

all others are tolerated, and ministers of every sect are supported by the state. The government is a limited monarchy.

6. A portion of the grand-duchy of Luxemburg, and of the duchy of Limburg, belongs to Holland; the remainder of each belongs to Belgium.

7. The foreign possessions are the island of Java, portions of Sumatra, Borneo, the Spice Islands, and some other settlements, in Asia; Elmina, on the coast of Guinea, in Africa; Surinam, in Guiana, South America; and the islands of Curaçoa and St. Eustatius, in the West Indies.



View of the Hague.

8. The Hague (*haig*), the capital of Holland, is three miles from the sea. It is one of the best-built cities in Europe, and is intersected by numerous canals, bordered by rows of trees. Fine villas and beautiful promenades adorn the city.

9. Amsterdam, the principal city, is on the river Amstel, an arm of the Zuyder-Zee (*zi-der-ze'*). It is a place of great commerce, and is intersected by canals, over which are three hundred bridges. The houses and streets are kept remarkably clean.

10. Rotterdam, on the Meuse (*muze*), is next to Amsterdam in commerce. Schiedam (*ske'dam*) is noted for its Holland gin. Vast numbers of hogs are fed on the refuse of the distilleries. At Zaandam, near Amsterdam, Peter the Great worked as a ship-carpenter, in 1697.

11. Leyden (*l'den*), Utrecht (*yoo'trekt*), and Groningen (*gron'ing-en*) are famous for their universities. Leyden is noted for a siege it sustained in 1573, against the Spaniards, when women fought in the ranks as soldiers. Haarlem (*har'lem*) is well known for its great organ, and its trade in flowers. Its lake, covering 56,000 acres, has been recently drained by steam-power.

remarkable? What of the peasantry? Of religion? 6. What belongs to Holland? 7. What foreign possessions in Asia? Elsewhere? 8. What of the Hague? 9. Amsterdam? 10. Rotterdam? Schiedam? Zaandam? 11. Leyden, &c.?

Map No.
west? N.
flows thro
Amsterdam
joined in
What is th
from Engl
emburg, se

1. BEL
It is a s
populated
2. It h
ing armie
and no ot
fortified t
3. The
vated tha
The chie
4. Belgi
manufactu
extend thr
5. The
They are
cated. T

Belgium
&c.? 3. V
said of co

Map No. 23, Europe.—What bounds Holland on the north and west? N.-Sa.—On the east? Pa.—South? Bm.—What river flows through Holland into the North Sea? Re.—What bay north of Amsterdam? Z.-Ze. This gulf or bay was once a lake, but was joined in 1282 to the North Sea by an irruption of the ocean.—What is the capital of Holland? He.—What sea separates Holland from England? N. Sa.—For representations of Limburg and Luxemburg, see Map No. 25.

— 161 —



Brussels.

BELGIUM.

1. BELGIUM lies on the North Sea, south of Holland. It is a small but flourishing kingdom, and is more densely populated than any other country in Europe.

2. It has often been the scene of conflict between contending armies. Many famous battles have been fought in it; and no other part of the world has in the same area so many fortified towns.

3. The surface is level, with a fertile soil, so highly cultivated that Belgium is often called the garden of Europe. The chief products are grain, flax, madder, hops, and tobacco.

4. Belgium is next to England in abundance of coal, and in its manufactures. Canals connect the principal cities, and railroads extend through nearly every part of the kingdom.

5. The people are French, Flemings, Frisians, and Germans. They are enterprising and industrious, and are generally well educated. They are chiefly Catholics; but all sects are tolerated.

Belgium. Q.—1. What of Belgium? 2. What has it often been, &c.? 3. What is said of the surface? The products? 4. What is said of coal, &c.? Canals and railroads? 5. Of the people? Of

6. The universities of Brussels, Louvain, Liege, and Ghent are all flourishing. The provision for general instruction is ample; and there are schools in every village.

7. Belgium once belonged to Austria, and afterwards to France. It was for a time united to Holland, but is now a separate kingdom, with a limited government.

8. Brussels, the capital, on the river Senne (*sen'nēh*), a branch of the Scheldt (*skelt*), is one of the finest cities in Europe. It is noted for its public walks, and for its extensive manufactures of carpets and lace. Ten miles south of Brussels is Waterloo, celebrated for the important battle fought there in 1815.



Antwerp.

9. Antwerp, on the Scheldt, the chief commercial city of Belgium, is strongly fortified. The Cathedral at Antwerp is one of the finest Gothic structures in the world; its spire is 441 feet high.

10. Ghent is built on twenty-six islands connected by one hundred bridges. Here, in 1814, was signed the treaty of peace between the United States and Great Britain. Liege (*leej*, or *le-aizh'*), on the Meuse, is noted for its manufactures, especially of cannon and fire-arms.

11. Bruges is intersected by many canals, of which it is the central point. Tournay is noted for its manufactures of carpets and porcelain; Mons, for its coal-mines; Louvain, for its university; and Namur, for its fire-arms and cutlery. Mechlin (*mek'lin*) is a central point of numerous railroads, and is famous for its lace.

Map No. 23, Europe.—What bound Belgium on the north? N.-Sa., Hd.—East? Pa.—South? Fe.—Which is the principal river? Me. See *Map No. 25.*—What part of Luxemburg belongs to Belgium? Wt.

religion? 6. What is said of the universities? 7. Of Belgium? 8. Of Brussels? 9. Of Antwerp? 10. Of Ghent, Liege, &c.? 11. Of Bruges, &c.?

1. THE
Great Br
terranean
Africa, a
miles, and

THE

2. THE
LAND CO
consists o
called the

3. Grea
and surpass
intelligence
equalled, c

4. The
sovereign

Great E
Area? Po
3. What o

— 162 —



THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

1. **THE** British Empire includes the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Gibraltar and Malta in the Mediterranean, and colonies in North and South America, Asia, Africa, and Oceanica. The total area is 7,566,000 square miles, and the population 223,640,000.

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

2. **THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND** comprises England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. It consists of the islands of Great Britain and Ireland, commonly called the British Isles.

3. Great Britain is one of the most important states in the world, and surpasses every other in its manufactures and commerce. The intelligence, enterprise, and industry of its inhabitants are nowhere equalled, except in the United States.

4. The government is a limited hereditary monarchy. The sovereign power is vested in a king or queen, lords, and com-

Great Britain and Ireland. Q.—1. What of the British Empire? Area? Population? 2. What of the United Kingdom? What islands? 3. What of Great Britain? What of its inhabitants? 4. Govern-

mons. The lords and commons form the parliament, or great council of the nation, a body not unlike the Congress of the United States.

5. The people are divided into three classes,—the nobility, the gentry, and the commonalty. The first are dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons; the second, those who are distinguished for wealth, education, talents, or office; the third, tradesmen, artificers, and laborers.

6. The principal national force is the navy, which, during the general war in the early part of the present century, numbered 1000 vessels, manned by 170,000 sailors and marines. It is now less in number, but is still the most powerful naval force in Europe. From the insular position of the country, the army has always been small, in comparison with that of the other great European powers.

7. The national debt, contracted during the last two hundred years, chiefly for military purposes, is great beyond all former example, and is a heavy burden to the people.

8. The manufactures are more extensive than those of any other country. Cotton, woollen, and silk goods, with the manufacture of machinery and metals of various kinds, are the most important.

9. The produce of the fisheries and of the mines is great; the value of the annual production of coal and iron is estimated at hundreds of millions of dollars, equalling that of all other European nations.

10. The commerce of the British Empire is the largest in the world. The merchant-vessels, including those of the colonies, number upwards of 35,000, with a total burden of 4,300,000 tons, and are navigated by 240,000 men. From 60,000 to 70,000 vessels enter and depart from the ports of Great Britain every year.

— 163 —

ENGLAND.

1. ENGLAND lies in the southern part of Great Britain, and is the largest and most populous division of the island. Its surface is level or gently undulating, and it abounds in beautiful and interesting scenery.

ment? 5. How many classes? 6. What is said of the navy? Army? 7. Debt? 8. Manufactures? 9. Fisheries? Coal and iron? 10. Commerce?

England. Q.—1. What of England? What of the surface, &c.?



2. The subject to countries

3. The superior Belgium oats, pota

4. In n than in En trast so str buildings and count nificance.

5. Thou in certain distinguish in the nati association

6. The quished; philosophy, a gious soci heathen; purpose.

7. No g poor. Ma depend on

2. Of the c
5. Luxury,



Windsor Castle.

2. The climate, though moist and cool, is healthy, and less subject to the extremes of heat and cold than that of most countries in the same latitudes.

3. The soil is not naturally rich; but the agriculture is superior to that of any other country in Europe except Belgium and Holland. The chief products are wheat, barley, oats, potatoes, and hops.

4. In no part of the world is wealth more unequally distributed than in England, and nowhere else do the cottages of the poor contrast so strongly with the mansions of the rich. Costly and splendid buildings are found in every part of the kingdom; many of the parks and country-seats of the nobility and gentry are grand in their magnificence.

5. Though luxury and corruption exist to a considerable extent in certain portions of English society, the mass of the people are distinguished for sound morals. Benevolence is a striking feature in the national character; and in no other country are there so many associations for charitable, benevolent, and religious purposes.

6. The literary institutions and the learned men are distinguished; no language excels the English in poetry, eloquence, philosophy, and science. Great exertions are made by various religious societies to spread Christianity and civilization among the heathen; and missionaries are sent to distant regions for that purpose.

7. No general provision has been adopted for the education of the poor. Many of the people are very ignorant, and large numbers depend on Sunday-schools for all their instruction. The higher semi-

2. Of the climate? 3. Soil? Products? 4. What is said of wealth? 5. Luxury, &c.? Benevolence? 6. Literary institutions, &c.? 7. Edu-

naries of learning are numerous, and furnish great facilities for obtaining a superior education.

8. The Episcopal is the established religion, and the sovereign is the supreme head of the Church. There are two archbishops and twenty-six bishops. The members of other Protestant churches are called Dissenters; they comprise Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, &c., and, with the Roman Catholics, constitute nearly one-half the population.

9. This country is noted for its excellent roads and bridges. Railroads and canals are numerous, and furnish great facilities for inland trade. The most important of the railroads are those which connect London and Birmingham with Liverpool, Bristol, Southampton, and Edinburgh, and Liverpool with Manchester.

164

10. London, on both banks of the river Thames (*temz*), is the capital and seat of government of the British Empire. It is the richest and largest city in the world; its population is 2,800,000.

11. It contains many public buildings, of which St. Paul's Cathedral, the Tower, Westminster Abbey, the Houses of Parliament, and the Bank of England, are the chief. The nine bridges which cross the Thames are magnificent structures. The tunnel under the Thames is a remarkable work.

12. London presents a striking contrast of wealth, intelligence, and morality with ignorance, poverty, and vice. No other city in the world has so many literary and scientific establishments; and none compares with it in its charities for the poor, the sick, and the ignorant.

13. Five miles below London, on the Thames, is Greenwich (*grin'ij*), noted for its naval hospital for infirm seamen, and for its observatory, from which longitude is reckoned. Above London is Chelsea (*chel'se*), containing the great national asylum for invalid soldiers. Windsor, 22 miles from London, is celebrated for its castle, one of the royal residences.

14. Liverpool, on the river Mersey, is the second in population, and the largest commercial city in Great Britain. It is the principal seat of the trade with America. Bristol is noted for its hot wells; Hull, for its Baltic trade. Newcastle (*nū-kas's'l*), Sunderland, and Whitehaven are largely engaged in the coal-trade. Portsmouth,

cation? Higher seminaries of learning, &c.? 8. Religion? Dissenters? 9. Roads, &c.? Railroads? Canals?

10. What is said of London? 11. What of public buildings? 12. What further of London? 13. Of Greenwich? Of Chelsea? Of Windsor? 14. What is said of Liverpool? Bristol, &c.? Plymouth?

Plymouth
for its b
were us

15. M
for its
(nō'r'ij)
ware; S
(woos'ter)
ribbons.

16. O
Universi
Cheltenh
much vis
borough
are much

17. H
the Conq
The bat
Flodden
Marston
victories

18. Th
belong t
Alderney
fertile so

15. Manc
&c.? 17.
land? W



New London Bridge.

Plymouth, and Chatham are great naval stations. Plymouth is noted for its breakwater, which is a mile long; four million tons of stone were used in building it.

15. Manchester, the third city in England in population, is famous for its extensive cotton manufactures; Leeds, Bradford, Norwich (*nör'rij*), and Halifax, for woollen goods; Birmingham, for hardware; Sheffield, for cutlery; Kidderminster, for carpets; Worcester (*woos'ter*), for porcelain; and Coventry (*kuv'en-tre*) for watches and ribbons.

16. Oxford and Cambridge (*kame'brij*) are celebrated for their Universities; Eton and Winchester, for their colleges. Bath and Cheltenham (*chelt'nam*) are noted for their mineral waters, and are much visited by persons in search of health. Tunbridge and Scarborough are well-known watering-places. Brighton and Margate are much resorted to for sea-bathing.

17. Hastings is renowned for the victory gained there by William the Conqueror. At Bosworth, Richard III. was defeated and killed. The battles of North Allerton or the Standard, Otterburn, and Flodden Field, were fought between the English and Scots. At Marston Moor, Naseby, and Worcester, Cromwell gained decisive victories over the royal forces.

18. The Isle of Man, Isle of Wight (*wite*), and the Channel Islands belong to England. The Channel Islands are Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney (*awl'der-ne*), and Sark; they have a mild climate and a fertile soil. Jersey is noted for cider. The Isle of Man was once a

15. Manchester, Leeds, &c.? Sheffield, &c.? 16. Oxford, Cambridge, &c.? 17. Hastings, Bosworth, &c.? 18. What islands belong to England? What is said of the Isle of Man? Channel Islands? Isle of

distinct kingdom; the people are called Manxmen; their language is very similar to the native Irish. The Isle of Wight is the most fertile and beautiful of the smaller British isles; it is called the garden of England.



Menai Bridge.

WALES.

19. WALES is a mountainous and rugged country, and lies west of England. The soil is less fertile and less cultivated than in England; the products are the same.

20. The manufactures are chiefly of flannel and iron, in which the Welsh excel. Vast quantities of iron, chiefly for railroads, are exported. Iron, lead, copper, and coal abound.

21. Wales, previous to the year 1283, was governed by its own king; since that time it has been united to England, and the oldest son of the sovereign of England is styled Prince of Wales.

22. Menai (*men'i*) Strait, separating Wales from the island of Anglesea (*ang'g'l-se*), is crossed by the Menai Suspension Bridge. The Britannia Tubular Railroad Bridge crosses the same strait, a mile west of the former. It is elevated 100 feet above high water, and is composed of immense iron tubes joined together and resting upon massive pillars of masonry.

23. Mer'thyr Tyd'vil is the largest town in Wales, and is surrounded by iron foundries and furnaces. Swansea (*swon'se*) is a noted resort for sea-bathing. Caermarthen (*ker-mar'then*) and Caernarvon (*ker-nar'von*) are places of importance. The chief ornament of the latter is its castle, once a stately edifice, but now in ruins.

Map No. 24, Great Britain.—What bound England on the north? Sd., N.-Sa.—East? N.-Sa.—South? A.-On., E.-Cl.—West? I.-Sa., Ws., A.-On.—What strait separates it from France? Dr.—What channel? Eh.—What channel between England and the southern part of Wales? Bl.

Wight? 19. What is said of Wales? 20. Manufactures? Minerals, &c.? 21. When was Wales governed by its own king? 22. What is said of Menai Strait? The Britannia Bridge? 23. Merthyr Tyd'vil, Swansea, &c.?

Map No. 24, Great Britain.
between
firth sep
western
tremity

Which
What tw
What tw
the North
Wm.—E
What riv
England

What
Mn.—In
latter are
For the p
the large
—Highe

What
The Eddy
many shi
the sea d

What
B.-Cl.—W
the south
What stra

What
rivers ris
Which is

1. Sco
Grampian
contains t

2. The
adapted
southern
which pro

3. The

Scotland
Of the Hig

Map No. 24, Great Britain.—What rivers form part of the boundary between England and Scotland? Td., Ek.—What hills? Ct.—What first separates the northwestern part of England and the southwestern part of Scotland? Sy.—What is the most southern extremity of England? L.-Pt.—The most western? L.-Ed.

Which are the three chief rivers of England? Hr., Ts., Sn.—What two form the Humber? Oe., Tt.—The Thames? Cl., Kt.—What two flow into the Severn? An., Te.—What rivers flow into the North Sea? Te., We., Hr., Ts.—The Wash? Gt.-Oe., Nw., Wd., Wm.—English Channel? Oe., An., Fp.—Bristol Channel? Sn.—What rivers flow into the Irish Sea? Le., Re., My. Several rivers in England are called Avon, from the ancient British word *Afon* (water).

What island in the English Channel? Wt.—In the Irish Sea? Mn.—In the Bristol Channel? Ly.—Near Land's End? Sy. The latter are dangerous to seamen, and vessels are often wrecked there. For the position of the Channel Islands, see Map No. 26.—Which is the largest lake in England? We. (*Mere*, or *meer*, signifies a lake.)—Highest mountain? S.-Fl. *Fell* is the Danish word for hill.

What light-house is near Plymouth Sound, in the south? Ee. The Eddystone Light-House is built on a reef of rock, on which many ships were lost. It is 100 feet high; in storms the spray of the sea dashes over its top.

What bounds Wales on the north? I.-Sa.—East? Ed.—South? B.-Cl.—West? S.-G.-Cl.—What bay on the west coast? Cn.—On the south? S.-Bs., Cn.—What island north of Wales? Aa.—What strait separates Anglesea from Wales? Mi.

What rivers are wholly in Wales? Cy., Dy., Tf., Ty.—What rivers rise in Wales and flow into England? De., Sn., Te., We.—Which is the highest mountain in Wales? Sn.

166

SCOTLAND.

1. SCOTLAND lies north of England, and is divided by the Grampian Hills into the Highlands and the Lowlands. It contains the highest hills and largest lakes in Great Britain.

2. The Highlands, in the northern part, is cold, and better adapted to grazing than cultivation. The Lowlands, the southern part, is more level, with a moderately fertile soil, which produces oats, barley, wheat, rye, flax, and potatoes.

3. The manufactures are important, especially those of

Scotland. Q.—1. Where is Scotland? What is said of it? 2. Of the Highlands? Lowlands? 3. What of manufactures? Coal,

cotton, wool, and linen. Coal and iron are abundant. The commerce and fisheries are valuable: the herring-fishery employs many vessels and men.

4. The Scotch are well educated, and are perhaps the most moral and religious people in Europe. Many Scotchmen have been distinguished in literature, and some have been among the most famous philosophers, historians, and poets of Great Britain.

5. The Highlanders were originally a different people from the Lowlanders. Some of the Highlanders still wear the ancient dress, and speak the Gaelic language. The Presbyterian is the established church of Scotland: a division has taken place among them, and about half of the clergymen have seceded and formed the "Free Church of Scotland:" in these the pastors are elected by their people.

6. The Hebrides (*heb'rid-ez*) Islands lie west, and the Orkney and Shetland Islands north, of Scotland; they are the resort of vast numbers of sea-fowl, which the islanders catch by descending with ropes from the high cliffs.



Edinburgh.

7. Edinburgh (*ed'in-bū-rūh*), the capital of Scotland, lies near the Firth of Forth. It has long been noted for its university, as well as for its science and learning. The city has few manufactures. Edinburgh Castle is conspicuous in Scottish history. Leith, the seaport of Edinburgh, formerly two miles distant, is now joined to it.

8. Glasgow, the largest city in Scotland, is on the river Clyde: it owes its prosperity to its cotton-manufactures and to ship-building. The university at Glasgow is celebrated, and the cathedral is the best-preserved specimen of Gothic architecture in Scotland.

9. Paisley is noted for fine cotton goods, and Perth and Dunfermline (*dum-fer'lin*) for cotton and linen fabrics; Kilmar'noek for car-

&c.? Commerce, &c.? 4. The Scotch? Scotchmen? 5. What of the Highlanders? What is said of religion? The Free Church? 6. The Hebrides, &c.? 7. What of Edinburgh? 8. Glasgow? 9. Paisley,

pets, and
Glasgow
deen' are

10. Sti
their an
Bruce an
lovers fr
Highland

11. Ba
Robert B
Cromwell
Prince Cl
and at Cu

Map No
and west
separates
most north
Eastern?

Firth or
Fiord is
Crom'arty
F. of Clyd
Minch?

Where i
naird's H.
way? M
(Ness and

What isl
north? C
How wide
—Which is
—Shetland

Where is
curiosity c
its religiou

Lakes and
Shin? L.
Loch Lomo
long, and 7
island in L
prisoned th
L. Broom?

Perth, &c.
burn, &c.?

ndant. The
g-fishery em-

he most moral
ave been dis-
e most famous

ople from the
ancient dress,
he established
ng them, and
ed the "Free
cted by their

he Orkney and
esort of vast
scending with



lies near the
y, as well as
ures. Edin-
the seaport
d to it.

er Clyde; it
ip-building.
ederal is the
and.

and Dunferm-
ock for ear-

What of the
sh? 6. The
9. Paisley,

pets, and Carron, near Falkirk (*fawl-kirk'*), for its iron-works. Glasgow (*glas'go*), Greenock, Leith, Dundee, Montrose, and Aberdeen are the principal seaports.

10. Stirling is celebrated for its castle, Melrose and Kelso for their ancient abbeys, Ayr as the scene of some of the exploits of Bruce and Wallace, and Gretna Green for the marriage of fugitive lovers from England. Inverness' is considered the capital of the Highlands.

11. Bannockburn is famed for the decisive victory gained by King Robert Bruce over Edward II. of England, and Dunbar for that of Cromwell over the Covenanters. At Preston Pans and Falkirk, Prince Charles, the son of the Pretender, routed the royal forces, and at Culloden Moor his army was totally defeated.

— 167 —

Map No. 24, Great Britain.—What bounds Scotland on the north and west? A.-On.—East? N.-Sa.—South? Ed., I.-Sa.—What separates it from Ireland? N.-Cl.—How wide is it? What is the most northern point of Scotland? D.-Hd.—Southern? M.-Gy.—Eastern? B.-Ns.—Western? A.-Pt.

Firth or Frith is used in Scotland for Bay and Strait, as the word Fiord is used in Norway. Where is Dornoch (*dor'nok*) Firth? Crom'arty F.? Murray F.? F. of Tay? F. of Forth? Solway F.? F. of Clyde? Wigton Bay? Glenluce B.? Sound of Jura? The Minch? Little Minch?

Where is Cape Wrath? Dunnet Head? Duncansby H.? Kinnaird's H.? Tarbet Ness? Buchan (*būk'an*) N.? Mull of Galloway? M. of Cantire? Ardnamurchan (*ard-nā-mur'kan*) Point? (*Ness and Mull* are the same as Cape, Head, or Point.)

What islands lie west of Scotland? Hs. or W.-Is.—What islands north? Oy.—What firth separates them from Scotland? Pd.—How wide is it?—What islands lie northeast of the Orkneys? Sd.—Which is the chief town of the Hebrides? Sy.—Orkneys? Kl.—Shetland Is.? Lk.

Where is Staffa? Iona? Staffa contains the magnificent natural curiosity called Fingal's Cave. Iona was anciently celebrated for its religious institutions, schools, and learned men.

Lakes and inlets are called Lochs in Scotland. Where is Loch Shin? L. Mare? L. Ness? L. Rannoch? L. Tay? L. Lo'mond? Loch Lomond is the largest lake in Great Britain; it is 21 miles long, and 7 broad in the widest part. Where is L. Lev'en? On an island in Loch Leven are the ruins of the castle in which was imprisoned the celebrated Mary, Queen of Scots. Where is L. Assynt? L. Broom? L. Su'nart? L. Linnhe (*lin'ne*)? L. Awe? L. Fyne?

Perth, &c.? 10. What is said of Stirling, &c.? 11. Bannockburn, &c.?

What river flows into Murray Firth? Sy.—The North Sea? Dn., De., N.-Ek., S.-Ek., Td.—The F. of Tay? Ty., En.—The F. of Forth? Fh.—Solway F.? Ek., Nh., De.—The F. of Clyde? Dn., Ar., Ce.—Where is the Caledonian Canal? This work connects Murray Firth and L. Linnhe. The Firths of Clyde and Forth are united by the Forth and Clyde Canal.

Where are the Grampian Hills? Cheviot Hills? Ben Nevis? Cairngorm Mt.? How high is Ben Nevis? It is the highest mountain in Great Britain. (*Ben* signifies Mountain.)—The Grampian Hills or Mountains form the barrier between the Highlands and Lowlands of Scotland, separating the fertile from the barren parts of the country, and the Celtic from the Saxon portion of the population.

———— 168 ————

IRELAND.

1. IRELAND lies west of England, and is separated from it by the Irish Sea. The climate is mild and moist, producing a beautiful and continued verdure; and in consequence it is often called the Emerald Isle, and Green Erin.

2. The surface is moderately undulating, with few mountains. There are many peat-bogs, which supply the inhabitants with fuel.

3. Agriculture is in a less advanced state than in England or Scotland. Barley, oats, wheat, and flax are extensively cultivated; potatoes are the chief product, and form the principal food of the poor.

4. Grazing, and the dairy, are well-managed parts of Irish husbandry; they produce the best beef and butter in Europe. Linen goods, and the products of the soil, are the chief exports.

5. The Episcopal is the established religion, but four-fifths of the people are Catholics: about half of the remainder are Presbyterians. The latter are found chiefly in the north, and are of Scottish descent.

6. The people of Ireland are generous, quick-witted, and hospitable. Many are ignorant of the English tongue, and use the Irish only.

7. The peasantry live for the most part in a state of abject poverty. The landlords are chiefly Englishmen who reside in England. The estates are managed by agents, who oppress the people by unjust extortions. The tithes exacted for the support of the established church, and the oppressive taxes, impoverish the people.

Ireland. Q.—1. Where is Ireland? What is said of the climate? 2. The surface, &c.? 3. Agriculture? Chief product? 4. Grazing, &c.? Linen, &c.? 5. Religion? 6. What of the people? 7. The

8. The produce and the population in 1851, 1,000,000.

9. D. chief land: is sides of Liffey, Its pub are n Among Patrick the Ban the Ex the For The chief suburbs streets i edness

10. C salted p strongly sieges it gloves. the liner

11. K Killarne is the se intercou Droghed derry an its siege

Map M south, a water b Irish Se —How v wide is i —Most a lin I.? I.? Sou

peasantry 9. Dublin Killarney

North Sea?
En.—The F.
F. of Clyde?
work connects
and Forth are

Ben Ne'vis?
highest moun-
the Grampian
highlands and
barren parts
of the popula-

ated from it
producing a
quence it is

few moun-
the inhabit-

in England
extensively
m the prin-

f Irish hus-
crops. Linen
rts.

our-fifths of
are Presby-
and are of

ed, and hos-
and use the

ce of abject
side in Eng-
the people
support of the
the people.

he climate?
4. Grazing,
? 7. The

8. The failure of the potato-crops for several successive years produced intense distress, and thousands died of hunger. This, and the immense emigration, chiefly to the United States, caused the population of Ireland to decline, in the ten years from 1841 to 1851, 1,660,000.

9. Dublin is the chief city of Ireland: it lies on both sides of the river Liffey, at its mouth. Its public edifices are numerous. Among them are St. Patrick's Cathedral, the Bank of Ireland, the Exchange, and the Four Courts. The chief part of the suburbs, and some streets in the city, are the abodes of thousands who live in wretchedness and poverty.



Four Courts, Dublin.

10. Cork, the chief town of the south, is noted for its trade in salted provisions. Its harbor, called the Cove, is capacious and strongly fortified. Lim'rick, on the Shannon, is famous for the sieges it has sustained; it has manufactures of lace, fish-hooks, and gloves. Belfast', the chief town in the north, is the emporium of the linen-trade.

11. Kilkenny is noted for its beautiful white and black marble. Killarney is made famous by its adjacent romantic lake. May'nooth is the seat of a noted Catholic college. Waterford has an extensive intercourse with England and Wales. Galway (*gawl'way*), Sli'go, Drogheda (*drö'h'he-dä*), Dundalk (*dun-dawk'*), Newry, and Londonderry are all considerable seaport towns. The last is celebrated for its siege by the forces of James II., in 1690-91.

169

Map No. 24, Great Britain.—What bounds Ireland on the north, south, and west? A.-On.—On the east? I.-Sa., S.-G.-Cl.—What water between it and England? I.-Sa.—How long and wide is the Irish Sea?—What channel between Ireland and Scotland? N.-Cl.—How wide is it?—Between Ireland and Wales? S.-G.-Cl.—How wide is it?—Which is the most northern point of Ireland? M.-Hd.—Most southern? M.-Hd.—Most western? C.-Sl.—Where is Rathlin I.? Tory I.? North Isles of Arran? Achill (*ak'il*) I.? Enisture I.? South Isles of Arran? Blasket I.? Valentia I.? C. Clear?

peasantry? 8. The failure of the potato-crops? Emigration, &c.? 9. Dublin? 10. Cork, Limerick, Belfast, &c.? 11. What of Kilkenny, Killarney, Maynooth, Waterford, Galway, &c.? Londonderry?

Where is Carlingford Bay? Dundalk B.? Dublin B.? Bantry B.? Kenmare B.? Dingle B.? Galway B.? Killala (*kil-lä-lah'*) B.? Donegal (*don-e-gawl'*) B.? Wexford Harbor? Waterford H.? Cork H.? Mal'in Head? Fair H.? Kinsale H.? Mizen H.? Loop H.? Erris H.?

Where is Lough Swilly? (The term Lough is used in Ireland for lakes and inlets of the sea.) Where is Lough Foyle? Belfast L.? L. Strangford? L. Earne? L. Allen? L. Ree? L. Deirgart? Of what river do the three last-named loughs form a part? Sn.—Where is L. Mask? L. Corrib? Lake of Killarney? This lake is celebrated for the beauty and grandeur of its scenery.—Where is Lough Neagh (*ney*)? How long is it? This is the largest lake in Ireland.

Where is the Bann River? Foyle? Boyne? Liffey? Avo'ca? Slaney? Barrow? Suir (*shure*)? Blackwater? Lee? Shannon? How long is the Shannon? What river flows into L. Neagh? Br.—Where is Carran Tual Mt.? How high is it? This is the highest mountain in Ireland. It is the most elevated of a group of mountains called Macgillicuddy's Reeks.—On what river is Dublin?

In what part of Ireland is Ulster? Leinster? Munster? Connaught? (These are provinces which are subdivided into counties; in ancient times they were independent kingdoms.)

— 170 —

FRANCE.

1. FRANCE lies in the western part of Europe, on the Atlantic coast, and is separated from England by the English Channel. It is a great and powerful empire, and ranks among the first nations in civilization, power, and wealth.

2. The surface is mostly a plain with moderate undulation: a large portion is well adapted to cultivation. The country is beautiful and fertile, and the climate temperate and salubrious.

3. Agriculture is more advanced than in most other parts of Europe. The manufactures are various and extensive, and the commerce is great, but not equal to that of Great Britain or the United States. There are numerous railroads traversing all parts of the empire.

4. The chief products are wheat, Indian corn, grapes, olives, and the sugar-beet. The vineyards of France yield 250 different kinds of wine: they occupy nearly 5,000,000 acres, and their annual pro-

France. Q.—1. Where is France? 2. What is said of the surface? Climate, &c.? 3. Of agriculture? Manufactures? 4. Products?

duce is s
are the

5. In
powers,
brave, g
matics, s
ently edu

6. Col
contains
The maj

7. The
any on th
Europe.
ments.

8. The
the last
afterward
sole execu
ment has

9. Fran
Napoleon
now next
any other

10. The
Isle of Bo

Vineyards
classes?
language
and navy?



Making Wine.

Gathering Grapes.

duce is about 850 million gallons. Claret, Burgundy, and Champagne are the principal wines. Silk, wool, and oil are important products.

5. In population, France ranks second among the European powers, being inferior only to Russia. The French are intelligent, brave, gay, and very military. Their learned men excel in mathematics, astronomy, and chemistry. The lower classes are indifferently educated, not more than one-half being able to read and write.

6. Colleges, schools, and public libraries are numerous. Paris contains the largest university and the finest library in the world. The majority of the people are Catholics; but all sects are tolerated.

7. The French language is the best adapted to conversation of any on the continent, and is much used in polite society throughout Europe. The upper classes in France excel in graceful accomplishments.

8. The government of France has been changed many times during the last seventy years. In 1789 it became a republic; three years afterwards the president, Louis Napoleon (Napoleon III.), assumed sole executive power, and in 1852 was elected Emperor. His government has been as despotic as that of any other monarch in Europe.

9. France has long been a great military power. In the time of Napoleon I. the army was the most formidable in the world. It is now next in numbers to that of Russia. The navy exceeds that of any other power except Great Britain.

10. The principal foreign possessions are Algeria, Senegal, and Isle of Bourbon, in Africa; Guadeloupe, Martinique, &c., in the West

Vineyards? 5. Of the French? Learned men? Of the lower classes? 6. Colleges, university, &c.? Religion? 7. The French language? The upper classes? 8. The government, &c.? 9. Army and navy? 10. What are the principal foreign possessions?

Indies; Cayenne, in Guiana, South America; Pondicherry, in Asia; and Tahiti, the Marquesas Islands, and New Caledonia, in the Pacific Ocean.

— 171 —

11. Paris, the capital of France, is on the river Seine (*sayn*, or *sen*), 112 miles from its mouth. It is the second city in Europe in population, and the first in splendor. The public buildings and palaces are among the finest specimens of architecture in the world.

12. Paris is noted for the gayety of its inhabitants and the variety of its public amusements, for its public gardens, fountains, and monuments, and for its libraries, literary institutions, and public works.

13. Lyons, on the Rhone, is famous for its silk manufactures; St. Etienne, on a branch of the Loire, for its hardware and cutlery; and Rouen, on the Seine, for its manufactures of cotton, woollen, and linen. St. Etienne is called the Birmingham, and Rouen the Manchester, of France.

14. Bordeaux (*bor-do'*), on the Garonne (*gah-ron'*), is well known for its wines, and Strasburg for its lofty cathedral. Toulon is the chief naval station in the Mediterranean. Brest, on the Atlantic, is a naval depot.

15. Havre, at the mouth of the Seine, is the seaport of Paris, and the chief seat of trade with the United States. Marseilles (*mar-saylz'*) is the principal seaport in the Mediterranean.

16. Nantes (*nants*), Tours (*toor*), and Or'leans, on the Loire (*iwahr*), are important towns. Nantes has considerable commerce and manufactures. Tours is a favorite place of residence for English travellers. Orleans is noted as the scene of the exploits of Joan of Arc.

17. During the Middle Ages, important battles took place at Crecy, Poitiers, and Agincourt, between the English and the French; also, in recent times, at Toulouse (*too-looz'*), on the Garonne, in the south of France.

18. Bayonne (*bah-yon'*), on the Adour, is noted for its fisheries, and for the invention of bayonets; Versailles (*ver-saylz'*), for its magnificent palace and gardens; Montpellier, for its salubrious air; Nismes (*neem*), for its Roman amphitheatre; Rochefort (*rosh-for'*), for its arsenal. Lille (*leel*) is strongly fortified. Rheims (*reemz*) is noted for its cathedral, in which the kings of France were formerly crowned; Cherbourg (*sher-burg*), for its famous breakwater and immense docks. Sav'oy, Nice (*neess*), and Monaco now belong to France.

19. The island of Corsica, in the Mediterranean, is a department

11. What of Paris? 12. For what noted? 13. Of Lyons, &c.? 14. Of Bordeaux, &c.? 15. Of Havre? Of Marseilles? 16. Of Nantes, &c.? 17. What of Crecy, Poitiers, &c.? 18. Of Bayonne, and other towns? 19. Corsica? Of its surface, &c.?

of F
fisher
was t

Map
E.-Cl.
West
Se.—
the b
lake d
from
What
of the
Great
Franc

1. S
it by t
ful kin
it show
Portug
called

2. T
Sierra
the su
and ag
and m

Spain
does it

of France. Its surface is mountainous. It has iron-mines and fisheries. Bastia (*bahs-te'ah*) is the chief town. Ajaccio (*ah-yuh't'sho*) was the birthplace of Napoleon Bonaparte.

Map No. 26, France, Spain, &c.—What bound France on the north? E.-Cl., Bm.—East? Bm., Pa., Bn., Sd., Iy.—South? M.-Sa., Sn.—West? B.-By., E.-Cl.—What river flows into the English Channel? Se.—B. of Biscay? Le., Ge.—G. of Lyons? Re.—What river forms the boundary between France and Baden? Re.—Through what lake does the Rhone flow? Ga.—What mountains separate France from Spain? Ps.—From Italy? As.—From Switzerland? Ja.—What mountains between the Rhone and the Loire? Cs., Ae.—West of the Rhine? Vs.—What islands on the coast of France belong to Great Britain? Cl.—What island in the Mediterranean belongs to France? Ca.—Where is Paris? Havre? Marseilles?

— 172 —



Madrid.

SPAIN.

1. SPAIN lies southwest of France, and is separated from it by the Pyrenees Mountains. It was once the most powerful kingdom in Europe, but became one of the most feeble: now it shows marked evidences of progress and prosperity. With Portugal, it comprises that part of Southwestern Europe called the "Peninsula."

2. The interior is traversed by the Sierra Nevada, the Sierra Morena (*mo-ray'nah*), and other mountain-ranges; and the surface is greatly diversified. Much of the soil is fertile, and agriculture, hitherto neglected, is prospering; commerce and manufactures are improving.

Spain. Q.—1. Where is Spain, &c.? What is said of it? What does it comprise? 2. What of the interior? Soil? Commerce, &c.?

8. The exports are Sherry, Malaga, and other wines, raisins, almonds, wool, silk, &c.; the imports are chiefly British manufactures, and colonial produce. Merino sheep are numerous, and are held in high regard for the fineness of their wool.

4. The Spanish government is a limited monarchy. The constitution of 1837 guarantees the liberty of the press, and other principles of freedom. The Catholic is the national religion. Education is not general; and few of the lower classes read and write.

5. The higher class of Spaniards are distinguished for gravity of manner and great pride of birth and rank; the lower classes are cheerful, frugal, and courteous. The favorite amusements are music, dancing, and bull-fights; the latter are attended by all ranks.

6. Spain once possessed vast territories in America; of these, Cuba and Porto Rico are all that now belong to her. The other colonies of Spain are the Canary Islands in the Atlantic Ocean, the Philippine, Caroline, and Ladrone Islands in the Pacific, Ceuta (*soo'tah*) and the other Spanish presidios in Barbary; also Fernando Po, an island in the Gulf of Guinea.

7. Madrid', the capital of Spain, is on a small branch of the Tagus. It contains many churches, convents, and palaces. It is connected by railroad with Paris and with cities on the Mediterranean Sea. Barcelona, Mal'aga, and Ca'diz are the chief seaports: the latter is on the island of Leon, and is one of the oldest towns in Europe.

8. Granada (*grah-nah'dah*), Seville (*sev'il*), and Cor'dova were once Moorish capitals. Malaga, Alicante (*äl-e-kant'*), Bilbao (*bil-bah'o*), and Santander are noted for their exports; Valencia, for silks; Toledo, for sword-blades; Salamanca, for its university; and Almaden', for its quicksilver-mines.

9. Ferrol', in the northwest, is the chief station of the navy, and has one of the best harbors in Europe. Saragossa, Badajos (*bah-dah-hoce'*), Pamplo'na, St. Sebastian, and Cadiz are famous for the sieges they have sustained; Burgos (*boor'goce*) and Vittoria, for battles fought between the French and English.

10. Gibraltar, at the southern extremity of Spain, is the strongest fortified town in the world; it is often called the "Rock." This place was captured by the British in 1704, and has been held by them since.

11. The Balearic (*bah-le-är'ik*) Isles are Majorca, Minorca, Iviça (*e-ve'sah*), and others; they are inhabited by a hardy, industrious people. Port Mahon (*mă-hone'*), in Minorca, has a fine harbor.

12. ANDORRA.—This small republic lies on the south or Spanish side of the Pyrenees. The inhabitants depend for subsistence prin-

8. The exports? Imports? Merino sheep? 4. Of the government? Religion? Education? 5. What is said of the higher class? Lower classes? Amusements? 6. What did Spain once possess? What of the colonies? 7. What of Madrid, Barcelona, &c.? 8. Of Granada, &c.? 9. Ferrol, Saragossa, &c.? 10. Gibraltar? 11. Balearic Isles? 12. Andorra?

cipall
capita

Major
B.-By
A.-On
Eo.—
—Wh
tain w
and fo
Bc.—
Major

1. I
west p
like S
Europe
2. T
and he
of Sou
wool, a

Portu
The sun

es, raisins,
a manufac-
us, and are

ipally upon their flocks and iron-mines. Besides Andorra, the capital, it contains five small villages.

Map No. 26, France, Spain, &c.—What bound Spain on the north? B.-By., Fe.—East? M.-Sa.—South? M.-Sa., A.-On., Pl.—West? A.-On., Pl.—What are the chief rivers of Spain? Do., Ts., Ga., Gr., Eo.—What are the principal mountains? Ps., Cn., S.-Ma., S.-Na.—What mountains separate Spain from France? Ps.—What mountain west of Barcelona? Mt. This is noted for its singular form, and for the monasteries built on it.—What islands lie east of Spain? Bc.—Which is the largest? Ma.—Which is the largest town in Majorca? Pa.—What strait separates Spain from Africa? Gr.

173



City of Oporto.

PORTUGAL.

1. PORTUGAL lies west of Spain, and is the extreme south-west part of Europe. It was once an important power, but, like Spain, declined, and it now ranks among the least of European states.

2. The surface is much diversified. The climate is mild and healthy; and the soil yields all the fruits and products of Southern Europe. Port and Lisbon wine, salt, oil, and wool, are the chief exports.

Portugal. Q.—1. Where is Portugal? What is said of it? 2. The surface? Climate? Soil? 3. What of commerce? Manu-

3. The commerce of Portugal is limited. The manufactures are few; and the people have an imperfect knowledge of the common arts.

4. Agriculture is neglected; few of the modern improvements are known. The produce of the soil is frequently carried to market on the heads of male and female peasants.

5. The Catholic religion is established. The government was formerly an absolute monarchy, but a new constitution, limiting its powers, was adopted in 1838. Literature and science are but little encouraged, and the education of the people is neglected.

6. The Portuguese were once noted for their spirit of enterprise; they first passed round Africa, explored the route to India, discovered part of South America, and acquired extensive possessions in all those regions.

7. The foreign possessions of Portugal are the Azores, in the Atlantic Ocean; the Madeira and Cape Verd Islands, on the coast of Africa; Congo, Angola, and Benguela (*ben-gay'lah*), on the west, and Mozambique (*mo-zam-beek'*), on the east coast of Africa; Goa and Macao (*mah-kōw'*), in Asia; and part of the island of Timor.

8. Lisbon, the capital, on the river Ta'gus, is a place of considerable commerce, and has one of the finest harbors in the world. In the year 1755, it was nearly destroyed by an earthquake, and 80,000 of the inhabitants perished. It is ill built and dirty, but contains some fine public buildings and squares.

9. Oporto, on the Douro (*doo'ro*), is famous for its port-wine. St. Ubes is noted for its salt-works and its fisheries. Coimbra (*ko-eem'brah*) is the seat of the only university in Portugal. This university consists of eighteen colleges.

10. Braga is the seat of an archbishop, who is the Primate of Portugal. Elvas is the chief fortress of the kingdom; it is supplied with water by an aqueduct one and a half miles in length, constructed long ago by the Moors. Ev'ora is an ancient town; it contains a rich Gothic cathedral, and a Roman aqueduct, still in use.

Map No. 26, France, Spain, Portugal, &c.—What bounds Portugal on the north and east? Sn.—South and west? A.—On.—Which are the principal rivers? Ta., Do., Ga.—How long is each of these? Name the principal mountains.—Where is Lisbon?

factures? 4. Agriculture? 5. Religion? Government? Literature, &c.? 6. For what once noted? 7. What of the foreign possessions? 8. What of Lisbon? 9. Oporto? St. Ubes, &c.? 10. Braga? Elvas? Evora?

1. T
ration a
portions
Saxony,
and four

2. TH
Confede
for the
legislatur
Frankfo
their im
other re

3. In
States, w
attached
Sleswick
a part of
the-Main
(See pag

4. Th
rivers a
pursued
of wealth
are impo



Bro

5. Catt

German
did it inc
of each st
to Prussi
agricultur

— 174 —

GERMANIC CONFEDERATION.

1. THE States that lately formed the Germanic Confederation are situated near the centre of Europe. They included portions of Austria and Prussia, the whole of Bavaria, Saxony, Hanover, and Wurtemberg, numerous smaller states, and four free cities.

2. These states had formed a league, called the Germanic Confederation, for their external and internal protection, and for the inviolability of each member of the league. The legislature was called the Diet, and sat in permanence at Frankfort-on-the-Main. The states had votes according to their importance, but each state had at least one vote. In all other respects they were sovereign and independent.

3. In 1866 Prussia made war on Austria and the German States, wrested from Austria all power over the Confederation, attached to her own territory the states of Hanover, Holstein, Sleswick, Lauenburg, Nassau, Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Homburg, a part of Hesse-Darmstadt, and the free city of Frankfort-on-the-Main and established the North German Confederation. (See page 258.)

4. The territory of these States is traversed by numerous rivers and extensive ranges of mountains. Agriculture is pursued with diligence, and mining is one of the chief sources of wealth. The inland trade is large, and the manufactures are important and various.



Brown European Bear.



The Wolf.

5. Cattle, horses, hogs, and sheep abound; the sheep of Saxony

Germany. Q.—1. What of the Germanic Confederation? What did it include? 2. What had they formed? Of the Diet? What of each state? 3. What further of these states? What were attached to Prussia? 4. What of the territory of these states? What of agriculture, &c.? 5. What of animals, &c.? Sheep? The bear, &c.?

are particularly noted for the fineness of their wool. The bear, wolf, and wild boar are less common than formerly, but are still found in the west.

6. The people are industrious and ingenious; they invented printing, gunpowder, and watches. Their learned men are distinguished for their attainments in literature and science.

7. The German universities are among the most celebrated in Europe. In many parts of the country gymnasia, academies, learned societies, and public libraries are numerous. The advantages derived from these institutions are apparent in the activity exhibited in every branch of literature, and in the extent of the book-trade.

8. In Saxony, Bavaria, and some of the smaller divisions of the north, schools are numerous, and there are few persons who cannot read and write.

9. In religion, the Roman Catholic and Protestant prevail: the Roman Catholics predominate; the Protestants, consisting chiefly of Lutherans and Calvinists, have united, in some of the states, under the name of the Evangelical Church.

— 175 — GERMAN STATES.

BAVARIA.

1. THE kingdom of Bavaria lies west of Austria, and is the most important of the German States. It is altogether in the interior, and consists of two territories, about forty miles apart, separated from each other by Wurtemberg and Baden.

2. The soil is moderately fertile. Cattle and hogs are raised in great numbers. Wine is made to some extent. 100 million gallons of beer are brewed annually. Education is general, and the institutions of learning are in a flourishing condition.

3. Munich (*mu'nik*), the capital, on the river Iser (*e'ser*), is one of the handsomest cities in the German States. It is noted for its university, theatre, library, and splendid galleries of art. Nuremberg, Augsburg, Ratisbon, Wurtzburg, and Bamberg are important places: watches and globes were invented in Nuremberg, and it is famous for its trade in children's toys.

4. Famous victories were gained at Blenheim (*blen'im*), on the Danube, by Marlborough, at Hohenlinden by Moreau, and at Eckmuhl and Ratisbon by Napoleon.

6. What of the people? Inventions? Learned men? 7. Universities, &c. ? 8. Of education? 9. Religion?

German States. Q.—1. Where is Bavaria? 2. What of the soil, &c.? Education? 3. Munich? Nuremberg, &c.? 4. Blenheim, &c.?

5. The Austria States. with gre wool of v

6. Dres is often ca and galler famous fo quantities

7. Chen Meissen (m and Freybo and Dresd leon I. aga

8. The called circ of the ber grains, wi

9. Stuttg contains 20 blishment celebrated f are importa its salt-work

T
1. BADEN southwester by the Rhin
2. Carlsr the junction in Germany best-attende Freiburg (f

5. What is a nitz and oth Stuttgard, U
Smaller G

SAXONY.

5. The kingdom of Saxony lies between Prussia and Austria. It is the most densely populated of the German States. Commerce, manufactures, and mining are pursued with great industry. Vast flocks of sheep are raised, the wool of which is highly esteemed and largely exported.

6. Dresden, on the Elbe (*elb*), is the capital; it is a fine city, and is often called the German Florence. Its public buildings, libraries, and galleries of paintings are remarkable. Leipsic (*lip'sik*) is famous for its university, and for its great fairs, at which vast quantities of books are sold.

7. Chemnitz (*kem'nitz*) is noted for its manufacture of stockings, Meissen (*mice'sen*), on the Elbe, for porcelain, called "Dresden china," and Freyberg (*fri'bërg*) for its mines and mining academy. Leipsic and Dresden were the scenes of important battles fought by Napoleon I. against the Allies.

WURTEMBERG.

8. The kingdom of Wurtemberg is divided into four parts, called circles, and lies between Bavaria and Baden. It is one of the best cultivated of the German States, and produces grains, wines, and fruits.

9. Stuttgart, the capital, is a well-built city. The royal library contains 200,000 volumes. Cotta's printing and bookbinding establishment at Stuttgart is one of the largest in the world. Ulm is celebrated for its cathedral. Reutlingen (*roi'ling-en*) and Tübingen are important towns: the latter is noted for its university; Halle for its salt-works.

THE SMALLER GERMAN STATES.

1. BADEN.—The Grand Duchy of Baden (*bah'den*) is the most southwestern of the German States, and is separated from France by the Rhine. Grain and wine are the chief products.

2. Carlsruhe (*karls'roo*), the capital, and Mannheim (*man'hime*), at the junction of the Rhine and the Neckar, are among the finest cities in Germany. At Heidelberg (*hi'del-bërg*) is a university, one of the best-attended in Europe. Baden is noted for its warm baths, and Freiburg (*fri'bëdrg*) for a magnificent Gothic minster.

5. What is said of Saxony? 6. Of Dresden? Leipsic? 7. Chemnitz and other towns? 8. Wurtemberg? Products? 9. What of Stuttgart, Ulm, &c.?

Smaller German States. Q.—1. What of Baden? 2. Carlsruhe, and

8. **HESSE-DARMSTADT** formerly comprised three districts, one of which is south of the river Main, the other two north. In 1866 one of the northern portions was annexed to Prussia. Darmstadt is the capital. Worms and Mentz are important towns: the latter is strongly fortified, and is noted as the birthplace of the art of printing.

4. **THE SAXON DUCHIES** comprise the *Grand Duchy of Saxe-Weimar Eisenach*, and the *Duchies of Saxe-Coburg Gotha*, *Saxe-Meiningen Hild-*



Mentz.

burghausen, and *Saxe-Altenburg*. They are between Prussia and Bavaria, and west of the kingdom of Saxony.

5. **Saxe-Coburg Gotha** (*sax ko'burg go'tah*) comprises also a small district, 170 miles southwest from the rest of the duchy. Weimar (*wi'mar*), Gotha, Meiningen (*mi'ning-en*), and Altenburg are the capitals of the Saxon Duchies.

6. Weimar enjoys a high reputation for learning. It has been the residence of many celebrated authors. Gotha, Altenburg, Eisenach (*i'zen-ahk*), and Jena (*jen'ah*) are important towns. Jena is noted for its university, and for the great victory gained there by the French over the Prussians in 1806.

7. **MECKLENBURG** comprises the Grand Duchies of Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz. The capitals are Schwerin (*shway-reen'*) and New Strelitz. Rostock and Wismar are important commercial towns. Güstrow (*ghees'trov*) is noted for its beer, and Ludwigslust for its magnificent palace.

8. **OLDENBURG**.—The Grand Duchy of Oldenburg is almost surrounded by Prussia, and lies on the North Sea. Oldenburg is the capital: it is a well-built city, with a handsome ducal palace. The Lordship of Kniphausen (*k'nip'hōw-zen*), the smallest state in Europe, is enclosed by the territories of Oldenburg.

9. **BRUNSWICK**.—The Duchy of Brunswick consists of five distinct portions, surrounded by the territory of Prussia. The city of Brunswick, the capital, is noted for its annual fairs. Wolfenbüttel,

the other towns? 3. Hesse-Darmstadt? 4. Saxon Duchies? 5. Saxe-Coburg Gotha? 6. Weimar, &c.? 7. Mecklenburg, &c.? 8. Oldenburg, &c.? 9. Brunswick, &c.? 10. Anhalt? Dessau?

seven mi
libraries i

10. AN
states, ea
surround

11. SCH
SEN.—The
burg-Sond
five miles

12. REU
Reuss-Gre
distance 1
(*gay'rah*)

13. LIP
of Lippe-l
bödr) are
side of th
Detmold a

14. WAT
tions, sur
waters, an

15. THE
Hamburg,
famous Ha
most comm
a great par

16. HAM
German S
Brem'en, c

17. LUX
and the Du
Holland.
Duke of th
Duchy, and

1. PRU
part of E
has an are

11. Schwan
Lippe-Detm
Hamburg, &
Prussia.

seven miles south of Brunswick, contains one of the most valuable libraries in Europe.

10. ANHALT.—The Duchy of Anhalt (*ahn'hahlt*) consists of three states, each of which was formerly independent. The territory is surrounded by Prussia. Dessau (*des'sōw*) is the capital.

11. SCHWARTZBURG-RUDOLSTADT AND SCHWARTZBURG-SONDERSHAUSEN.—The Principalities of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt and Schwartzburg-Sondershausen (*shwartz'bürg son'ders-hōw-zen*) are about twenty-five miles apart. The capitals are Rudolstadt and Sondershausen.

12. REUSS-GREITZ AND REUSS-SCHLEITZ.—The Principalities of Reuss-Greiz (*ruce-grites'*) and Reuss-Schleitz (*ruce-shlites'*), a short distance from each other, lie west of Saxony. Greitz and Gera (*gay'rah*) are the capitals.

13. LIPPE-DETMOLD AND LIPPE-SCHAUENBURG.—The Principalities of Lippe-Detmold (*lip'pēh det'molt*) and Lippe-Schauenburg (*shōw'en-bōōrg*) are situated, the latter on the north and the other on the south side of the Weser River, about ten miles apart. Buckeburg and Detmold are the capitals.

14. WALDECK.—The Principality of Waldeck consists of two sections, surrounded by Prussia. Pyr'mont is noted for its mineral waters, and is visited by many strangers. Ar'olsen is the capital.

15. THE FREE CITIES.—The Free Cities of the German States are Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen. These are all that remain of the famous Hanseatic League, that once comprised eighty-five of the most commercial European towns and ruled, by wealth and arms, a great part of Northern Europe.

16. Hamburg, on the Elbe, is the chief commercial city of the German States. Lubeck (*loo'bek*), on the Trave (*trah'vōh*), and Bremen, on the Weser, are important commercial towns.

17. LUXEMBURG AND LIMBURG.—The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and the Duchy of Limburg belong in part to Belgium and in part to Holland. The King of Holland has the title of Grand Duke and Duke of these provinces. Luxembourg is the capital of the Grand Duchy, and Maestricht (*mahs'trikt*) of Limburg.

— 177 —

PRUSSIA.

1. PRUSSIA (*prūsh'yah*) occupies very nearly the central part of Europe. It lies on the North and Baltic Seas, and has an area of 133,000 square miles.

11. Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt, &c.? 12. Reuss-Greiz, &c.? 13. Lippe-Detmold, &c.? 14. Waldeck? 15. The Free Cities? 16. Hamburg, &c.? 17. Luxembourg and Limburg?

Prussia. Q—1. What is said of Prussia? 2. Mountains? The

famed for Cologne-water, and the other for its school of painting. Aix-la-Chapelle (*aiks-lah-shah-pel'*) is noted for its warm baths; and Treves, on the Moselle (*mo-zel'*), for its cathedral.

10. Cob'lentz, at the junction of the Rhine and the Moselle, is an important fortress. Ehrenbreitstein (*ay-ren-brite'stine*), on the Rhine, opposite Coblentz, is the strongest fortress in the kingdom, and one of the strongest in Europe. Elberfeldt and Barmen are contiguous towns, and the most important for manufactures in Prussia.



Fortress of Ehrenbreitstein (broad stone of honor), on a rock 780 feet high. 14,000 men are required to garrison it.

PROVINCES ANNEXED TO PRUSSIA IN 1866.

1. HANOVER.—The late kingdom of Hanover consists of a large and sterile tract of land bordering on the North Sea, and a small portion of territory separated from the rest by the kingdom of Brunswick.

2. Hanover is the chief city. Göttingen (*get'ting-en*) is noted for its university, library, observatory, and botanic gardens. Emden is the chief seaport.

3. HOLSTEIN, LAUENBURG, AND SLESWICK.—The former Duchies of Holstein (*hol'stine*), Lauenburg (*lōw'en-bōōry*), and Sleswick belonged to Denmark until 1864, when they were seized by Prussia and Austria.

4. NASSAU.—The former Duchy of Nassau (*nas'saw*) is situated on the rivers Rhine and Main. It is famous for its wines and

*Provinces annexed to Prussia. Q.—*1. What of Hanover? 2. What of the city of Hanover? Gottingen, &c.? 3 Of Holstein, Lauenburg, and Sleswick? 4 Of Nassau? For what famous? Wiesba-

mineral waters, both of which are largely exported. Wiesbaden (*wees'bah-den*), the chief city, is much visited for its warm springs.

5. THE HESSIAN STATES comprised the *Electorate of Hesse-Cassel*, the *Grand Duchy of Hesse-Darmstadt*, and the *Landgraviate of Hesse-Homburg*; *g.* HESSE-CASSEL (*hess-kas'sel*) lies south of Hanover.

6. HESSE-DARMSTADT consisted of three districts, two on the north of the river Main, and one south. One of the portions north of the Main is annexed to Prussia. *Hesse-Homburg* comprised two sections. Homburg is the principal city.

7. The city of Frankfort-on-the-Main was one of the famous Free Cities of Germany.

THE NORTH GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

This Confederation comprises twenty-two States, of which Prussia is the most important. The King of Prussia is president of the Confederation. The legislative body consists of two houses, and meets at Berlin. The States which constitute the Confederation are—

Prussia, Saxony, the two Mecklenburgs, Oldenburg, the four Saxes, Brunswick, Waldeck, the two Lippes, Anhalt, the two Schwartzburgs, Reuss: Greitz, Reuss-Schleitz, the cities of Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, and that part of Hesse-Darmstadt north of the Main.

THE SOUTH GERMAN STATES

Are closely allied by treaties with the North German Confederation, but still are independent. They are—

Bavaria, Wurtemberg, Baden, and Hesse-Darmstadt (in part).

— 179 —

AUSTRIA.

1. AUSTRIA lies south of Russia and Prussia, and is, next to Russia and France, the most populous state in Europe. It comprises Hungary, Galicia, Transylvania, Croatia, Dalmatia, Tyrol, Bohemia, and other provinces.

2. It is traversed by the Alps, the Carpathians, and other important ranges of mountains. The Danube and the Elbe

den? 5. Of the Hessian States? Hesse-Cassel? 6. Hesse-Darmstadt? Hesse-Homburg? Homburg? 7. Frankfort-on-the-Main? North German Confederation? South German States?

Austria. Q.—1. Where is Austria? What does it comprise? 2. By what mountains traversed? What of the rivers? Minerals, &c.?

are the chief silver, and principal

3. Austrian ports lie on the trade is largely in Europe and an ar

4. Austria, comprising a large sects are to

5. The and Hungary have been to achieve

6. Vienna of the fine Trieste (tr) principal s

7. Prague Grätz, of S or Austria Tyrol.

8. Linz Halle (*hal*) works, Idri for its shr pilgrims.

9. Maria, are f and Wagra leon over and Bochn mine at B ground.

10. Crac by Austria labor of t (*kos-se-us'h*) battle-field

Grain, &c.

4. Govern of Vienna &c.? Idria liczka? 10

are the chief rivers. Gold, copper, iron, natural steel, quicksilver, and salt abound. Grain, wine, oil, and silk are the principal products.

3. Austria has a limited foreign commerce. The few seaports lie on the upper part of the Adriatic Sea. The inland trade is large. The army is the third, in point of numbers, in Europe. There is a small naval force in the Adriatic Sea, and an armed flotilla on the Danube River.

4. Austria is a constitutional monarchy, with a parliament, comprising a House of Nobles and a House of Deputies. All religious sects are tolerated. The majority of the people are Catholics.

5. The population consists principally of Germans, Slavonians, and Hungarians or Magyars (*mö-d-yörs'*). The Hungarians, who have been long oppressed, have made several unsuccessful attempts to achieve their independence.

6. Vienna (*ve-en'nah*), on the Danube, is the capital, and is one of the finest cities in Europe. It contains many splendid buildings. Trieste (*tre-est'*), at the head of the gulf of the same name, is the principal seaport of Austria and of Southern Germany.

7. Prague is the capital of Bohemia; Brünn (*brënn*), of Moravia; Grätz, of Styria; Laybach (*li'bakh*), of Illyria; Lemberg, of Galicia, or Austrian Poland; Zara, of Dalmatia; and Innspruck, of the Tyrol.

8. Lintz, Salzburg, and Steyer (*sti'er*) are manufacturing towns. Halle (*hahl'lëh*) and Hallein (*hahl'line*) are noted for their salt-works, Idria for its quicksilver-mines, and Mariazell (*mah-re-ah-tsel'*) for its shrine of the Virgin, which is annually visited by 100,000 pilgrims.

9. Marienbad, Carlsbad, Töplitz (*tep'litz*), and Sedlitz, in Bohemia, are famed for their baths and mineral waters. At Austerlitz and Wagram great victories were gained by the Emperor Napoleon over the Russians and Austrians. Wieliczka (*v'yay-litch'kah*) and Bochnia, in Galicia, are noted for their salt-mines. The mine at Bochnia is 1000 feet deep, and extends two miles under ground.

10. Cracow (*kray'ko*) and its small territory were forcibly seized by Austria, in 1847. Here is the mound raised by the voluntary labor of the people, in memory of the Polish patriot Kosciusko (*kos-se-us'ko*). It is formed chiefly of earth taken from every battle-field in Poland.

Grain, &c. ? 3. Commerce ? Seaports, &c. ? The army ? Naval force ? 4. Government ? Religion ? 5. Population ? Hungarians ? 6. What of Vienna ? Trieste ? 7. Of Prague, &c. ? 8. Lintz, &c. ? Halle, &c. ? Idria ? Mariazell ? 9. Marienbad, &c. ? Austerlitz ? Wieliczka ? 10. What of Cracow, &c. ?

HUNGARY.

1. HUNGARY is the largest and southeastern division of the Austrian Empire. It is one of the most fertile portions of Central Europe, and an area is about equal to the States of Virginia, West Virginia, and North Carolina.

2. Its surface is an inclined plain, sloping towards the south. The Carpathian Mountains separate it from Galicia and Transylvania on the north and east. The Danube and its tributaries, the Theiss (*tice*), Drave, and Save, water nearly all portions of Hungary.

3. Hungary is famous for its wines, the variety of its products, the abundance of its cattle, and for its minerals. The climate is similar to that of France, but more changeable.

4. In its widest acceptance, it includes the kingdom of Hungary, the provinces of Transylvania, Croatia, and Slavonia, and the district called the Military Frontier. In the latter, the able-bodied men serve as soldiers, holding their lands rent-free, instead of receiving pay.

5. The people are chiefly Magyars, or Hungarians, and Slavonians. The former are brave and high-spirited, and have long opposed the Emperor's authority. In May, 1849, they declared Hungary independent, and under the direction of Kossuth and other chiefs endeavored to maintain their rights, but were overpowered by the superior forces of Austria and Russia.

6. Hungary was once an independent kingdom. On the death of Louis I. in 1526, his brother-in-law, Ferdinand II. of Austria, was elected King of Austria by the Diet, and Hungary has since been governed by Austria.

7. Buda and Pesth (*pest*), the capitals of Hungary, opposite each other on the Danube, are joined by bridges, and are properly one city: Buda is noted for its hot baths. Presburg and Comorn are on the Danube; the first was once the capital of Hungary; Comorn is an important fortress.

8. Kremnitz, Schemnitz (*shem'nits*), and Neusohl (*no'izole*) are

Hungary. Q.—1. What of Hungary? What area? 2. Of the surface? What is said of the Carpathian Mountains? The Danube? 3. What is said of Hungary? What of the climate? 4. What does Hungary include? What of the Military Frontier? 5. What of the people? What occurred in May, 1849? 6. What further of Hungary? 7. Of Buda, &c.? Presburg, &c.? 8. Kremnitz, &c.? Tokay? Debretzin, &c.? 9. Kronstadt? Hermanstadt, &c.?

mining to
for gold,
the Theiss
reserved f
manufactu
market.

9. Kron
respective
stadt has
stairs. T
and Mishk

Map No.
Bn., Mg.,
Mecklenbu
on the ma
Lippe? V

What m
Bavaria an
Bk.-Ft. V
What throu
into the R
Baden? Re
burg? Ee.
Wr. On w

What is
berg? Sd.
Capital of
Ee. Bremer

Map No.
Dk., N.-Sa
gulf in the
mountains
Hz. What
three into
west? Re.

On what
in the south
Re.

Map of I
Ra. East?
What moun
west? Ac.
rivers flow
is Vienna,

mining towns in the northern part of Hungary: the first is noted for gold, the second for silver, and the third for copper. Tokay, on the Theiss, is famous for its wine, the finest in Europe; the best is reserved for the use of crowned heads. Debretzin is noted for its manufactures, and Ketskemet (*ketch-kem-ate'*) for its great cattle-market.

9. Kronstadt, in Transylvania, consists of three towns, inhabited respectively by Saxons, Szeklers (*sek'lerz*), and Wallacks. Hermanstadt has an upper and a lower town, connected by flights of stairs. Theresienstadt (*ter-ay'ze-en-staht*), Temesvar (*tem-esk-var'*), and Mishkolez (*mish-költs'*) are important towns.

— 181 —

Map No. 25.—What are the principal German States? Ba., Sy., Wg., Bn., Mg., Og. Where is Bavaria? Saxony? Wurtemberg? Baden? Mecklenburg? Oldenburg? Where are the Saxon Duchies (called on the map Saxe)? Where is Hesse-Darmstadt? Brunswick? Lippe? Waldeck? City of Hamburg? Lubeck? Bremen?

What mountains between Saxony and Austria? Sc. Between Bavaria and Austria? Bd. What between Wurtemberg and Baden? Bk.-Ft. What river flows through Saxony into the North Sea? Ee. What through Bavaria into Austria? De. What through Wurtemberg into the Rhine? Nr. What river forms the western boundary of Baden? Re. What a part of the southern boundary of Mecklenburg? Ee. What a part of the eastern boundary of Oldenburg? Wr. On what sea is Mecklenburg? Bc. Oldenburg? Nh.

What is the capital of Bavaria? Mh. Saxony? Dn. Wurtemberg? Sd. Baden? Ce. Capitals of Mecklenburg? Sn., N.-Sz. Capital of Oldenburg? Og. On what river is the city of Hamburg? Ee. Bremen? Wr. Near what sea is Lubeck? Bc.

Map No. 25, Prussia.—What bound Prussia on the north? B.-Sa., Dk., N.-Sa. East? Ra. South? Aa., Ba. West? Hd., Bm. What gulf in the north? Dk. What sea on the northwest? Nh. What mountains on the south? Sc. What mountains west of the centre? Hz. What two large rivers flow into the Baltic? Va., Or. What three into the North Sea? Ee., Wr., Es. What river in the southwest? Re.

On what river is Berlin? Se. Frankfort near Berlin? Or. Frankfort in the southwest? Mn. Stettin? Or. Cologne? Re. Dusseldorf? Re.

Map of Europe, No. 23.—What bound Austria on the north? Pa., Ra. East? Ra., Ty. South? Ty., A.-Sa., Iy. West? Iy., Sd., Ba. What mountains in the northeast? Cn. West? As. What sea southwest? Ac. What river flows through Austria into Turkey? What rivers flow into the Danube in Austria? De., Se., Ts. On what river is Vienna, the capital? De. On what sea is Trieste? Ac.

182



Berne.

SWITZERLAND.

1. SWITZERLAND lies south of the German States and France, and is the most mountainous country of Europe. It is noted for the grandeur of its scenery and the free spirit of its political institutions.

2. It is a federal republic, and consists of twenty-two cantons, each independent in local affairs, but united for national security and governed by a Federal Assembly.

3. Switzerland is traversed by the Alps. Extensive fields of ice, called glaciers, cover their lofty summits; avalanches, composed of vast bodies of snow, sometimes come thundering down upon the valleys, burying travellers, buildings, and even villages, in one common ruin.

4. In many parts of Switzerland the soil is not well adapted to agriculture; but, by the industry of the people, good crops are produced. The products are grain, wine, and various kinds of fruit; but grazing is the chief pursuit of the farmer.

5. The Swiss are honest, brave, and hospitable, ardently attached to liberty and to their native country. Education is general, and great crimes are rare. The Protestants and Catholics are about equal in number. The languages spoken are German, French, and Italian.

6. Berne (*bern*) is the capital of Switzerland. Zurich (*zoo'rik*) and Lucerne are important towns. Geneva (*jen-e'vah*) is on the lake of the same name. It is distinguished for its literary institutions, and for its extensive manufactures of clocks, watches, &c.

Switzerland. Q.—1. Where is Switzerland? 2. What of its government? 3. Of the Alps? Avalanches? 4. Agriculture, &c.? Products? 5. Of the Swiss? Of education? Languages? 6. What of

7. Basle
in Switzer
(*lo-zahn'*),
dence of
sion bridg

8. Near
the Rhine.
tories gain
routed 20,
distinguish



9. Among
spaniel and
animals of
Bernard for
The ibex is
precipices o

Map No.
land on the
Fe.—West?
Lepontine A
Where is L
cerne? L.
of the Rhin
land? Re.,
Re.—Where

Berne? Zu
Friburg?
Morgarten,
Switzerland

7. Basle (*bahl*, or *bahz'l*), on the Rhine, the most commercial town in Switzerland, is noted for its manufactures of ribbons. Lausanne (*lo-zahn'*), on Lake of Geneva, has been at different times the residence of eminent literary men. Freiburg is noted for its suspension bridge.

8. Near Schaffhausen (*shahf-höw'zen*) are the celebrated Falls of the Rhine. Morgarten and Morat' were the scenes of splendid victories gained in the cause of freedom. At Morgarten, 1600 Swiss routed 20,000 Austrians. In this battle the celebrated William Tell distinguished himself.



Alpine Spaniel.



Ibex.

9. Among the quadrupeds peculiar to Switzerland are the Alpine spaniel and the ibex. The Alpine spaniel is one of the largest animals of the spaniel kind. They are used by the monks of St. Bernard for the purpose of discovering travellers lost in the snow. The ibex is a species of wild goat, and wanders among the highest precipices of the Alps, where he is often followed by the hunter.

Map No. 25, Germany and Switzerland.—What bound Switzerland on the north? Fe., Bn., Wg.—East? Aa., Iy.—South? Iy., Fe.—West? Fe.—Where are the Jura Mountains? Pennine Alps? Lepontine Alps? How high is Mount Rosa? The Jura Mountains? Where is Lake Constance? Geneva L.? L. Neufchatel? L. Lucerne? L. Zurich? Where is Neufchatel? How high are the Falls of the Rhine? What three considerable rivers rise in Switzerland? Re., Re., In.?—What river flows through Lake Geneva? Re.—Where is Berne?

Berne? Zurich, &c.? Geneva? 7. What of Basle? Lausanne? Freiburg? 8. Where are the Falls of the Rhine? What is said of Morgarten, &c.? William Tell? 9. What quadrupeds are found in Switzerland?

— 183 —



ITALY.

1. ITALY lies in the south of Europe, and is bounded on the east by the Adriatic, and west by the Mediterranean Sea. It is a peninsula, in shape like a boot. It was the country of the ancient Romans, and is filled with the remains of their cities and buildings.

2. Italy is noted for the beauty and romantic character of its scenery. It is one of the most interesting countries in the world, and almost every locality has been the scene of some remarkable event.

3. The climate is warm, and the soil is luxuriant. The chief products are wheat, corn, rice, oil, wine, and silk. The principal fruits are grapes, oranges, figs, dates, almonds, and olives. The fig-tree and almond-tree, the cotton-plant, and the sugar-cane, all flourish.

4. Some of the finest specimens of architecture in the world are in Italy. The churches are costly and magnificent, and the dwellings of many of the nobles rival the palaces of

Italy. Q.—1. Where is Italy? What is said of it? 2. What further is said? 3. Of the climate and soil? Chief products? Fruits, &c.? 4. What of architecture? Churches? Of beggars?

kings and
beggars.

5. The
discontent
being dili
by foreign
wool.



6. The
wild boar.
forests; t
Birds in g
spring of
south to th

7. The
ture, pain
people, wit
higher ran
lower orde
The better
have produ
mass of the

8. The v
of 1866, h
and influen
ment has c
so long triu

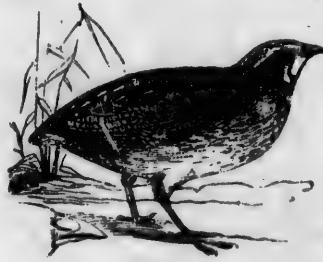
5. What of
animals? C
Italians? T

kings and emperors; but the cities and towns are filled with beggars.

5. The indolence of the people, and, until recently, political discontent, have prevented agriculture or manufactures from being diligently pursued. The commerce is carried on chiefly by foreigners. The principal exports are oil, silk, wine, and wool.



Porcupine.



Quail.

6. The principal wild animals of Italy are the wolf and wild boar. These are occasionally seen in the mountains and forests; the porcupine is found in the southern districts. Birds in great variety inhabit all sections; and during the spring of every year, immense flocks of quails pass from the south to the more northern regions of Europe.

7. The Italians are distinguished for their skill in sculpture, painting, architecture, and music. They are a gay people, with active passions and ardent imaginations. The higher ranks wear the usual European dress; among the lower orders there are various local peculiarities of costume. The better classes are well educated, and few other nations have produced so many learned and scientific men; but the mass of the people are ignorant.

8. The war of 1859, the revolution of 1860, and the war of 1866, have produced important changes. Austrian power and influence are now extinct, and constitutional government has displaced the despotic influence of Austria, which so long triumphed in Italy.

5. What of agriculture? Commerce? Exports? 6. What of wild animals? Of birds? Of quails? 7. What is said further of the Italians? The higher ranks? Of the people? 8. What of the



Italian Costume.

9. In all the Italian states the Roman Catholic is the established religion. Italy is the centre of the church; Rome is its most noted city, and in no other place are the ceremonies of religion so splendid and imposing.

10. Italy includes the Kingdom of Italy, the Papal Dominions (or the temporal possessions of the Pope), and San Marino (*sahn mah-re'no*).

Map No. 26, France and Italy.—What mountains bound Italy on the north? As.—What sea on the south and west? M.—Sa.—East? Ac.—What islands lie west? Ca., Sa., Ea.—South? Sy.—What islands south of Sicily? Ma., Go.—What strait between Italy and Turkey? Oo.—What mountains extend through Italy? Ae.—Which are the three largest rivers in Italy? P., Ao., Tr.—Into what sea does the Po flow? Ac.

— 184 —

KINGDOM OF ITALY.

1. THE KINGDOM OF ITALY comprises the state of Sardinia, the States of the Church (except the Papal Dominions), the state of Naples, which includes the island of Sicily and other islands on the coast, and the state of Venetia.

2. Florence, on the Arno, called the Beautiful, is the capital of the kingdom of Italy, and one of the handsomest cities in Europe.

war of 1859, &c.? Of Austrian power? 9. Religion? 10. What does Italy include?

Kingdom of Italy. Q.—1. What does the Kingdom of Italy com-

3. SA
dom of
Parma,
yah), and

4. Turin
most regu

5. Mil's
fertile pla
of Turin,
some cit
greatly i
Napoleon
lic buildi
merous a
The cathe
finest spec
thic arch
the world;
with wh
adorned
number 50

6. At Pa
ah), on the
I., King o
noted for i
the Po, for
(bër-gah'mo

7. Parma
and import
institutions
Bologna (b
famed for i
feet high a
famous for
scenery. C
beautiful ci
chief seapo

8. STAT
States of t
Romagna,
and the re

prise? 2.
prise? 4.
Cathedral?
Bergamo?
Pisa? Com

3. **SARDINIA.**—Sardinia (*sar-din'e-ah*), a state in the kingdom of Italy, comprises the old state of Sardinia, Lombardy, Parma, Modena (*mod'en-ah*), Tuscany, Romagna (*ro-mahn'-yah*), and the island of Sardinia.

4. Turin (*too'rin*), the capital of Sardinia, is on the Po; it is the most regularly built of all the Italian cities.

5. Mil'an lies on a fertile plain northeast of Turin, and is a handsome city: it was greatly improved by Napoleon I. The public buildings are numerous and splendid. The cathedral is the finest specimen of Gothic architecture in the world; the statues with which it is adorned are said to number 5000.



Milan Cathedral.

6. At Pavia (*pah-ve'-ah*), on the Po, Francis

I., King of France, was defeated and taken prisoner. Pavia is noted for its university, one of the oldest in Europe; Cremona, on the Po, for violins, Brescia (*bresh'e-ah*) for fire-arms, and Bergamo (*bër-gah'mo*) for its great fair.

7. Parma, Modena, and Piacenza (*pe-ah-chen'zah*) are handsome and important cities. Parma is noted for its numerous scientific institutions, and for its cheese; Modena, for its galleries of art; Bologna (*bo-lone'yah*), for sausages. Pisa (*pe'zah*), on the Arno, is famed for its leaning tower, which is one hundred and eighty-eight feet high and inclines fifteen feet from a perpendicular. Co'mo is famous for its celebrated lake, and for the beautiful surrounding scenery. Genoa (*jen'o-ah*), called the Superb, is a seaport, and a beautiful city; it was the birthplace of Columbus. Leghorn is the chief seaport of Italy.

8. **STATES OF THE CHURCH.**—The territory forming the States of the Church lies in the centre of Italy. In 1860, Romagna, its northernmost state, was transferred to Sardinia, and the remaining states attached themselves to the kingdom

prise? 2. Of the capital? 3. What does the state of Sardinia comprise? 4. What of Turin? 5. Milan? Of the public buildings? Cathedral? 6. Of Pavia? For what noted? Cremona? Brescia? Bergamo? 7. What of Parma, Modena, and Piacenza? Bologna? Pisa? Como? Genoa? Leghorn? 8. What of the States of the



Genoa.

of Italy, with the exception of a strip of territory on the Mediterranean, including the city of Rome and some adjacent cities.

9. Ancona, on the Adriatic, is a flourishing seaport. Perugia, Camerino (*kah-may-re'no*), and Tivoli (*tiv'e le*) are important towns.

— 185 —



The City and Bay of Naples.

10. **NAPLES.**—The state of Naples is in the southern part of Italy, and includes the old kingdom of Naples, and the islands of Sicily, Lipari (*lip'ak-re*), and others in the Mediterranean. As a state it ranks next to Sardinia in extent and population.

11. Naples, the capital, is the most populous city in Italy. It is situated on a bay of the same name, near the base of Mount Vesuvius, and is noted for the beauty of its situation. This city is remarkable for the great number of nobility, and for the gayety of the people. The people of the lower class are called *lazzaroni* (*lad-zah-ro'ne*).

Church? What occurred in 1860? 9. Of Ancona? Perugia, and other towns? 10. Where is the state of Naples? What does it include? What rank has Naples? 11. Of the capital? How situ-

12. Taranto in great v. ports. Cap. considerable.

13. Palermo and considerable (se'nah), Major on the coast suffered fre

14. Sicily Mediterranean was called volcano in 1

15. North Stromboli (house of th distance of of pumice-s

16. Venice Austria by Adriatic Sea

ated? For w Other towns? further is said of Stromboli

12. Taranto (*tah'ran-to*) is remarkable for shell-fish, which abound in great variety. Bari (*bah're*) and Salerno, on the coast, are sea-ports. Capua (*kap'yoo-ah*), Foggia (*fod'jah*), and Lecce (*let'chay*) are considerable inland towns. Gaeta (*gah-ay'tah*) is strongly fortified.

13. Palermo, the chief city of Sicily, has a famous university, and considerable commerce. Catania (*kah-tah'ne-ah*), Messina (*mes-se'nah*), Marsala, Trapani (*trah'pah-ne*), and Syracuse (*str'ä-kuze*), on the coast, are the principal towns in Sicily. The first two have suffered frequently from earthquakes. Marsala is noted for its wine.

14. Sicily (*sis'il-e*) is the largest and most fertile island in the Mediterranean Sea; in ancient times it was so productive that it was called the granary of Rome. Mount Etna, the most noted volcano in Europe, is in Sicily.

15. North of Sicily are the Lipari Islands,—on one of which, Stromboli (*strom'bo-le*), is an active volcano: it is called the lighthouse of the Mediterranean. Its flames may be seen at night at a distance of 100 miles. Lipari, the principal island, consists entirely of pumice-stone.



The City of Venice.

16. VENETIA.—The state of Venetia is separated from Austria by the Alps, and lies on the northern part of the Adriatic Sea.

ated? For what remarkable? 12. Of Taranto? Bari and Salerno? Other towns? 13. Of Palermo? Other towns in Sicily? 14. What further is said of Sicily? 15. What islands north of Sicily? What of Stromboli? 16. What is said of Venetia? 17. What further?

17. Venetia is fertile, and nearly a level plain: it rises gradually from the Adriatic to the Alps, and is fruitful in the various products of Northern Italy, especially in rice.

18. Venice (*ven'iss*), the capital, was long the chief city of the south of Europe, and is still important. It is built upon seventy-two islands, joined by three hundred and sixty bridges. Here are canals instead of streets, and boats or gondolas instead of carriages.

19. Padua (*pad'yoc-ah*) is noted for its university, one of the oldest in Europe; Mantua, on the Mincio (*min'cho*), for its strong fortifications; Verona (*vay-ro'nah*), on the Adige (*ad'e-je*), for its vast Roman amphitheatre. At Arcola (*ar'ko-lah*), on the Adige, Napoleon I. gained a great victory over the Austrians in 1796.

Map No. 26, France, Italy, &c.—What is the capital of the kingdom of Italy? *Ans.* Florence.—What empire and republic north of Italy? *Aa., Sd.*—Sea and empire east? *A.-Sa., Aa.*—Empire northwest? *Fe.*—Sea and gulf south? *M.-Sa., Ga.*—What three lakes north? *Me., Co., Ca.* These are the most beautiful lakes in Europe. The banks of Como are covered with splendid villas and gardens.—Where is the island of Sardinia?

STATE OF SARDINIA.—*Maps No. 25 and 26.*—What does the state of Sardinia include? *Ans.* The old state of Sardinia, Lombardy, Parma, Modena, Tuscany, Romagna, and the island of Sardinia.—What is the capital of the state of Sardinia? *Ans.* Turin.—In what part of Italy is Milan? Parma? Modena? Pisa? Florence? What island near the coast? *Ea.* This island was the residence of Napoleon Bonaparte during a portion of the years 1814 and 1815.

STATES OF THE CHURCH.—*Map No. 26.*—In what part of the kingdom of Italy are the States of the Church? *Ans.* Near the central part.—What sea east? *Ac.*—Sea west? *Mn.*—What river? *Tr.*—On what sea is Ancona? *Ac.*

STATE OF NAPLES.—*Map No. 26.*—In what part of the kingdom of Italy is the state of Naples? *Ans.* Southern part.—What sea east? *Ac.*—Sea west? *Mn.*—Gulf south? *To.*—Island south? *Sy.*—Strait between Naples and Sicily? *Ma.*—Islands north of Sicily? *Li.*—What mountains in Naples? *Ac., Vs.*—In Sicily? *Ea.*—What is the capital of Naples? *Ns.*—On what gulf is Taranto? *To.*—In what island is Palermo? *Sy.*

STATE OF VENETIA.—*Map No. 25.*—In what part of the kingdom of Italy is the state of Venetia? *N.E.*—On what sea? *Ac.*—What rivers in Venetia? *P., Ae.*—What lake? *Ga.*—On what sea is Venice? *Ac.*

18. What of Venice? How built? About streets? 19. Of Padua? Mantua? Verona? Arcola?

1. TH
the Med
the city

2. Ron
is the mos
churches,
St. Peter'
and is th
(*vek'ke-ah*)
of this p
eighteen l

1. Thi
situated
independ
of a crag

Map No.
Papal Dor
Rome? T
nions? C

SAN MA
only town

1. MAL
terranean
fortificatio
strongly fe

1. GRE
one of th
two thous

2. The

Papal L
What is sa
San Mar
Malta.
Greece.

— 186 —
THE PAPAL DOMINIONS.

1. THE PAPAL DOMINIONS occupy a strip of territory on the Mediterranean Sea, near the middle of Italy, including the city of Rome and several adjoining places.

2. Rome, the capital of the Papal Dominions, on the Tiber River, is the most famous city in history. It contains a great number of churches, superb palaces, and magnificent remains of antiquity. St. Peter's Church was one hundred and eight years in building, and is the largest temple in the world. Civita Vecchia (*che've-tah vek'ke-ah*) is a seaport on the Mediterranean. The artificial harbor of this port was constructed by order of the Emperor Trajan, eighteen hundred years ago.

SAN MARINO.

1. This little republic, the smallest state in Europe, is situated near the shores of the Adriatic Sea. It has been independent thirteen hundred years. The territory consists of a craggy mountain, on the side of which stands the capital.

Map No. 26, France, Italy, &c.—PAPAL DOMINIONS.—Where are the Papal Dominions? What is the capital? Re.—On what river is Rome? Tr.—What seaport in the northern part of the Papal Dominions? C.—Va.

SAN MARINO.—On what sea is San Marino? Ac.—What is the only town in San Marino? Ans. San Marino.

1. MALTA.—Malta (*mawl'tah*) is a celebrated island in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Sicily. It is noted for the strength of its fortifications, and belongs to Great Britain. Valetta, the capital, is strongly fortified. Gozzo (*got'zo*) is a dependency of Malta.

— 187 —

GREECE.

1. GREECE is a peninsula, lying south of Turkey, and is one of the most famous countries in history. More than two thousand years ago it excelled in learning and the arts.

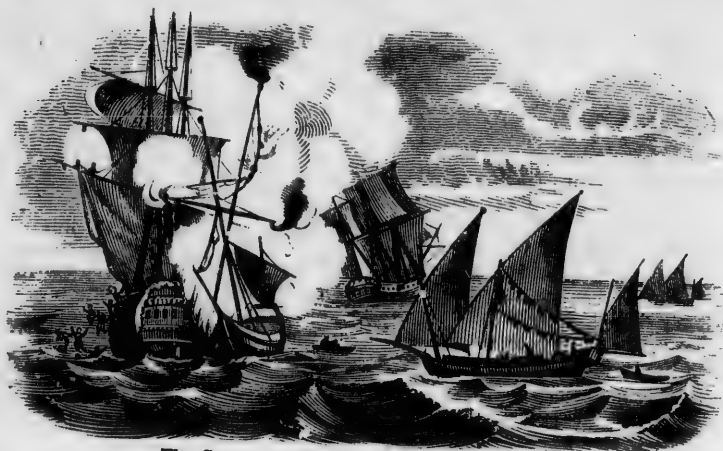
2. The chief divisions of Greece are Hellas, the peninsula

Papal Dominions. Q.—1. Where are the Papal Dominions? 2. What is said of Rome? Of Civita Vecchia?

San Marino. Q.—1. What is said of San Marino?

Malta. Q.—1. What is said of the island of Malta?

Greece. Q.—1. Where is Greece? What is said of it? 2. Chief



The Greeks destroying a Turkish Man-of-War.

of the Morea (*mo-re'ah*), and the islands. The latter include the Cyclades (*sik'lah-deez*), Sporades (*spor'ah-deez*), Negropont (*nay'gro-pont*), and the Ionian Isles.

3. The coasts are indented by numerous gulfs and bays; the interior is diversified with rugged mountains and fertile valleys. The climate is mild; the products are similar to those of Italy and other countries of Southern Europe.

4. The people are descendants of the ancient Greek race, intermingled with Albanians, Turks, Slavonians, Jews, Italians, Germans, and other. Their chief occupation is maritime commerce, which is extensive and prosperous.

5. They were subject to Turkey from 1453 to 1821, when they rose against their oppressors. During the war which ensued, great cruelties were perpetrated by the Turks. In 1829, Turkey acknowledged the independence of Greece. It is now a constitutional monarchy. The sovereign belongs to the royal family of Denmark.

6. Athens (*ath'enz*), the capital, was one of the most celebrated cities of antiquity, and the birthplace of the most renowned orators, philosophers, and artists of ancient times. The Acropolis, the pride of Greece twenty centuries ago, still exists, but is nearly in ruins.

7. Missolonghi (*mis-o-long'ghe*) and Patras (*pah-trahs'*), on the Gulf of Patras, were noted fortresses during the war of independence. Patras has an extensive trade in currants. Livadia (*liv-ah-de'ah*), Thebes (*theebz*), and Lepanto are the chief towns in Hellas. Corinth, on the Isthmus of Corinth, once a magnificent city, is now a small village.

divisions? 3. Coasts? Interior? Climate? Products? 4. The people? Chief occupation? 5. How long were the Greeks subject to Turkey? What occurred in 1821? In 1829? 6. Of Athens? 7. Mis-

8. Trip
(*nah-vah-*
of Navar
Turks w
France, a

9. The
west coas
and Syra
has an ex

10. T
nia, Zan
and Ceri
These is
Britain,

11. Th
and Italia
olive oil,
town. Co

Map M
South and
Ma. — W
Ch.—Whi
west of G
the east c
Ni.—West
Lo., Ea.—
do the Ion
group?

1. TU
Europe a
and Afri
Egypt, M

2. Tu
and Mon
(*i'ah-lets*
by the S
civil and

solonghi,
cipal Gree
Turkey

8. Tripolizza (*tre-po-li'tsah*), Napoli (*nah'po-le*), and Navarino (*nah-vah-re'no*) are the principal towns in the Morea. In the harbor of Navarino, in 1827, a great naval battle took place, in which the Turks were totally defeated by the combined fleets of England, France, and Russia: this decided the independence of Greece.

9. The principal Grecian islands are the Ionian group, on the west coast, and Negropont, Andros, Naxos, Milo (*me'lo*), Zea (*ze'ah*), and Syra (*se'rah*), in the Archipelago. Syra, the chief town of Syra, has an extensive commerce.

10. THE IONIAN ISLANDS are Corfu (*kor-foo'*), Cephalonia, Zante, Santa Maura (*sahn'tah mōw'rah*), Paxo, Ith'aca, and Cerigo (*chēr'e-go*), which lie on the west coast of Greece. These islands were formerly under the protection of Great Britain, but in 1860 were annexed to the kingdom of Greece.

11. The inhabitants of the Ionian Islands are principally Greeks and Italians. They carry on a considerable commerce in wine, olive oil, and currants. Zante (*zahn'te*), in Zante, is the largest town. Corfu is the chief town of Corfu.

Map No. 27, Greece.—What bounds Greece on the north? Ty.—South and west? M.—Sa.—East? Ao.—What peninsula in the south? Ma.—What division north? Hs.—What isthmus unites the two? Ch.—Which is the southern cape of Greece? Mn.—What islands west of Greece? In.—Groups east? N.—Ss., Cs.—What island near the east coast? Nt.—What gulf on the south? Ca.—East? Ea., Ni.—West? Ps.—What gulfs nearly separate Hellas and the Morea? Lo., Ea.—What mountains in the north? Ps., Ps.—On what coast do the Ionian Isles lie? Ty., Ge.—Which is the largest of the Ionian group? Ca.—Most northern? Cu.—Southern? Ze.

— 188 —

OTTOMAN EMPIRE.

1. TURKEY, or the Ottoman Empire, comprises Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia, with the dependencies in Arabia and Africa. The dependencies are the Hedjaz, in Arabia, and Egypt, Nubia, Kordofan, Tripoli, and Fezzan, in Africa.

2. Turkey in Europe (except the Danubian Principalities and Montenegro) and Turkey in Asia are divided into eyalets (*i'ah-lets*), each governed by a pasha (*pah-shaw'*) appointed by the Sultan. The dependencies select their own officers, civil and military, subject to the Sultan's approval.

alonghi, &c.? Livadia, &c.? 8. Tripolizza, &c.? Navarino? 9. Principal Greek islands? Of Syra? 10. Ionian Islands? 11. Inhabitants?

Turkey. Q.—1. What does the Ottoman Empire comprise? 2.

3. The government is despotic. The Sultan, or Grand Seignior (*seen'yur*), is considered as reigning by divine commission, and as uniting in himself all the powers of the state. He is sometimes called "the shadow of God," and "brother to the sun and moon."

4. The Turkish court is called the Ottoman Porte, or Sublime Porte. The Divan' is the great council of the



Grand Seignior.



Grand Vizier.



Mufti.

nation: it is composed of the Grand Vizier (*viz'yer*), or prime minister, the Mufti, the Capidan' Pasha, the Reis Effendi (*reez ef-fen'de*), and other officers of state. All officers are selected from the Sultan's favorites.

5. The Turks are grave and sedate in their manners, but ignorant, bigoted, and indolent. They are temperate in eating and drinking. Pork and wine are prohibited by the Koran. Coffee is the principal beverage; ardent spirits and opium are also used.

6. The Turks are Mohammedans. They consider those who reject their creed infidels, and formerly deemed it lawful to reduce all such to subjection. The higher class spend most of their time in smoking, lounging, and bathing.

7. Important changes have lately occurred. The army and navy have been reorganized after the model of those of the leading European nations, the arts and sciences are cultivated, and the introduction of common schools and railroads is contemplated. Unlimited freedom of religion has been proclaimed.

8. The Turks—or Osmanlis (*oz'man-leez*), as they call themselves

What further of the Ottoman Empire? 3. The government? 4. What of the court? 5. What of the Turks? Of eating, &c.? 6. Religion? What of the better class? 7. What important changes? Army and navy? Arts, sciences, &c.? 8. What further of the Turks? Of nobility?

—are the
The rem
Arabs, I
in Turkey



1. Tu
and is ne
tainous,

2. Th
the most
and viol
rice, cot

3. Th
paid to
merce of
and is al

4. The
Arabian
long stra
the pelica

5. Wal
under the
of their o

Turkey
said of it
Commerc

—are the ruling people; but they are less than half the population. The remainder are Greeks, Albanians, Armenians, Turcomans, Arabs, Kurds, Jews, and Gipsies. There is no hereditary nobility in Turkey,—the only difference of rank being that of office.

— 189 —



Constantinople

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

1. **TURKEY IN EUROPE** lies south of Austria and Russia, and is nearly surrounded by great seas. Its surface is mountainous, with many fertile valleys.

2. The soil is for the most part fertile, but is cultivated in the most primitive manner. The climate is subject to sudden and violent changes. The products are Indian corn, wheat, rice, cotton, silk, oil, wine, and fruits.

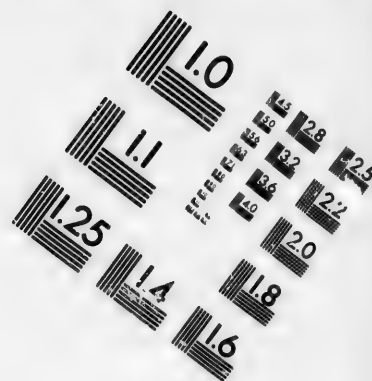
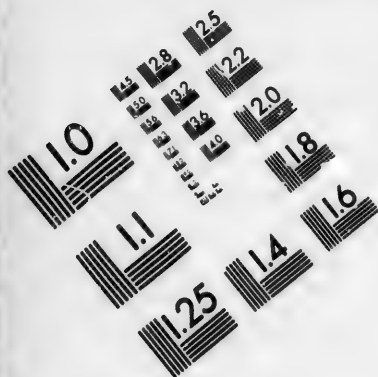
3. The minerals are numerous; but very little attention is paid to mining. The manufactures are limited; the commerce of the country is conducted principally by foreigners, and is almost entirely confined to Constantinople.

4. The horses and cattle are superior; the former are from the Arabian stock. The Wallachian sheep are remarkable for their long straight wool. Waterfowl are numerous, among which are the pelican and flamingo.

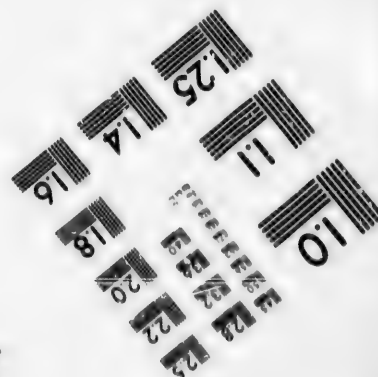
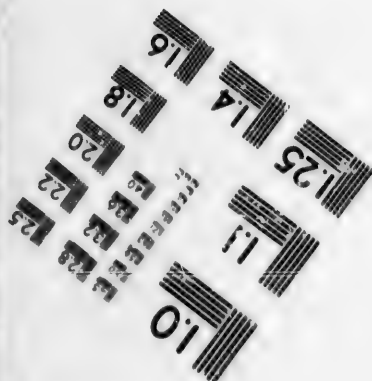
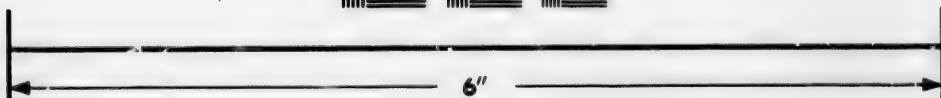
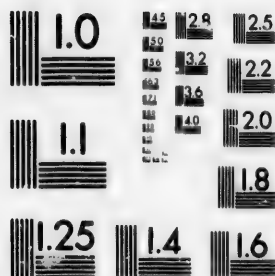
5. Wallachia (*waw-lay'ke-ah*) and Moldavia (united since 1861 under the name of Roumania), and Servia, are governed by princes of their own choosing, but pay an annual tribute to the Porte. The

Turkey in Europe. Q.—1. Where is Turkey in Europe? What is said of its surface? 2. Soil and climate? Products? 3. Minerals? Commerce? 4. Horses and cattle? Wallachian sheep? 5. What





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4203

18 20 22 25 28 32 36 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100

10 01 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30



Wallachian Sheep.



Pelican.

people belong mostly to the Greek Church. Montenegro (*mon-tay-nay'gro*) is a small tributary republic near the east coast of the Adriatic Sea, inhabited by Greek Christians. Cettigne (*chet-teen'yay*) is its chief town.*

6. Constantinople (*kon-stan-te-no'p'l*), the capital of the Ottoman Empire, is on the north side of the Bos'phorus Channel. Its situation is beautiful, and its harbor commodious. It presents a fine appearance at a distance; but its streets are narrow and crooked, with gloomy-looking houses, built of wood. Its population in 1864 was 1,000,000.

7. Fires occur so frequently that Constantinople is rebuilt once in every fifteen years. Among the numerous mosques, that of St. Sophia, once a Christian church, is a splendid edifice. There are 80,000 wharves, or caiques (*kay-eeks'*), plying in the waters around the city.

8. Adrianople, the second city in population in European Turkey, is near the Maritza River. It was long the residence of the sultans. Bucharest (*boo-kah-rest'*), the capital of Wallachia, is a large, dirty city, built in a swamp. Belgrade, Wid'in, Silis'tria, and Shunila (*shoom'lah*) are strongly fortified towns. Serajevo (*sér-ah-yay'vo*), Salonica (*sah-lo-ne'kah*), Sophia (*so-fe'ah*), and Yanina (*yah-ne-nah*) are all places of some note.

Map No. 23, Europe.—What bound Turkey on the north? Aa., Ra.—East? B.-Sa., Ao.—South? Ao., S.-Ma., Aa., Ge.—West? A.-Sa., Aa.—Which is the chief river? De.—Into what sea does it flow? Bk.—Name the principal mountains. Bn.—What island southeast of Greece? Ca.—What strait between the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora? Ds.—What channel from the Sea of Marmora to the Black Sea? Bs. This is also called the Channel of Constantinople. The harbor of Constantinople is an inlet of the Bos'phorus, and is called the "Golden Horn."

is said of Wallachia, &c.? Of Montenegro? 6. Of Constantinople? 7. What of fires? 8. Of Adrianople? Bucharest, &c.?

* For Montenegro, see Map 26.

1. A
of Eur
of the
of som
the the
in hist

2. H
descen
was al
miracle
publish

3. W
and cli
of the
those o

4. A
ducts.
some of
tities of

Asia.
sent? 2
the soil



Asia.

ASIA.

1. ASIA (*ay'she-ah*) lies south of the Arctic Ocean and east of Europe and Africa, and is the largest of the grand divisions of the globe. Area, 15,196,000 square miles. It was the seat of some of the most powerful empires of ancient times, and the theatre of many of the most interesting events recorded in history.

2. Here our first parents were created, and from hence the descendants of Noah peopled the world after the flood. It was also the birthplace of our Saviour, the scene of his miracles and death, and the field on which the apostles first published salvation to man.

3. Within its vast territory is found every variety of soil and climate. Its rivers are inferior only to the great streams of the Western Continent; and its mountains are loftier than those of any other part of the world.

4. Asia is distinguished for the variety and value of its products. It supplies the other parts of the world with tea, with some of the finest spices and perfumes, and with large quantities of silks, diamonds, and precious stones.

Asia. Q.—1. Where is Asia? Area? Of what has it been the seat? 2. What is said of our first parents? Of our Saviour? 3. Of the soil and climate? Rivers? Mountains? 4. For what is Asia

5. The institutions, manners, and customs of the people are much the same as in the earliest times; little advance seems to have been made in arts, science, or learning.

6. Agriculture in some parts of Asia is pursued with great industry and care, but not with the same skill as in Europe. Many of the manufactures, though conducted with the most simple tools and machinery, are not surpassed in richness and beauty by those of any other part of the world.

7. A great commerce has been carried on in Asia from the earliest times. The internal trade, by caravans, is large. The foreign commerce, particularly that with China and India, is conducted chiefly by the English, Americans, and Dutch, and is extensive and important.

8. Some of the most remarkable animals of Asia are the elephant, one-horned rhinoceros, tiger, leopard, musk deer, and camel. In the north are the sable, ermine, beaver, sea-otter, and other valuable fur-bearing animals. It is believed that all the domestic animals of Europe,—the sheep, perhaps, excepted,—as well as all our domestic fowls, except the turkey, were originally brought from Asia.

9. Gigantic cranes, as tall as a man, the cassowary, similar to the ostrich, the cormorant, and a great variety of birds of brilliant and varied plumage, abound.



Musk Deer.



Tiger.

10. The Asiatic crocodile is found in all the large rivers of the south; serpents in great variety, including the gigantic genus Python, from twenty to thirty feet long, infest the lowlands and jungles.

11. The population of Asia comprises a great variety of races.

distinguished? 5. Of the institutions, manners, &c.? 6. Agriculture? Manufactures? 7. Commerce? Foreign trade? 8. What of the animals? 9. Birds? 10. Crocodile, serpents, &c.? 11. What

The A
are of
the Mo
number

12. I
and cor
of Cont
mission
tic lang
this gre

Map
city?

Siberia.
Turkest
Turkey.
Arabia.
Persia..
Afghani
Beloochi
Hindoos

Where
Japan?
Dead S.
Ar'al?

Where
deer')?
bay? C

Where
Formosa

Where
Chalagsk
Romania

Where
Pei-Ho
Meinam
Ganges?
Helmund

Where
Is.? Ale
(yes'so)?

of the pe
sionaries

The Armenians, Georgians, Turks, Persians, Arabs, and Hindoos are of the Caucasian race; the Tartars, Chinese, and Japanese, of the Mongol; the people of Malacca, of the Malay. The population number 629,829,000.

12. In religion, the chief part of the inhabitants are pagans,—and comprise Brahmins, Buddhists, worshippers of the Grand Lama, of Confucius, and of spirits or genii. The exertions of Christian missionaries, and the distribution of the Scriptures in various Asiatic languages, will, it is hoped, lead to the spiritual redemption of this great continent.

— 191 —

Map No. 28, Asia.—How is Asia bounded? Which is the largest city? *Ans.* Yeddo.—Largest river? *Ans.* Yang-tse-Kiang.

Siberia.....	Bounded?	Birmah	Bounded? Capital?
Turkestan...	Bounded? Capital?	Siam	Bounded? Capital?
Turkey.....	Bounded? Capital?	Anam	Bounded? Capital?
Arabia.....	Bounded? Capitals?	China	Bounded? Capital?
Persia.....	Bounded? Capital?	Chinese Em.	Bounded?
Afghanistan	Bounded? Capital?	Thibet.....	Bounded? Capital?
Beloochistan	Bounded? Capital?	Corea.....	Bounded? Capital?
Hindoostan..	Bounded? Capital?	Japan.....	Bounded? Capital?

Where is the Sea of Kara? Kamtschatka? Ochotsk? Jesso? Japan? Yellow Sea? Eastern S.? China S.? Arabian S.? Red S.? Dead S.? Mediterranean S.? Black S.? Caspian S.? Sea of Ar'al?

Where is the Gulf of Obe? G. of Lena? G. of Anadir (*ah-nah-deer'*)? Tonquin? Siam? Martaban? Manaar (*mah-nar'*)? Cambay? Cutch? Oman? Persian Gulf? Bay of Bengal?

Where is Behring Strait? Perouse? Strait of Sangar? Cores? Formosa? Malacca? Ormus? Bab-el-Mandeb?

Where is Cape Cevero Vostochnoi (*say-vay'ro vos-tok'noy*)? C. Chalagaskoi? East Cape? Cape St. Thadeus? C. Cambodia? C. Romania? C. Com'orin? C. Ras-al-Gat? C. Isolette (*e-so-let'*)?

Where is the Obe River? Yenisei (*ycn-e-say'e*)? Lena? Amoor? Pei-Ho (*pay-ho'*)? Hoang-ho'? Yang-tse-Kiang'? Cambodia? Meinam (*may-e-nahm'*)? Salwen? Irrawaddy? Brahmaputra? Ganges? Godavery? Nerbuddah? Indus? Euphrates? Tigris? Helmund? Ural? Amoo? Sihon (*se-hon'*)? Cashgar?

Where are the islands of Nova Zembla? New Siberia? Behring Is.? Aleutian Is.? Kurile Is.? Saghalien (*sah-gah-le'en*)? Jesso (*yess'o*)? Nippon (*nif-on'*)? Sikoke? Klusiu (*ke-oo-se-oo'*)? The

of the people? Population? 12. What of religion? What of missionaries?

last four belong to the Empire of Japan. Loo-Choo Is.? Formosa? Hainan (*hi-nahn'*)? Pulo Penang? Andaman Is.? Nicobar Is.? Ceylon? Laccadive Is.? Maldive Is.? Cyprus?

Where is Balkash' Lake? Zaizan (*zi-zahn'*) Nor? Altyn L.? L. Baikal (*bi'kahl'*)? Koulon' L.? Poyang (*po-yang'*) L.? Tonting' L.? Koko Nor? L. Urumiyah (*oo-roo-me'yah'*)?

Where are the Ural Mountains? Little Altai? Great Altai? Taurus Mountains? Mt. Sinai? Mt. Ararat? Caucasus? Elborz? Hindoo-Koosh? Himalaya? Ghaut (*gawt'*)? Beloor'? Thian-Shan (*te-ahn'shahn'*)? Kuenlun (*kwen-loon'*)? Peling'? Nanling'?

Where is the Peninsula of Kamtschatka? Corea? Malacca? Hindoostan? Arabia? What two seas make the western part of Turkey a peninsula? What seas and gulf make Arabia a peninsula? Where is the Isthmus of Suez? Of Kraw?

Where is the Desert of Cobi? Of Akhaf'? Great Salt Desert? The Thur (*tur'*)? This is the Sandy Desert of India. Desert of Khiva?

Where is the Tundra (*toon'drah'*)? This is a vast marshy plain, underlaid with ice, and 1500 miles in length. Where is the Polynja (*po-leen'yah'*)?

192

ASIATIC RUSSIA.

1. ASIATIC RUSSIA extends from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific Ocean. It comprises the whole of Siberia, with the district south of the Caucasus Mountains. The latest acquisitions of Siberia are the Kirguis country, south of the Little Altai Mountains, the state of Khokan, and a part of Mantchooria south of the Great Altai, including the mouth of the Amoor and the coast down to 30° north latitude.

2. Siberia contains more than a third part of Asia. It is mostly a cold region, occupied by extensive plains or *steppes*. Some of its southern districts are fertile.

3. The Russian government send their convicts and prisoners of state to Siberia. Some of the latter have been men of superior talents.

4. The Ural and Altai (*ahl-ti'*) Mountains contain mines of gold, silver, copper, and lead. The sable and other fur-bearing animals abound. Fossil ivory, consisting of the tusks and teeth of the extinct mammoth, is found on the northern shores and islands. The

Asiatic Russia. Q.—1. How far does Asiatic Russia extend? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of Siberia? 3. What further of Siberia? 4. The Ural and Altai Mountains? The sable? Fossil

inhabit
other b

5. O
(*ir-ko*)
import
Govern
of East
exiles
Maimat
appoint
trade m

Nicol
new an
(*ah-yah*)
Alexan
novsk')

6. C
prises
It exte

7. G
Mounta
(*ab-bas*)
shivan

8. Th
subject
perate
riantly.

9. Th
Churche
darker i
The Arn
found al

10. Te
for its b
vineyard

Map 1
—Seas e
West?
—The n
Southern
Bg.—Ho

ivory?
a capital
7. Of Ge
The Geo

inhabitants consist of Russians and the Samoieds, Tungouses, and other barbarous tribes.

5. Omsk, on the river Irtysh, in Western Siberia, and Irkoutsk (*ir-kootsk'*), on the Angara (*ahn-gah-rah'*), in Eastern Siberia, are important towns. Siberia has, properly speaking, no capital. The Governor of Western Siberia resides at Tobolsk, and the Governor of Eastern Siberia at Irkoutsk. Tobolsk is inhabited chiefly by exiles and their descendants. Kiachta (*ke-ahk'tah'*), in Siberia, and Maimatchin (*mi-mah-cheen'*), adjoining it, in China, are the places appointed by the Russian and Chinese governments where lawful trade may be carried on between the two countries.

Nicolaieff (*ne-ko-li-eff'*), near the mouth of the Amoor River, is a new and important town, and a military and naval station. Ayan (*ah-yahn'*) and Ochotsk (*o-kotsk'*) are ports upon the Sea of Ochotsk. Alexandrowsk (*ah-lex-an-drovsk'*) and Constantinowsk (*kon-stahn-tenovsk'*) are new towns on the east coast.

6. CAUCASIAN RUSSIA.—This part of Asiatic Russia comprises the territory on both sides of the Caucasus Mountains. It extends from the Black Sea to the Caspian.

7. Georgia, the largest division, lies south of the Caucasus Mountains; Mingrelia lies northwestward of Georgia; Abasia (*ab-bash'e-ah'*) extends along the coast of the Black Sea; Nakshivan is near Armenia.

8. The surface slopes from the summits of the Caucasus, and is subject to a great variety of climate. Products common to temperate and tropical countries are obtained. The vine grows luxuriantly.

9. The inhabitants are Christians of the Greek and Armenian Churches. The Georgians are a handsome race; the women, although darker in complexion than those of Circassia, rival them in beauty. The Armenians are devoted to commerce, and, as merchants, are found all over the East, from Turkey to China.

10. Teflis, on the Kur (*koor*), is the capital of Georgia; it is noted for its hot baths. At Nakshivan', Noah is said to have planted a vineyard after the flood.

Map No. 28, Asia.—What bounds Siberia on the north? A.-On.—Seas east? S.-Ka., Ok.—What countries south? Ty., Tn., C.-E.—West? Ee.—What rivers flow into the Arctic Ocean? Oe., Yi., La.—The northernmost cape of Siberia? C.-Vi.—Eastern? Et.—Southern? La.—What strait between Siberia and North America? Bg.—How wide is it? What lakes in Siberia? Bl., Bh.—What

ivory? The population? 5. Omsk, &c.? Irkoutsk, &c.? What of a capital, &c.? Nicolaieff, &c.? 6. What of Caucasian Russia? 7. Of Georgia? 8. Surface? Products, &c.? 9. The inhabitants? The Georgians? Armenians? 10. What of Teflis? Nakshivan?

peninsula east of the Sea of Ochotsk? Ka.—What tribes in Siberia? Ss., Os., Ts., Bs., Ys., Ti., Ks.

Map No. 23.—Where is Georgia? Abasia? Mingrelia? Nakshivan? What Mts. north of Georgia? Cs.—What river in Georgia? Kr.—Sea east? Cn.—Sea west? Bk.—Country southwest? Ty.

TURKEY IN ASIA, OR ASIATIC TURKEY.

1. TURKEY IN ASIA lies in the western part of Asia, and borders the Mediterranean, Archipelago, and Black Seas. It includes Asia Minor, Armenia, Mesopotamia, Syria, and other provinces; also the towns on the west coast of Arabia.

2. The islands of the Archipelago were once rich and prosperous, but are now almost in a state of barbarism. Those belonging to Turkey are Rhodes, Samos, Scio (*si'o* or *she'o*), and Metelin (*met-teen'*).

3. The city of Smyrna (*smir'nah*) is the chief seaport of Asiatic Turkey. It has railroad connections. Trebisonde (*treb'e-zond*), on the Black Sea, is the emporium of that part of the empire.

4. Brusa, Erzerum (*er-zeh-room'*), and Diarbekir (*de-ar-bay-keer'*), in the interior, Bagdad, on the Tigris, and Bas'sorah, on the Euphrates (*yoo-fray'teez*), are important cities. Kutaya (*koo-ti'yah*) is noted as the residence of Kossuth and other Hungarian patriots after their flight from Hungary. On the Euphrates are the ruins of Babylon, the most splendid city of ancient times. The remains of Nineveh, the once renowned capital of the Assyrian empire, are on the Tigris, below Mo'sul.

SYRIA.

5. SYRIA, one of the chief divisions of the Turkish Empire, extends from the Mediterranean Sea to the Euphrates, and is nearly equal in area to the States of Virginia and West Virginia.

6. No country in ancient times was more celebrated. In the southwest was the land of Israel, the birthplace of the Jewish and Christian religions. Tyre and Sidon were renowned for their commerce. Baalbec and Palmyra were once splendid cities; they are now in ruins.

7. Damascus, the capital, was an important city four thousand years ago. It lies on a beautiful plain, and is now noted for its fine

Turkey, &c. Q.—1. Where is Turkey in Asia? What does it include? 2. What of the islands? 3. Smyrna? Trebisonde? 4. Brusa, &c.? 5. What of Syria? 6. What is said further of it? 7. Damascus?

garden
nearly
(bay'ro

8. P.
southeast
of many

9. Th
Lebanon
scene of
place of

10. Je
nation, a
miles east
and in it
Mount Ca

11. Be
our Savi
ministry,
Acre is n
the princ

Map No.
into the P
tains lie r
What moun

8. What o
salem? 1

gardens. Aleppo was the largest city in Syria. In 1822, it was nearly destroyed by an earthquake; it is slowly reviving. Beyrout (*bay'root*), on the Mediterranean, has some commerce.



Christ and his Disciples on the Mount of Olives.

8. PALESTINE (*pāl'es-tine*), or the Holy Land, lies in the southeastern part of Syria. It is famous for being the scene of many events recorded in the Sacred Scriptures.

9. The surface is diversified by mountains and valleys. Mount Lebanon has been long noted for its cedars; Mount Tabor was the scene of the transfiguration of Christ; and the Mount of Olives, the place of his ascension to heaven.

10. Jerusalem in ancient times was the capital of the Jewish nation, and there Christ and his disciples often tarried. It lies 33 miles east of the Mediterranean Sea. In it stood the great temple, and in it our Saviour was condemned previous to his crucifixion on Mount Calvary.

11. Bethlehem, six miles south of Jerusalem, is the birthplace of our Saviour. Nazareth, where he lived until he commenced his ministry, is, next to Jerusalem, the most holy place in Palestine. Acre is noted for the sieges it has undergone. Gaza and Joppa are the principal towns on the coast.

Map No. 28, Asia.—How is Turkey bounded? What river flows into the Persian Gulf? Es.—Into the Euphrates? Ts.—What mountains lie north of the Mediterranean Sea? Ts.—How high are they? What mountain in the northeast? At.

8. What of Palestine? 9. The surface? Mountains, &c.? 10. Jerusalem? 11. Of Bethlehem? Of Nazareth, &c.?

Map No. 29, Palestine.—What sea bounds Palestine on the west? Mn.—What river flows into the Dead Sea? Jn.—How long is it? How long is the Dead Sea?

194



Bedouins attacking a Caravan.

ARABIA.

1. ARABIA is a large peninsula, and extends from the Red Sea to the Persian Gulf. The surface is a sandy desert, interspersed with fertile spots.

2. It includes the Hedjaz,* Nedsjed (*ned'jed*), and the states of Yemen, Oman, Hadramaut (*hah-drah-mōwt'*), and Lahsa.

3. The inhabitants are principally Arabs, with some Turkish, Jewish, and Hindoo merchants. The Bedouins (*bed'oo-inz*) live in tents, and lead a wandering life. They are generally hospitable and courteous to those who visit them, but often attack and rob the caravans that pass through their country.

4. Travelling in Arabia is difficult and dangerous. The deserts can be traversed only by caravans, and each caravan must be in sufficient force to protect itself from the Bedouins.

5. The Arab horses are the finest in the world. The most useful animal is the camel; he travels for several days without water,

Arabia. Q.—1. What is said of Arabia, &c.? 2. What does it include? 3. Inhabitants? Bedouins? 4. Of travelling? 5. Horses?

* The strip of territory on the Red Sea, including the Hedjaz, is subject to Turkey.

carryin
myrrh,
obtaine

6. M
Moham
once in

7. M
tomb of
first is t
the capi

8. Mo
and is n
Govern
open to

9. Om
is a cent
has terr
His navy
the East

10. Pe
temples
Edom, a
years ag

Map N
East? P
mus join
—Desert
the Red
Gulf? L
Red Sea?

1. PE
Gulf. I
has now

2. The
deserts, a
the shore
fertile.

Camels?
8. Mocha,
Persia.

carrying a burden of 600 or 700 pounds. Coffee, dates, senna-leaves, myrrh, frankincense, and pearls are the chief products. Pearls are obtained from the Bahrein (*bah-rane'*) Islands, in the Persian Gulf.

6. Mecca is the birthplace of Mohammed, and the holy city of the Mohammedans. Every Mohammedan is expected to visit it at least once in his lifetime.

7. Medina (*me-de'nah*) is also a holy city; it is celebrated for the tomb of Mohammed. Jidda and Yambo are on the Red Sea: the first is the port of Mecca, and the latter of Medina. Sana (*sah'nah*), the capital of Yemen, is in one of the most fertile districts in Arabia.

8. Mocha (*mo'kah*), the chief seaport of Arabia, is on the Red Sea, and is noted for its coffee-trade. Aden (*ah'den*) belongs to the British Government, and is a stopping-place for their steam-vessels. It is open to the ships of all nations.

9. Oman is the most fertile part of Arabia. Muscat', the capital, is a centre of the trade with Arabia, India, and Persia. The Sultan has territories on the shores of the Persian Gulf, and in Beloochistan. His navy is the most efficient one belonging to any native prince in the East.

10. Petra, situated north of the Red Sea, is remarkable for its temples and tombs, cut out of solid rock. It was the capital of Edom, and a celebrated city, more than two thousand five hundred years ago.

Map No. 28, Asia.—What bounds Arabia on the north? Ty.—East? P.-Gf., G.-On.—South? A.-Sa.—West? R.-Sa.—What isthmus joins Arabia to Africa? Sz.—What mountains in Arabia? Rh.—Desert between Yemen and Oman? Af.—What provinces lie on the Red Sea? Hz., Yn.—The Arabian Sea? Ht., On.—Persian Gulf? La.—What in the centre of Arabia? Nd.—How long is the Red Sea? Persian Gulf? Between what seas is Petra? Rd., Mn.

PERSIA, AFGHANISTAN, ETC.

1. PERSIA lies east of Turkey and north of the Persian Gulf. It was once the most powerful empire in Asia, but has now lost much of its importance.

2. The surface of Persia consists of rocky mountains, sandy deserts, and valleys nearly destitute of running streams; along the shores of the Caspian Sea, however, the soil is rich and fertile.

Camels? Chief products? 6. What is said of Mecca? 7. Medina? 8. Mocha, &c.? 9. Oman, &c.? 10. Petra?

Persia. Q.—1. Where is Persia? What is said of it? 2. The sur-



Teheran, the Capital of Persia.

8. The population comprises the people of the towns and the pastoral tribes, or Iliyats (*e-le-yahts'*). Like the Arabs, the latter wander about with their flocks and herds, and often commit depredations on the inhabitants of the towns. These tribes furnish the chief part of the military force of Persia.

4. Silk, cotton, wheat, rice, tobacco, rhubarb, and assafoetida are the chief products. The manufactures were formerly more important than at present: they consist of carpets, shawls, silk goods, guns, swords, &c. The foreign commerce is inconsiderable, and is chiefly carried on by Europeans.

5. The Persians are a handsome people, with complexions varying from fair to dark olive. They are quick, lively, and versatile, but are said to be insincere and immoral. The people of Persia are Mohammedans of the Shiah (*she'ah*) denomination, and are in consequence disliked by the Arabs, Turks, and other Mussulman nations of the Sunni sect.

6. Teheran', the capital of Persia, lies 70 miles south of the Caspian Sea; it is a modern-built city, so unhealthy in the summer-time that the Shah and the upper classes are obliged to leave it and encamp on the plains. The population fluctuates from 20,000 to 80,000.

7. Ispahan', the ancient capital, is 220 miles south of Teheran; it ranked formerly among the most splendid cities in the East. Though a great part of it is in ruins, it is still a place of some importance. Shiraz (*she-rahz'*) is celebrated for its delightful climate and beautiful environs. Reshd is the chief port on the Caspian Sea, and Bushire (*boo-sheer'*) on the Persian Gulf. Tabreez', Meshid, Balfrush (*bahl-froosh'*), and Kerman' are important cities.

face? 8. Population? 4. Products? Manufactures? Commerce?
5. What of the Persians? Religion, &c.? 6. Teheran? 7. Ispahan?

8.
Hin
Pers

9
and v
of th

10.
the I
Other

11.
prises
count
into
confe

12
istan
tribes
warli
other
or kh

13.
raised
the de
coast,
and c
unimp

14.
chees
part o

Map
—Coun
Country
What c

Wha
Bn.—I
What
Belooo
Capita

Shiraz,
the pe
Govern
13. Pr
inhabit

8. **AFGHANISTAN.**—Afghanistan' lies between Persia and Hindoostan and south of Turkestan; it was once a part of the Persian Empire.

9. The people of Afghanistan are called Afghans: they are brave and warlike, and enjoy considerable political freedom. The power of the chiefs is limited by the representatives of the people.

10. Cabul (*kah-bool'*), the capital, on the Cabul River, a branch of the Indus, has a fine climate, and is surrounded by a fertile country. Other important towns are Herat' and Candahar.

11. The population consists chiefly of the Afghan race, but comprises likewise Beloochees, Persians, Hindoos, and others. The country formerly constituted a single monarchy, but is now divided into three chieftainships, Cabul, Candahar, and Herat, united in a confederacy. The Afghans are Mohammedans.

12. **BELOOCHISTAN.**—Beloochistan' lies south of Afghanistan, and is inhabited by a number of small independent tribes, of whom the Beloochees are the chief. They are warlike, and often make plundering incursions upon each other. Kelat', the principal town, is the residence of a chief, or khan, to whom several of the tribes are subject.

13. In the valleys rice, indigo, cotton, sugar, and tobacco are raised; on the higher lands, wheat, barley, and other grains. In the desert of Mekran, the date is found. Fish are abundant on the coast, and constitute the chief food of the people. The dromedary and camel are used as beasts of burden. The manufactures are unimportant.

14. The inhabitants consist of two principal branches, the Beloochees and Brahoos; the former are the most numerous. The greater part of the inhabitants are Mohammedans.

Map No. 28, Asia.—What countries west of Persia? Ty., Aa.—Countries east? An., Bn.—Gulf south? Pn.—Sea north? Cn.—Country northeast? Tn.—What mountains in the north? Ez.—What desert? G.-S.-D.—Lake northwest? Uh.

What mountains north of Afghanistan? Ho.-Kh.—Country south? Bn.—East? Hn.—West? Pa.—What lake and river? Zh., Hd.—What is the capital of Afghanistan? Cl.—What country north of Beloochistan? An.—East? Hn.—West? Pa.—Sea south? An.—Capital of Beloochistan? Kt.

Shiraz, &c.? 8. Where is Afghanistan? 9. The Afghans? What of the people? 10. Cabul? Other towns? 11. Of the population? Government? 12. Where is Beloochistan? What of the people? 13. Products? Of the desert of Mekran? Fish, &c.? 14. Of the inhabitants? Religion?



Turkistan Caravan.

— 196 —

TURKESTAN.

1. **TURKESTAN*** lies east of the Caspian Sea. It comprises the states of Turcomania, Khiva (*ke'vah*), Bokhara, and Koon-dooz. The state of Khokan was annexed to Russia in 1861.

2. The three last-named states of Turkistan are inhabited by an industrious people, engaged in agriculture and trade. The Usbecks (*ooz-beks'*) are the dominant race; and the country is sometimes called Usbeck Tartary. The other inhabitants are Tadjiks (*taw-jeeks'*).

3. An extensive commerce is carried on between these states and Persia, Hindoostan, China, and Russia, by caravans.

4. The principal cities are Bokhara (*bo-kah'rah*), Khiva, and Samarcand'. Bokhara, the capital of the state of the same name, is the chief seat of Mohammedan learning. Khiva is the principal slave-market. Samarcand, once the most renowned city of Asia, is now mostly in ruins.

5. The **TURCOMANS** raise large numbers of horses and camels, and wander from place to place. They often carry off the inhabitants from the frontier Persian villages and sell them for slaves in the markets of Khiva and Bokhara.

Turkistan. Q.—1. Where is Turkistan? What states does it comprise? 2. What is said of it? 3. What is said of commerce? 4. The cities, &c.? 5. The Turcomans?

* Since the annexation of the Kirguis (*kir-ghees'*) country, a district five times the area of Virginia, by Russia to Siberia, there are no longer any Tartars in Turkistan.

M
north
Turk
Wha
Sea?

1.
of A
Fart
2.
inun
soil,

3. T
mestic
met w
to con
the tit
before

4.
great

Indi
undati

Map No. 28, Asia.—What great division of the Russian Empire north of Turkestan and the Chinese Empire? Sa.—What sea west of Turkestan? Cn.—Mountains east? Br.—South? Ez., Ho.-Kh.—What sea east of the Caspian? Al.—What rivers flow into the Aral Sea? Ao., Sn.—What states in Turkestan? Ta., Ka., Ba., Kz.

— 197 —

INDIA.

1. INDIA comprises the two peninsulas in the southern part of Asia: the western is called Hindoostan', and the eastern, Farther India.

2. They are remarkable for their numerous rivers. The inundations, the heat of the climate, and the richness of the soil, make India the most fertile country in the world.



3. The elephant here attains his greatest size, and has been domesticated from the earliest times. White elephants are sometimes met with, but are now rare. In Birmah and Siam they are believed to contain the spirit of some departed monarch. As such, they have the title of King, and the people are obliged to prostrate themselves before them, as before their sovereign.

HINDOOSTAN.

4. HINDOOSTAN is the largest division of India; it is a great plain, broken by mountains, extending from Afghan-

India. Q.—1. Where is India? 2. What is said of the rivers? Inundations? Soil, &c.? 3. The elephant? White elephants? 4. Hin-

istan and Beloochistan to Birmah, and bounded on the north by the Himalayas, the highest mountains in the world.

5. It includes twenty-seven degrees of latitude, and varies greatly in climate. The soil is fruitful in the productions of both the temperate and torrid zones. Cotton, sugar, opium, indigo, pepper, cinnamon, rice, and other grains are produced.

6. The cotton fabrics of India were long celebrated for their fineness and beauty, but are now equalled by those of European countries. Silk is an important manufacture: the shawls of Cashmere are unrivalled.

7. The inland trade is carried on by Banians (*ban-yanz'*), or native merchants, Armenians, and Parsees. The foreign commerce is chiefly in the hands of the English and Americans. Gold, iron, tin, zinc, and diamonds, the finest in the world, are among the minerals.

8. In complexion the native inhabitants vary from dark brown almost to white, with straight hair and pleasing features. They are indolent and spiritless, have no patriotism, and are said to be nearly destitute of moral honesty.

9. They consist of several distinct nations, of which the chief are the Bengalees, Hindees, Mahrattas, Tamuls, Rajpoots, and Seiks. There are also Europeans, Arabs, Persians, and Afghans.

10. More than twenty different native languages are spoken in Hindoostan. The Sanscrit or sacred language is known only by the Brahmins. The larger portion of Hindoo learning is in this tongue, and is mostly in verse.

11. The Hindoos are divided into four castes or classes:—1, the Brahmins, or priests; 2, soldiers; 3, merchants and farmers; 4, laborers. These castes are kept distinct from each other by the most rigorous laws.

12. Brahminism is the religion of nearly all the Hindoos; it is a system of idolatry filled with superstition and cruelty. They worship the god Brahma and millions of inferior divinities, the river Ganges, the cow, ape, and other animals.

— 198 —

13. India was known at an early period to the Greeks and Romans. They regarded it as the richest country in Asia, and imported from it spices, precious stones, and other valuable commodities.

doostan? 5. The climate? Soil? Products? 6. Cotton manufactures, &c.? 7. Inland trade? Foreign commerce? Minerals? 8. Of the Hindoos? 9. Of what do they consist? 10. Of languages? 11. How are the Hindoos divided? 12. What is said of Brahminism?

13. What is said of India? 14. Of its invasion by Alexander the

14.
the G
Tarta
and n

15.
to Inc
establ
most
two h
tury,

16.
or tri
have
pende
coast.
60,000

17.
denci
Birm

18.
assist
whole
ment
army.

19.
sive o
are Br
inferi
servic

20.
Berar
These
and co

21.
Benga
from

Great
is said
the wh
tugal
ment?

20. T

21.

14. It was invaded more than two thousand years ago, by Alexander the Great. About two hundred years afterwards it was ravaged by Tartar conquerors, who destroyed hundreds of the cities and towns, and millions of the inhabitants.

15. In the year 1498, Vasco da Gama discovered the passage by sea to India. Subsequently the Portuguese, Dutch, French, and English established themselves at various points. The Mogul Empire, the most important Indian state of modern times, flourished for about two hundred years. It declined during the middle of the last century, and is now extinct.

16. Nearly the whole of Hindoostan was until 1858 either subject or tributary to the East India Company. Their vast possessions have now passed to Great Britain. Nepaul' and Bootan' are independent states. France and Portugal have small colonies on the coast. The Europeans who rule this vast region number about 60,000, or one in every two thousand of the population.

17. **BRITISH INDIA.**—British India comprises the Presidencies of Bengal', Bombay', and Madras'. The provinces in Birmah and Malacca are under the government of Bengal.

18. The Governor-General, who is also President of Bengal, assisted by a council of five members, makes the laws for the whole of British India, subject to the approval of the Parliament of Great Britain. He has likewise sole direction of the army.

19. The Anglo-Indian army numbers about 200,000 men, exclusive of a subsidiary force of half that number. Of these 30,000 are British; the remainder are natives, and are called sepoys. The inferior officers are Hindoos, but the superior are English. The service is voluntary, and was once very popular with the natives.

20. The chief tributary princes are the Nizam', and the Nabobs of Berar, Mysore, Gujerat (*guzh-er-ah'*), and Joudpore (*jood-pore'*). These rulers are mere vassals, being wholly under British direction and control.

21. Calcutta, the capital of British India, and of the Presidency of Bengal, is on the Hoogly River, a branch of the Ganges, 100 miles from the sea; it comprises two divisions,—the English town, in-

Great? By Tartar conquerors? 15. What occurred in 1498? What is said of the Portuguese, &c.? The Mogul Empire? 16. Of nearly the whole of Hindoostan? Nepaul and Bootan? France and Portugal? Europeans? 17. What of British India? 18. Its government? 19. The Anglo-Indian army? The officers? The service? 20. Tributary princes? What are they?

21. What of Calcutta? 22. Bombay? Madras? Railroads? 23.

habited by the English, which is a city of palaces: and the Black Town, inhabited by the Hindoos, which is a collection of bamboo huts. The citadel, Fort William, cost ten million dollars.



View in Calcutta.

22. Bombay, on an island of the same name, is the capital of the Presidency of Bombay; it is important for its commerce and ship-building. Madras, the capital of the Presidency of Madras, is on a flat, sandy shore, and has no harbor. From Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras railroads extend into the interior.

23. Hyderabad' is the capital of the Nizam; Nagpore, of Berar; Gwalior, of Gwalior; Seringapatam', of Mysore; Ahmedabad, of Gujerat; Luck'now, of Oude (*ood*); and Joudpore, of Joudpore.

24. Umritsir (*oom-rit-seer'*) is the holy city of the Seiks. Cashmere has long been noted for its splendid shawls. Benares (*ben-ah'rez*), on the Ganges, is the sacred city of the Hindoos. Agra is noted for the Taje Mahal, the most splendid tomb in the world; and Seringapatam, for the tomb of Hyder Ali.

25. Delhi (*dell'e*) was the capital of the Mogul Empire, and was once the largest city in Hindoostan. It was the head-quarters of the rebels during the insurrection of the Sepoys in 1857, and was nearly destroyed by the British. Pondicherry (*pon-de-ah'er're*) is the capital of the French, and Goa of the Portuguese Indian possessions.

26. Ceylon (*se'lon*) is a beautiful and fertile island. Politically, it is separate from British India. It is noted for its elephants, the finest cinnamon in the world, and for its pearl-fisheries. Colombo is the chief city.

27. The Coralline Isles comprise the Laccadive and Maldive groups. They lie west and southwest from Hindoostan. Though numerous, they are small in extent; they produce cocoanuts in considerable abundance. The inhabitants of the Laccadives are called Moplays.

Of Hyderabad, Nagpore, &c.? 24. Umritsir, Benares, Agra, &c.? 25. Delhi, Goa, &c.? 26. What of Ceylon? 27. The Coralline Isles?

Map
flow in
Gs., H.
—How
mounta
south o
separa
west of
stan ca

1. F
east of
Siam, a
2. F
are sim
ants pr
are larg
3. Th
Birmans,

Farthe
2. What

Map No. 28, Asia.—How is Hindoostan bounded? What rivers flow into the Arabian Sea? Is., Nh.—The Bay of Bengal? Ba., Gs., Hy., My., Gy., Kh.—What mountains are in the northeast? Ha.—How high are they?—Where is Mt. Everest? This is the highest mountain in the world.—Mountains southwest? Gt.—What island south of Hindoostan? Cn.—How long and wide is it? What gulf separates it from Hindoostan? Mr.—What islands west and southwest of Hindoostan? Ce.—What is the southeast coast of Hindoostan called? Cl.—The southwest? Mr.

— 200 —



Birman Temples and War-Boats.

FARTHER INDIA.

1. **FARTHER INDIA** lies south of Thibet and China, and east of Hindoostan. Its chief divisions are Birmah, Anam, Siam, and the British territories.

2. Farther India is well watered and fertile; the products are similar to those of Hindoostan. Nearly all the inhabitants profess the religion of Buddha. Some of the temples are large, and very gaudily ornamented.

3. The war-boats of these nations, particularly those of the Birmans, are often one hundred feet long, but are very narrow.

Farther India. Q.—1. Where is Farther India? Chief divisions? 2. What is said of it? Of the inhabitants? The temples? 3. War-

They carry from eighty to one hundred men each, and have a small cannon at the prow.

4. The governments of Farther India are absolute despotisms: the nobles are submissive to their sovereign, and fall on their hands and knees when they approach him. The morals of the people are in a low state; the women are treated little better than slaves: they perform the principal part of the labor, and in Anam they conduct all the operations of buying and selling.

5. **BIRMAH.**—The Birman Empire was founded about the middle of the last century, after the conquest of Pegu and some other territories. It was for a time a powerful state, but has, by its late contests with the British, lost its eminence.

6. Ava and Amarapoora, on the Irawaddy River, are the chief cities of Birmah. Mandelay (*mahn-day-li'*), founded in 1856, is the capital. Ava was nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 1839.

7. **ANAM.**—Anam' dates from the beginning of the present century. It comprises Tonquin (*ton-keen'*), Cochin-China, Cambodia, and part of Laos (*lah'oce*).

8. Hue (*hway*), the capital of Anam, is on a small river, 10 miles from the sea. It is a vast fortress, in the European style. Saigon (*si-gone'*), on a branch of the Cambodia, is the chief seaport of Anam, and its largest city. Kesho, in Tonquin, is an important town. The city of Saigon and a considerable territory adjacent have been conquered by the French.

9. **SIAM.**—The kingdom of Siam' lies between Birmah and Anam: it is fruitful in rice, sugar, and other products. The people are mild and courteous, but cunning and avaricious.

10. Bangkok', the capital, is on the Meinam (*may-e-nahm'*); the houses are built partly on its banks, and partly on rafts in the river, which can be easily moved from place to place. The rafts are inhabited chiefly by Chinese emigrants.

11. **THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS.**—The British Possessions comprise the provinces of Assam', Aracan', Pegu (*pe-goo'*), Tenas'serim, Wellesley, and Malacca; also the islands of Pulo Penang and Singapore. On the latter is the city of Singapore, which is a free port. Rangoon is the seaport of Pegu.

12. **MALACCA.**—In the peninsula of Malacca there are several small independent states. The inhabitants are called Malays,

boats? 4. What of the governments? Nobles? Morals, &c.? Of the women? 5. What of the Birman Empire? 6. What is said of Amarapoora, Ava, &c.? 7. What is said of Anam? 8. What of Hue? Saigon? 9. What of Siam? 10. Bangkok? 11. What of the British Possessions? 12. Malacca? 13. Andaman and Nicobar Islands?

and a
pirate

13.
The f
people

Ma
lacca
Gulf
Malac
Ma.—
part o

1. T
of Asi
Mante
people
cipally
belong

Map
north?
Hw.—
H.-Ho,
sions.

China

and are chiefly Mohammedans; they are by turns merchants and pirates.

13. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal. The former are inhabited by a fierce negro race, and the latter by a people similar to the Malays, but more pacific in their habits.

Map No. 28, Asia.—Where is Birmah? Siam? Anam? Malacca? What rivers flow into the Gulf of Martaba? Iy., Sn.—Gulf of Siam? Mm.—China Sea? Ca.—What isthmus connects Malacca with Siam? Kw.—What strait separates it from Sumatra? Ma.—What cape in the southern part of Malacca? Ra.—Southern part of Cambodia? Ca.—What islands west of Siam? An., Nr.

— 201 —



Group of Chinese.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. THE CHINESE EMPIRE lies in the centre and eastern part of Asia, and comprises China and the dependencies Corea, Mantchooria, Mongolia, Elee, and Thibet. It contains more people than any other country in the world. They are principally Chinese; but the ruling race, to which the Emperor belongs, is the Mantchoo, who conquered China in 1644.

Map No. 28, Asia.—Bound the Chinese Empire. What mountains north? G.-Ai.—South? Ha.—What volcanoes in Elee? Pn., Hw.—What two deserts? Ci., Sy.—What three great rivers? Ar., H.-Ho, Y.-Kg.—Seas east? Jn., Yw., En., Ca.—Name the six divisions. Ca., Ca., Ma., Ma., Ee., Tt.

China. Q.—1. Where is the Chinese Empire? What does it com-

CHINA, OR CHINA PROPER.

2. CHINA, in the eastern part of the empire, comprises a territory about half the area of the United States. It is noted for the antiquity of its government, the singularity of the manners and customs of its people, and its reserved policy towards other nations.

3. The climate, owing to the great extent of country, is various. The soil is carefully cultivated; even the mountains and rocks are made to yield some product.

4. China produces a great variety of fruits. The trees which furnish camphor, tallow, varnish, and cassia are common. Tea, the dried leaves of a shrub five or six feet high, is the most noted product. Vast quantities of rice, and nearly all other grains, are raised in different parts of the empire.

5. Manufactures are numerous, and have been carried to a state of great perfection. The Chinese excel in porcelain or china ware, rich silks, and ornamental works in ivory, pearl, and tortoise-shell.

6. Foreign commerce is allowed at Canton, Shanghai (*shang-hi*), and the other free ports, chiefly with the Americans, English, and French, in tea, silks, and nankeens. The export of tea to Great Britain and the United States is more than one hundred million pounds annually.

7. The Americans supply the Chinese, in return, with ginseng, a root whose medicinal virtues they regard with the highest favor; the English furnish them with opium. The use of the latter drug is prohibited by law, but it is largely imported: it is smoked in a pipe, and is extremely pernicious to health. The inland trade of China, on the rivers and canals, is very extensive.

8. The Great Wall and the Grand Canal are striking examples of Chinese industry. The first is 1500 miles long, and 24 feet high; it was built 2000 years ago. The Grand Canal from Pekin to Hangchow extends 700 miles: it is 200 feet wide and 60 feet deep, in some places; in others, it is raised 20 or 30 feet above the level of the adjacent country.

9. The Chinese women of the upper classes are remarkable for the smallness of their feet, which from infancy are bound up to prevent their growth. The shoes of a Chinese lady are about four inches long, and two inches wide. Women of the lower orders adopt the custom partially.

prise? What of the people? 2. Where is China? For what noted? 3. What of the climate? Soil? 4. Of products? Tea? Rice? 5. Manufactures? 6. Foreign commerce? 7. What is said of Americans? English? Opium? Inland trade? 8. The Great Wall? The Grand Canal? 9. What of the women? 10. Food? 11. Learning?

10. T
and mi
famine.
substanc
animal f

11. L
books, y
or great
title by
each of v
of the ca

12. Th
regularit
general
rank the



13. The
the learne
Confucius.
medans.

14. The
and cerem
he goes ab
he meets n

15. Pek
It contain
more popu

12. For
The gover

10. The principal food of the Chinese is rice; with the poor, rats and mice are common articles of food; they often suffer from famine. Soups made of edible birds'-nests, and other gelatinous substances, are among the luxuries of the rich. Pork is the favorite animal food; sharks'-fins and fish-maws are regarded as delicacies.

11. Learning is highly valued by the Chinese. They have many books, yet are deficient in literature and science. The mandarins, or great officers, employed by government, obtain their rank and title by their skill in letters. They are divided into nine classes, each of which is designated by a different-colored button on the top of the cap.

 202

12. The Chinese are remarkable for their order, industry, and regularity; but their treatment of females, their idolatry, and their general disregard of truth, lower them in the scale of nations and rank them below every Christian community.



Chinese Military.

13. The religion of Buddha is professed by most of the people; the learned men worship the spirit of their great philosopher, Confucius. There are some Roman Catholics, Jews, and Mohammedans.

14. The government is despotic, and is conducted with great form and ceremony. The Emperor is styled the Son of Heaven; when he goes abroad, the houses and shops must be closed, and all whom he meets must prostrate themselves to the ground.

15. Pekin', the capital, is one of the largest cities in the world. It contains two towns, the Chinese and Tartar: the former is the more populous; the latter is adorned by the imperial palace and

12. For what are the Chinese remarkable? 13. Religion? 14. The government? 15. What of Pekin? The shops?

gardens. The shops are numerous, and the streets are greatly crowded.

16. Nankin', the ancient capital, is noted for its porcelain tower, and its manufactures of nankeen. Canton was until lately the only free port; its commerce is very great. The boat-town of Canton is composed of thousands of boats arranged in streets, and occupied by individuals who live all their lives on the water.

17. By the treaty of 1842 between China and Great Britain, the ports of Canton', Amoy', Foochow', Ningpo', and Shanghai, called the "Free Ports," were opened to Europeans and Americans. By a later treaty with the United States, new privileges were granted to foreigners; in 1859 the American ambassador was admitted into the city of Peking, with all the courtesies of the Chinese court; and in 1868 a treaty of amity was concluded between the United States and China. Shanghai, in extent of commerce, is next to Canton. Teentsin (*te-en-tseen'*) is the port of Peking, and a great salt-emporium.

18. Macao (*mah-kôw'*), at the mouth of Canton River, has belonged to Portugal since 1586. Hangtchow, Kingteching, and Vootchang are populous cities. Hongkong, an island at the mouth of the river on which Canton stands, was ceded by China to the British. Victoria is the chief town.

19. The principal Chinese islands are Hainan (*hi-nahn'*) and Formosa. The first is partly Chinese and partly independent, there being still unsubdued tribes among the mountains of the interior. Formosa is a fertile island, and noted for the abundance of its rice and sugar. The native tribes differ essentially from the Chinese.

Map No. 28, Asia.—How is China bounded? What sea between China and Corea? Yw.—What rivers flow into the Eastern Sea? H.-Ho, Y.-Kg., H.-Kg.—What islands east of China? Lw.-Cw., Fa.—South? Hn.—How long is Formosa?—How long is Hainan?—What mountains in China? Pg., Ng.—Lakes? Tg., Pg.—Where is Hongkong?—Where is Peking? Nankin? Canton?

203

THIBET, COREA, ETC.

1. THIBET (*ti'b'et*) lies north of Hindoostan, and is separated from it by the highest mountains on the globe. Thibet is the most elevated inhabited region in the world. Some of the largest rivers on the Eastern continent rise within its borders.

16. Nankin? Canton? 17. What ports are open to foreigners? What is said of Shanghai? Teentsin? 18. Macao, &c.? Hongkong? Victoria? 19. The Chinese Islands?

Thibet and Corea. Q.—1. Where is Thibet? What is said of it?

2. T
occupa
goat a
wool o
and sh

3. T
Lama i
dwellin
posed
priests

4. L
of the
temple
acres.
goon-ga

5. Te
a large
wall.

6. Lr
laya (*hin*
It is an
soil, and
for its tr

7. C
and the
with an

8. Cor
Kingkita
of the co

2. What
Lama?
Leh? 7

2. The climate is cold, and the soil is sterile. Grazing is the chief occupation of the people. The musk deer, grunting ox, and shawl goat are some of the animals. The shawl goat furnishes the fine wool of which the valuable shawls of Cashmere are made. Oxen and sheep are used as beasts of burden.

3. Thibet is the chief seat of the religion of Buddha. The Grand Lama is the head of this system, and is considered as the Creator, dwelling in a human form; when he dies, the divine spirit is supposed to pass into another body, known by certain signs to the priests only.

4. Lassa is the religious capital of Central Asia, and the residence of the Chinese governor of Thibet. Not far from the city is the temple of the Grand Lama,—a vast square edifice, covering many acres. Near it are four noted monasteries. Jiga Gungar (*je'gah goon-gar'*) is the largest city in Thibet.



Palace of Teshoo Lomboo.

5. Teshoo' Lomboo' is the seat of an inferior Lama, who resides in a large monastery, composed of 400 houses, surrounded by a high wall.

6. LITTLE THIBET lies on the northeastern declivity of the Himalaya (*him-aw'le-ah* or *him-ah-li'ah*) Mountains, and is but little known. It is an elevated valley, and watered by the Upper Indus. In climate, soil, and productions it is like Thibet. Leh, the chief town, is noted for its trade in wool.

7. COREA.—Corea is a peninsula, between the Yellow Sea and the Sea of Japan. The people have little intercourse with any nation except the Chinese and Japanese.

8. Corea is governed by a sovereign who pays tribute to China. Kingkitao (*king-ke-tah'o*), the capital, is situated nearly in the centre of the country.

2. What of the climate and soil? Cattle? 3. Religion? Grand Lama? 4. What of Lassa? 5. Teshoo Lomboo? 6. Little Thibet? Leh? 7. What is said of Corea? 8. Government? Kingkitao?

MANTCHOORIA, MONGOLIA, AND ELEE.

9. MANTCHOORIA, MONGOLIA, and ELEE lie in the northern part of the Chinese Empire. The surface is an elevated plain, bounded by ranges of lofty mountains.

10. The whole territory is adapted to grazing rather than agriculture, and is inhabited principally by roving tribes who live in tents and raise great numbers of horses.

11. Mantchooria is said to be a fertile and well-watered country. The territory north of the Amoor River and south of the Amoor on the Pacific coast, comprising a district twice as large as the State of Texas, was formerly a part of Mantchooria, but has been recently annexed to Siberia by Russia. Merghen and Igoon are the chief towns.

12. Mongolia lies west of Mantchooria, and is the largest province of the Chinese Empire, and the original seat of the Mongol race.

13. The desert of Cobi occupies most of its surface. The Kuenlun Mountains separate it from Thibet, and the Altai from Siberia. Its rivers are chiefly tributaries of the Amoor. Ourga is the chief town.

14. Elee lies west of Mongolia and east of Turkestan, and includes Soongaria and Little Bokhara. North of the centre, Elee is traversed by the Thian-Shan Mountains: the volcanoes of Peshan and Hochow are in this range.

15. Elee, the chief town of Soongaria, is a place of banishment for Chinese criminals. Yarkand, in Little Bokhara, has an extensive commerce, and is garrisoned by Chinese troops. Cashgar, in the west, was known as a commercial emporium before the Christian era. The people are generally Mongols.

Map No. 28, Asia.—Bound Thibet. What rivers rise in Thibet? Ba., Iy., Ca., Y.-Kg. —What mountains on the north? Kn.—What peak southwest of Lassa? Et.—How high is it?—What river in Little Thibet? Is.—What town is on it? Lh.—What sea bounds Corea on the west? Yw.—East? Jn.—What sea south? En.—What country bounds Corea north? Ma.—Capital? Ko.—Bound Mantchooria.—What mountains west? K.-Ki.—Rivers north? Ar., An.—Sea east? Jn.—Chief towns? Mn., in.—Bound Mongolia.—Mountains north? G.-Ai.—East? K.-Ri.—Deserts? Ci., Sy.—Chief towns? Oa., Mn.—Bound Elee. Mountains north? L.-Ai.—South? Kn.—Near the centre? T.-Sn.—Volcanoes in the Thian-Shan? Pn., Hw.—Desert south? S.-Dt.—River? Cr.—City in Soongaria? Ee.—Cities in Little Bokhara? Yd., Cr., Kn.

9. What of Mantchooria, Mongolia, and Elee? 10. Of the whole territory? 11. What of Mantchooria? 12. What of Mongolia? 13. Desert of Cobi? Mountains? Chief town? 14. What of Elee? Mountains? Volcanoes? 15. Of the chief town of Elee? Other towns?

1. island
(oo'), S
ment,
ledge

2. T
heavy
is mou

3. T
owner
and te
wheat

4. T
lackere
and oth
are the

5. Th
United
lately, r
enter Ja
visit the

6. The
or genii,
two mon
sovereign
retired,
sacred pe

7. The
plexions,
They are
faces, col
and pluck

8. A tr
1854, by v

Japan.
What is s
Manufact
What fur
governme
the habits

JAPAN.

1. JAPAN lies on the east coast of Asia, and comprises the islands of Nippon (*nif-on'*), Jesso (*yes'so*), Kiusiu (*ke-oo-se-oo'*), Sikoke (*se-koke'*), and some small groups. The government, like that of China, is jealous of foreigners: our knowledge of the country is limited.

2. The coasts are much indented with bays and harbors; heavy fogs are frequent, and navigation is dangerous. Nippon is mountainous; it contains several active volcanoes.

3. The soil is tilled with care, the law requiring that every owner of land shall render it as productive as possible. Rice and tea are the chief staples; sugar, tobacco, cotton, and wheat are cultivated.

4. The manufactures include silk, cotton, porcelain, and lackered or Japan ware, in which, and in the working of steel and other metals, the Japanese excel. Gold, silver, and copper are the principal minerals.

5. The women enjoy nearly as much liberty as those of the United States, and the children are carefully educated. Until lately, none but Chinese, Coreans, and Dutch were permitted to enter Japan; now the natives mingle freely with such Americans as visit the country.

6. The worship of Buddha (*bud'dah*), of Confucius, and of spirits or genii, prevails in Japan. The government is absolute; there are two monarchs, the Tycoon and the Mikado. The former is the real sovereign; the latter is the spiritual head of the empire. He lives retired, in his palace at Miaco (*me-ah'ko*), and is regarded as a sacred personage.

7. The Japanese are of the Mongol race, and have yellowish complexions, high cheek-bones, small black eyes, and long black hair. They are temperate, industrious, and polite. The women paint their faces, color their lips purple, and when married blacken their teeth and pluck out their eyebrows. The men shave their heads.

8. A treaty with the United States was concluded with Japan in 1854, by which their ports were opened to our commerce, our people

Japan. Q.—1. Where is Japan? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of the coasts? Nippon? 3. The soil? Products? 4. Manufactures? Gold, &c.? 5. What of the women? Education? What further about Japan? 6. The worship of Buddha? The government? Monarchs? 7. The Japanese? What race? Of the habits of the women? Of the men? 8. What occurred in 1854?

were permitted to reside there, and to worship God after their own faith.

9. Yed'do, the capital, is in Nippon. It is a large city, and contains many palaces of the great lords, who must reside here some time during every year. The buildings, on account of the frequency of earthquakes, are only one or two stories high: they are principally of wood, and destructive fires often occur.

10. Miaco is the religious capital; it is also a seat of learning and science. It contains some large palaces and temples. One of the latter, Fokosi, is 1000 feet long.

11. Nagasaki (*nah-gah-sah'ke*) was the first port at which foreigners were permitted to trade. Here the Dutch were allowed to land the cargoes of two ships annually. By the treaty of 1854 between the United States and Japan, the citizens of the United States are allowed to trade also at Hakodadi and Kanagawa. Four additional ports—Osaca, Hiogo, Yeddo, and Neagata—were opened in 1868. The Lew-Chew Islands, about 360 miles southwest of Kiusiu, belong to Japan.

Map No. 28, Asia.—What strait separates Corea from Nippon? Ca.—Which is the largest of the Japan Islands? Nn.—The next in extent? Jo.—What strait separates Nippon and Jesso? Sr.—What island north of Jesso? Sn.—What strait separates Saghalien from Jesso? Pe.—What islands northeast of Jesso? Ke.—What islands between Japan and Formosa? Lw.-Cw.—What bounds Japan on the east? P.-O.

AFRICA.

1. AFRICA lies south of Europe, and is separated from it by the Mediterranean Sea. It is the second in size of the grand divisions of the globe, and nearly three times as large as Europe.

2. It is a vast peninsula, joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. It extends from Cape Bon on the north to Cape Agulhas (*ah-gool'yahs*) on the south, 5000 miles, and from Cape Verd nearly east to Cape Guardafui (*g var-dah-fue'*), 4500 miles. Area, 10,936,000 square miles.

3. This division of the Eastern continent is the hottest region on the globe. It lies mostly within the tropics; and the influence of its burning climate extends even to regions in the temperate zones. The most striking feature is Sahara, a vast desert 8000 miles long and 1000 miles wide. Its surface is covered with sand, gravel, and rocks.

9. What of Yeddo? 10. Miaco? 11. Of Nagasaki? Of the recent treaty? Of the Lew-Chew Islands?

Africa. Q.—1. Where is Africa? 2. What of its extent? Area?



Africa.

4. The rivers of Africa are few; and none are navigable by large vessels for any great extent. The principal are the Niger (*nijer*) and the Nile. The Nile is remarkable for flowing 1500 miles without receiving a tributary.

5. The mountains of Africa are the Atlas range, in the north, Mountains of the Moon, near the east coast, Snow Mountains, in the south, Mocambe, Crystal, and Kong Mountains, near the west coast.

6. The principal African animals are the gorilla, a kind of monkey more nearly resembling man than any of the brute kind, the elephant, hippopotamus, giraffe, two-horned rhinoceros, lion, leopard, and zebra. Of the antelopes there are not less than sixty varieties; of these, the springbok is found in great droves. The camel in Northern and the ass in Western Africa are the chief beasts of burden.

7. The African ostrich is the largest bird in the world. It runs with great rapidity, but does not fly. The secretary vulture, or serpent-eater, is remarkable for devouring the most noxious of the serpent tribe. The sociable vulture is as large as the condor, and similar to it in its habits. Bustards, guinea-fowl, grouse, partridges, and water-fowl of various kinds, are numerous.

8. Crocodiles are found in all the rivers of the tropical parts

8. The climate? Great Desert? 4. Rivers? 5. Mountains? 6. What of animals? 7. Of birds? 8. Of crocodiles, &c.? White ants?



African Lion.



Springbok.

of Africa; and serpents, scorpions, and lizards of various kinds abound. The white ants build nests ten or twelve feet high, which are divided into arched chambers, galleries, and apartments for provisions.

9. Africa has few great kingdoms; it has a number of petty states, whose governments are despotic. The agriculture and manufactures are rude and imperfect; but, owing to the fertility of the soil, the products are in many places very abundant.

10. The trade of the interior is carried on by caravans, with camels. They cross the desert in various directions, and perform, on this sea of sand, the business accomplished by ships on the ocean. Commerce, on the northern and western coasts, is carried on mostly by Europeans, and on the eastern by the Arabs.

11. Africa has furnished slaves to other parts of the earth for hundreds of years; and the traffic, though checked, is still carried on. Great Britain and the United States were once engaged in the slave-trade; but both nations have forbidden it, and now punish it as piracy. The Spaniards and Portuguese still pursue it on certain parts of the African coast.

12. The people of Africa are of two races—the African and the Caucasian. The Africans are the chief part of the inhabitants south of the Great Desert. They are nearly all pagans. The Moors, Arabs, Berbers, Egyptians, Abyssinians, and Fellatas belong to the Caucasian race, and are chiefly Mohammedans. Though superior to the African race, they are rude and barbarous.

9. What is said of its kingdoms? Agriculture? Manufactures?
10. Trade of the interior? Commerce? 11. What is said of slaves?
Great Britain and the United States? 12. To what races do the
people of Africa belong? Where is the African found? Where the
Caucasian?

— 206 —

Map No. 30, Africa.—How is Africa bounded?

Morocco	Bounded? Capital?	Ashantee.....	Bounded? Capital?
Algeria.....	Bounded? Capital?	Dahomey	Bounded? Capital?
Tunis	Bounded? Capital?	Yoruba	Bounded? Capital?
Tripoli	Bounded? Capital?	Congo	Bounded? Capital?
Egypt	Bounded? Capital?	Angola.....	Bounded? Capital?
Nubia	Bounded? Capital?	Benguela	Bounded? Capital?
Abyssinia....	Bounded? Capital?	Cape Colony.	Bounded? Capital?
Liberia.....	Bounded? Capital?	Mozambique	Bounded? Capital?

Where is the Gulf of Sidra? Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb? Gulf of Aden? Mozambique Channel? Delagoa Bay? St. Helena Bay? Santa Cruz Bay? Walwisch Bay? Great Fish Bay? Gulf of Guinea? Strait of Gibraltar?

Where is Cape Bon? Cape Guardafui? Cape Bassas? Cape Delgado? C. Corrientes? C. Agulhas? C. of Good Hope? * C. Cross? C. Frio? C. Palmas? C. Verd? C. Blanco? C. Bojador? C. Ambro?

Where is Lake Tchad? Dembea? Fittre? Debo? Lowdeah? Victoria Nyanza? Tanganyika? Nyassi? Nziye? Ngami? Lake Victoria Nyanza in Ethiopia is believed to be the long-sought-for main source of the Nile.

Where is the river Nile? The Senegal? Gambia? Grande? St. Paul's? Niger? Tsadda? Congo? Orange? Limpopo? Zambezi? Rufji? Juba? Haines? In 1840 the Nile was explored, by an Egyptian expedition, to Bari, in latitude 4° north, and 3000 miles from its mouth. Here it was found, even in the dry season, to be a large stream.

Where are the Atlas Mountains? Mts. of Kong? Mts. of the Moon? Snow Mts.? Mt. Abba Yared? Mt. Kenia? Kilimanjaro? The two last-named mountains are near the equator, and are always covered with snow: they are 20,000 feet high, and the highest mountains in Africa.

Where are the Azore Islands? Madeira Is.? Canary Is.? Cape Verd Is.? Where is Fernando Po? Prince's I.? St. Thomas I.? Annobon? Ascension? St. Helena? Ethiopian Archipelago? Mascarenha Is.? Mauritius? Bourbon? Seychelle Is.? Almirante Is.? Com'oro Is.? Zanzibar? Bemba? Soc'otra?

Where is the Great Desert? Libyan D.? Nubian D.? Kallihari D.?

Africa contains 87 degrees of north and 35 of south latitude. In what latitude is it mostly? Nh. It contains 50 degrees of east and 18 of west longitude. In what longitude is it chiefly? Et.

* Called, by way of distinction, the "Cape." Seamen say of a vessel bound to India or China, "She has gone round the Cape."



Arab Families removing.

BARBARY.

1. THE BARBARY STATES are in the northern part of Africa, and include Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, and Beled-el-Jerid.

2. The Atlas Mountains range through Barbary: between them and the coast the climate is mild, and the soil generally fertile, but poorly cultivated. Wheat and barley are the principal products; grapes, olives, almonds, dates, and other fruits are raised in perfection.

3. The commerce of the Barbary States is small. The exports consist principally of the products of the soil. The most active trade is carried on by caravans with the interior country south of the Great Desert.

4. Piracy was once the chief employment of the people. Many vessels were captured, and many European and American sailors were enslaved, by these pirates; but the practice has now ceased.

5. Barbary is inhabited by several varieties of the human race. The Moors, the ruling people, live in towns. The Arabs live in tents, and raise cattle and grain. In removing from place to place, the women and children are carried by camels; the men, on horseback, drive the cattle, and are armed, ready to defend their property or to repel aggression.

Barbary. Q.—1. Where is Barbary? What does it include? 2. What mountains? What of the climate? Soil, &c.? Products? 3. Commerce? 4. Piracy? 5. What races? What of the Moors and

6.
live
vari
this
the
7.
often
from
pose

8.
Barl
terri
is la

9.
not e
almo
ture
earp

10.
plain
sea.
for a
deca

11.
in th

Arab
further

6. The Berbers and Shelluhs inhabit the Atlas Mountains, and live chiefly by hunting and agriculture. They belong to the Berber variety, and are supposed to have been the first people who inhabited this part of Africa. The Kabyles of Algiers, and the Tuaricks of the Great Desert, are of the same variety.

7. There are many Jews in Barbary; they are much oppressed, but often become wealthy. There are also negroes brought as slaves from Soudan. In Morocco, half the army of the sultan is composed of negroes.



View of the Plain of Morocco, and the Atlas Mountains.

MOROCCO.

8. THE EMPIRE OF MOROCCO is the most important of the Barbary States. It includes Morocco and Fez, and other territories. The sultan or emperor is a despot, whose will is law.

9. Morocco is less flourishing than formerly; the government does not encourage agriculture or useful industry; and its commerce is almost destroyed. Morocco leather is the most important manufacture; it is made in all the large towns; as well as saddlery and carpets.

10. The city of Morocco, the capital, lies on a fertile, wooded plain near the foot of the Atlas Mountains, 180 miles from the sea. It is surrounded by a wall. Fez is the largest city, and was for a time the most splendid city of Western Africa; it is now much decayed.

11. The inhabitants of Mequinez (*mek'e-néz*) are the most civilized in the empire. It is sometimes the residence of the sultan. Moga-

Arabs? 6. Berbers, &c.? 7. Jews, &c.? 8. What of Morocco? 9. What further of Morocco? 10. Of the city of Morocco? Fez? 11. What

dore is a seaport. It was founded in 1760, by the emperor Sidi Mohammed, who worked on some of its buildings with his own hands.

12. Rabat' is one of the most important towns on the coast. Sallee, on the opposite side of the river, was once noted for its piracies.* Tangier (*tan-jeer'*) and Ceuta (*soo'tah*) are on the Strait of Gibraltar. The first is the residence of the foreign consuls; the second has belonged to Spain since 1640.

Map No. 30, Africa.—What bound Morocco on the north? M.-Sa., A.-On.—East? Aa., B.-Jd., Sa.—South? Sa.—West? A.-On.—What strait separates it from Spain? Gr.—What islands west of Morocco? Ma., Cy.—What mountains extend through Morocco? As.—The principal peak? M.-Mn.—How high is it?

ALGERIA.

1. ALGERIA lies east of Morocco, on the Mediterranean Sea. Its inhabitants were once the most daring pirates in Barbary, and committed such depredations on the seas as rendered the Algerines a terror to Southern Europe.

2. In the year 1815, Commodore Decatur chastised the Algerines, and compelled them to pay 60,000 dollars as an indemnity to the United States. In the following year Lord Exmouth cannonaded the city of Algiers (*ahl-jeerz'*) with a powerful British fleet, and compelled the government to liberate all the Christian slaves.

3. The French, in 1830, landed a large army, and took the city of Algiers, and afterwards conquered the whole country. This conquest has entailed a vast expense on France, as a strong military force is constantly maintained.

4. The city of Algiers is 500 miles east of the Strait of Gibraltar. It has a good harbor, is strongly fortified, and has considerable trade. Algiers is now partly a French and partly a Moorish city; half of the population are Europeans.

5. Constantina and Tlemsen are the most important towns in the interior. Oran, in the west, and Bona, in the east, are seaports. Bona is the seat of a noted coral-fishery.

of Mequinez? Of Mogadore? 12. What of Rabat and the other towns?

Algeria. Q.—1. Where is Algeria? Its inhabitants? 2. What took place in 1815? In the following year? 3. In 1830? What is said of the conquest? 4. Of the city of Algiers? 5. Constantina, &c.?

* See Map of Europe.

6. **TUNIS.***—Tunis lies east of Algiers. It is the best-cultivated part of Barbary, and the people are the most civilized portion of its population. Olive-oil and wool are exported, and there is some traffic with interior Africa.

7. The city of Tunis, the capital, lies on the Bay of Tunis. It is the largest city in Barbary; the inhabitants are no longer engaged in piracy, and have applied themselves to manufactures and commerce. Kairwan (*kire-wahn'*) is the next important town.

8. **TRIPOLI.***—Tripoli (*trip'o-le*) lies southeast of Tunis, and is the least fertile state in Barbary. There are some fertile districts along the coast; but the chief part of its territory is a desert. It is governed by a Pacha.

9. The people of Tripoli are vicious in their habits, but are more tolerant than those of any other part of Barbary. An extensive caravan trade is carried on with the countries of interior Africa. Fezzan, Barca, and Angela are subject to Tripoli.

10. The city of Tripoli, the capital, has a good harbor, and carries on some commerce. The streets are narrow, and the houses mean and low; but the palace of the Dey and some of the mosques are handsome structures. Mesurata (*mes-oo-rah'tah*) is the next important town.

11. **BARCA.**—Barca, the ancient Libya, is separated from Tripoli by the Gulf of Sidra. It was in ancient times noted for its fertility; but a small portion of its soil is now cultivated. The inhabitants are Arabs, who wander about the country with their flocks and herds.

12. The ruins of ancient cities in Tripoli are numerous; of these, Cyrene, with its Necropolis, or city of tombs, is the most interesting. Derne (*der'nēh*) and Bengazi (*ben-gah'ze*) are the only towns. The first was captured by the American general Eaton, in 1805. Angela (*dw-je'lah*) is famous for its dates.

Map No. 30, Africa.—What bounds Algeria north? M.-Sa.—East? Ts.—South? B.-Jd.—West? Mo.—What mountains in the south? As.—How long are they? What bounds Tunis north? M.-Sa.—East? M.-Sa., Ti.—South? B.-Jd.—West? Aa.—What cape north?

6. Tunis? 7. The capital? Other town? 8. Tripoli? 9. What of the people? Commerce? 10. The capital? 11. Barca? 12. Ruins, &c.? Angela?

* Tunis and Tripoli are nominally subject to Turkey. The Bey of Tunis and the Pacha of Tripoli are usually chosen from among the Turkish officers in service in those countries. Their election must be confirmed by the Sublime Porte.



Tombs of Cyrene.

Bn.—What lake south? Lh.—What bounds Tripoli north? M.—Sa.—East? M.—Sa., Sa.—South? Sa.—West? Ts., B.—Jd.—What gulf separates Tripoli from Barca? Sa.—What bounds Barca north? M.—Sa.—East? Et.—South? L.—Dt.—West? G.—Sa.

209

BELED-EL-JERID, ETC.

1. BELED-EL-JERID (*be-led'-el-je-reed'*), or Land of Dates, stretches along the northern borders of the Great Desert, and extends north to the Atlas Mountains.

2. The soil, though dry and arid, produces dates in abundance, which are the chief article of food. This region comprises a petty states, peopled by Berbers and Arabs.

3. Nearly all the towns are surrounded by walls, and some are inhabited by two or three different tribes. Furious contests often occur in these towns between the various tribes. When these feuds take place, the authorities close the gates connecting the different quarters until peace is restored. Tuggurt' and Gadames (*gah-dah'-mes*) are the principal towns.

THE GREAT DESERT.

4. THE Great Desert extends from the Atlantic Ocean almost to the river Nile. It is a series of table-lands varying in elevation. In some parts the surface is covered with sand, in others it is rocky and stony.

Beled-el-Jerid. Q.—1. What is said of Beled-el-Jerid? 2. Soil? States, &c.? 3. Towns? 4. Describe the Great Desert. 5. How

5.
and
(*te-b*)
cipal

6.
to the
called

7. 1
It is p
inhab
zook')

8. T
Tibbo
as neg
dezvou
sparkl
South

9. I
by the
up by
overwh
stoppin
From
2000 m

is it di
Fezzan
sea-coa



5. The Desert is here and there diversified with watered and fertile places, called *oases*; of these, Fezzan', Tibesty (*te-bes-te'*), Bilmah, Air (*ah-er'*), and Tuat' are the principal.

6. That part of the Great Desert extending from Fezzan to the Atlantic is called the Sahara, and the eastern part is called the Libyan Desert.

7. Fezzan is the largest of the oases, and is tributary to Tripoli. It is principally important as the centre of the caravan trade. Its inhabitants have but little knowledge of the arts. Mourzouk (*moorzook'*), the capital, is a small mud-walled town, 600 miles south of Tripoli. Air, a more fertile oasis, is in the southern part of the desert. Ag'ades is the chief town of Air.

8. The central and eastern part of Sahara is occupied by the Tibboos and the Tuaricks (*too-ah-reeks'*). The former are as black as negroes, but of a different aspect. Bilmah is their principal rendezvous. The Tuaricks are a tall, handsome people, with bright, sparkling eyes, and of a complexion little darker than that of Southern Europeans.

9. In crossing the Great Desert, travellers are often plundered by the natives, and their lives are endangered by the sand blown up by tempests, which fills and darkens the air and sometimes overwhelms them. The occasional failure of water at the usual stopping-places is sometimes attended with fatal consequences. From this cause, in the year 1805, a caravan of 1800 camels and 2000 men perished with thirst.

is it diversified? 6. What of the Sahara, &c.? 7. What is said of Fezzan? 8. The Tibboos? Tuaricks? 9. Travellers? 10. The sea-coast?

10. On the sea-coast of the Desert are various predatory tribes, who often plunder vessels shipwrecked on their shores. In various parts of the Sahara there are mines of rock-salt, which is transported to Soudan by caravans.

Map No. 30, Africa.—How is Beled-el-Jerid bounded? How is the Great Desert bounded? What tribes are in the centre and east? Ts., Ts.—On the west? Ms., Ws., Ts., Bs.—What salt-mines in the Great Desert? Tt., Ty., An.—Oases? Fn., Ty., Bh., Ar., Tt., Aa., Sa., Sh., E.-Dl., E.-Kh.—How long and wide is the Great Desert? What capes are on the coast? Br., Bo.—Where is Sahara? Libyan Desert?

210



THE REGION OF THE NILE.

1. THE Region of the Nile includes that part of Africa watered by the river Nile and its tributaries, comprising Egypt, Nubia, Abyssinia, Kordofan, and Darfur.

EGYPT.

2. EGYPT lies in the northeastern part of Africa, and is celebrated for its antiquity and for the early civilization of its inhabitants. Its vast pyramids, splendid obelisks, and the ruins of its ancient cities, attest its former magnificence.

The Region of the Nile. Q.—1. What does the region of the Nile include? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of Egypt? The

3.
(vos
and
to 5
4.
In 18
depe
peop
5.
the a
Cypr
famil
6.
Nile.
crops
indig
7.
and
rope
men,
ships
8.
able
hund
groun
labor
9.
both
rated
coloss
are th
acres.
10.
row a
Mosq
There
observ
road
the de
11.
pyram
this c
1841?
Indian
tiquiti
of mos

3. It includes the districts of Bahari (*bah'hah-re*), Vostani (*vos-tah'ne*), and Said (*sah-ee'd*). The territories are Nubia and Kordofan'. The whole is 1400 miles long, and from 300 to 500 miles wide.

4. Egypt belonged to Turkey for more than three hundred years. In 1811, Mehemet Ali became Pacha, and for a time Egypt was independent. He introduced schools and manufactures, but taxed the people grievously and monopolized nearly all trade.

5. In 1841 the great European powers compelled him to submit to the authority of the Porte, and to relinquish his possessions in Syria, Cyprus, and Candia. The government of Egypt is hereditary in his family.

6. Egypt is very fertile, owing to the annual overflowing of the Nile. Agriculture is diligently pursued, and of some products three crops are raised annually. Indian corn, rice, wheat, sugar-cane, indigo, tobacco, and cotton are the chief products.

7. The inhabitants are native Egyptians, or Fellahs, Arabs, Turks, and Copts, with some negro slaves. Except a few Jews and Europeans, they are all Mohammedans. The army numbers 145,000 men, disciplined like European soldiers. The navy comprises several ships-of-the-line and frigates.

8. Egypt abounds in antiquities; among them the most remarkable are the pyramids, of which Cheops (*ke'ops*), the largest, is four hundred and eighty feet high: its base covers thirteen acres of ground. Ancient historians state that one hundred thousand men labored twenty years in its construction.

9. The ruins of ancient Thebes extend for seven miles along both banks of the Nile, and comprise magnificent temples, decorated with sculpture, great numbers of columns, and long lines of colossal statues. The two largest and least dilapidated temples are those of Karnak and Luxor: the former covers an area of nine acres.

10. Cairo (*ki'ro*), the capital, is on the Nile. The streets are narrow and crooked, and camels and asses are used instead of horses. Mosques are numerous, and some of them are splendid structures. There are several large schools, a university, museum, magnetic observatory, European theatre, and other public buildings. A railroad extends to Alexanaria, 120 miles, and another to Suez, across the desert, 180 miles.

11. Alexandria, near the western mouth of the Nile, is the great

pyramids? 3. The Bahari, &c.? Territories? 4. How long did this country belong to Turkey? What occurred in 1811? 5. In 1841? 6. What is said further of Egypt? Of agriculture? Of Indian corn, &c.? 7. Of the inhabitants? Army? Navy? 8. Antiquities? 9. Ruins of ancient Thebes? 10. What of Cairo? What of mosques, &c.? Railroads? 11. What of Alexandria? When



The Great Square in Cairo.

emporium of Egypt. It was founded by Alexander the Great, about 2200 years ago, and was long the seat of the arts and sciences. It has now an extensive commerce, and looks like a European rather than an African city. Its naval, military, and commercial establishments are extensive. The trade is chiefly with Great Britain and Turkey.

12. Damietta is at the eastern and Rosetta at the western mouth of the Nile. Their trade, which was considerable, has been transferred to Alexandria. Siout (*se-oot'*) and Girge (*jeer'jeh*) are the largest towns in Upper Egypt. Suez (*soo'ez*) is on the Red Sea, and is a station for the Bombay steamships.

Map No. 81, Egypt.—What bounds Egypt on the north? M.-Sa.—South? Na.—East? R.-Sa.—West? Ln.-Dt.—What river flows through Egypt? Ne.—What isthmus connects Egypt with Arabia? Sz.—How wide is it? What is the country at the mouth of the Nile called? Da.—What is a Delta? (See page 72.) What vast structures nearly west of Cairo? Ps.—What ruins in the south part of Egypt? Ts.—For how many miles is the Nile navigable for steamers?

211

NUBIA, ABYSSINIA, ETC.

1. NUBIA lies south of Egypt, and is composed chiefly of rocky and sandy deserts. Since 1821 it has belonged to Egypt, and comprises two divisions,—Lower Nubia and Upper Nubia.

2. Lower Nubia extends from the river Atbara north to Egypt. Its only productive soil is a narrow strip on the

founded? Commerce, &c.? 12. What of Damietta, &c.? Siout, &c.? Suez, &c.?

Nubia, &c. Q.—1. Where is Nubia? What is said of it? 2. Of

was
rive
3
sou
the
4
of t
held
5
und
(eb-
mon
6
mar
go-t
a la
pilg
7
the
Kor
prod
Dart
8
unus
of th
luka
the r
9
is ru
situa
Whe
prin
10
but t
raw
is fre
preva
11
Jewis
Lowe
templ
Bari

west side of the Nile, irrigated by water raised from the river.

3. Upper Nubia includes Sennaar (*sen-nar'*), and extends south from the Atbara River to Abyssinia. It is drained by the tributaries of the eastern branch of the Nile.

4. The inhabitants of Lower Nubia are of the Berber race; those of the desert are Arabs. The latter were noted robbers, but are now held in subjection by the Pacha of Egypt.

5. There are many remains of ancient temples. They are either under ground or cut out of solid rock on the surface. Ebsambul (*eb-sahm-bool'*) is the most splendid, and rivals any of the Egyptian monuments.

6. Khartoom' is the principal town of Nubia; it is a noted slave-market, and is garrisoned by Egyptian troops. New Dongola (*dong'-go-lah*), Old Dongola, and Shendy are small towns. Sennaar, once a large city, is now decayed. At Suakem (*soo-ah'kem*) Mohammedan pilgrims from the interior take passage for Mecca.

7. KORDOFAN, situated west of the White Nile, was conquered in the year 1820 by the Pacha of Egypt. DARFUR (*dar-foor'*), west of Kordofan, is a dry, sandy country, but the tropical rains cause it to produce wheat and millet. BERGOO, or WADAY (*wah'di*), west of Darfur, is reported to be populous.

8. The SHILLUKS (*shil-looks'*), on the White Nile, are blacks of unusual size and strength. BARI (*bah're*), which lies on both sides of the White Nile, 500 miles farther up than the country of the Shilluks, is inhabited by a black people of still greater size and strength, the men being from seven to seven and a half feet in height.

ABYSSINIA.

9. ABYSSINIA (*ab-is-sin'e-ah*) lies southeast of Nubia; it is rugged and mountainous, with deep fertile valleys. Though situated in the torrid zone, the climate is generally temperate. Wheat, barley, and teff are the chief products; salt is the principal mineral.

10. The people are in some respects superior to those around them; but their manners are cruel and licentious. At their feasts they eat raw animal flesh. Human life is but little regarded. Intoxication is frequent, a plurality of wives is common, and great depravity prevails.

11. The religion is a corrupt kind of Christianity, intermixed with Jewish rites and ceremonies. Baptism and the Lord's Supper are

Lower Nubia? 3. Of Upper Nubia? 4. The inhabitants? 5. Ancient temples? 6. Khartoom, &c.? 7. Kordofan, &c.? 8. The Shilluks? Bari? 9. Where is Abyssinia? 10. What of the people? 11. Of

administered, and Saturday and Sunday are observed as a sabbath. Learning is confined to the priests, and connected principally with their system of religion.

12. Abyssinia was for a long period an absolute monarchy, subject to one ruler; but, by internal dissensions and the invasion of the Galla tribes, it has been broken up into several states, governed by independent chiefs.

13. Gon'dar, the capital, is now much decayed. Antalo and Adowa (*ah'do-wah*) are the other principal towns. Axum (*ahk-soom'*) is in ruins, and is remarkable for its antiquities. Mas'suah is the seaport of Abyssinia.

Map No. 30, Africa.—How is Nubia bounded? What river in Nubia? Ne. The chief branches of the Nile are the Bahr-el-Azrek and the Bahr-el-Abiad: the first is also called the Blue, and the second the White Nile; the latter is the chief branch.—What desert in Nubia? Nn.—What bounds Abyssinia on the north? Na.—East? R.-Sa.—South? Al., Ea.—West? Sn.—What lake in the centre? Da.—What river flows from it? Br.-Ak.—What mountain south? A.-Yd.—What tribe west of Abyssinia? Ss.—Country west of Darfur? Wy.—What river flows through Bergoo? Md.—What towns are on the Nile in Nubia? On the Bahr-el-Azrek in Abyssinia?

212

WESTERN AFRICA.

1. WESTERN AFRICA extends along the Atlantic coast from the Great Desert to the Nourse River. Its chief divisions are Senegambia, Upper Guinea, and Lower Guinea. It is noted for its productive soil and its luxuriant vegetation.

2. The inhabitants are mostly ignorant and barbarous; their chiefs are despotic, and are regarded by their subjects as a sacred race. The least barbarous tribes have adopted the Mohammedan religion; but Fetichism, or the worship of snakes, lizards, and other disgusting objects, prevails.

3. In this region the slave-trade has been carried on by Europeans to a greater extent than with any other part of Africa; and, notwithstanding the exertions made to suppress it, it is still pursued.

SENEGAMBIA.

4. SENEGAMBIA comprises that portion of Western Africa between Sahara and the Colony of Liberia. It has a number

religion? 12. Government? What of the Gallas? 13. Gondar, and the other towns?

Western Africa. Q.—1. What of Western Africa? 2. The inhabitants?



of small states, of which Foo'ta Jallon', Bambouk (*bahm-boohk'*), and Soolimana, all in the interior, are the principal. Bambouk is noted for its gold.

5. The inhabitants of FOOTA JALLON belong to the Foulahs. The Foulahs are found scattered over Western and Central Africa. They are of a dark olive complexion, with high and pleasing features, and consider themselves superior to the people around them. The Jaloffs and Mandingoes differ from the Foulahs in complexion and general appearance.

6. The English, French, and Portuguese have settlements on various parts of the coast, and trade with the natives for ivory, gum-arabic, gold-dust, and palm-oil.

SIERRA LEONE.

7. THE British colony of Sierra Leone (*se-êr'rah le-o'ne*) was established in 1787, with the view of suppressing the slave-trade on the western coast of Africa. It is a small colony, and is maintained at the cost of the British government.

8. The population is about 60,000, nearly all of whom are liberated slaves taken from captured slave-ships. About 100 of the inhabitants (chiefly the government officers) are whites; the climate is unhealthy. Freetown is the capital: there are a few small villages.

Religion? 3. Slave-trade? 4. Where is Senegambia? 5. The Foulahs? Jaloffs, &c.? 6. The English, French, &c.?

Sierra Leone. Q.—7. What of Sierra Leone? 8. What of the

LIBERIA.

9. **LIBERIA** is a republic, and extends along the western coast of Africa, from the river Gallinas, 420 miles southeast, to the San Pedro, and from the coast north about 40 miles. The immigrant population is about 15,000, and the native 200,000.

10. Liberia was established in 1821, by the American Colonization Society, as a place of refuge for the free negroes and emancipated slaves of the United States, and is regarded as a successful experiment.

11. The society, in 1847, relinquished its authority to the colonists, who then organized a republican government, modelled after that of the United States. Several of the neighboring tribes have placed themselves under the protection of Liberia, for the purpose of acquiring the arts and customs of civilization.

12. Monrovia, the chief town, contains about 400 houses, including churches, schools, &c. There are several other towns and settlements at various points on the coast; of these, Buchanan, Bassa Cove, Greenville, Edina, and Harper, are the chief.

Map No. 80, Africa.—How is Senegambia bounded? What four rivers? Sl., Ga., Nr., R.-Ge.—How long is the Senegal? What cape on the west? Vd.—What French settlement on the Senegal River? S.-La.—British settlement on the Gambia? Bt.—What settlement on the Rio Grande? Pe.—What islands lie west of Cape Verd? C.-Vd.—What British colony in the south? S.-Le.

Map No. 82, Liberia.—What are the principal rivers of Liberia? How long is St. Paul's River? Which is the most northern cape? Mt.—Southern? Ps.—Near what cape is the capital? Mo.

213

UPPER AND LOWER GUINEA.

1. **UPPER GUINEA** extends along the Atlantic coast from Senegambia to the Cameroons Mountains. Points on the coast, from west to east, are called by navigators the Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, and Slave Coast.

2. Upper Guinea contains the native kingdoms of Ashantee, Dahomey, Yoruba, and some British and Dutch settlements.

inhabitants? 9. What of Liberia? Of the population? 10. What is said of its establishment? How is it regarded? 11. What occurred in 1847? Neighboring tribes? 12. What of Monrovia? The other towns, &c.?

Upper and Lower Guinea. Q.—1. What of Upper Guinea? 2.

3. ASHANTEE' lies between the Kong Mountains and the Gulf of Guinea, and is the most important native state in Western Africa. The inhabitants have some of the elements of civilization, but live in a state of shocking barbarity.

4. The horrid custom of sacrificing human beings on the death of the sovereign prevails. Coomassie (*koo-mas'se*), the capital, is well built, and has a fortified palace.

5. On the GOLD COAST there are several European forts or factories, established for the purpose of trading with the natives for gold-dust. Cape Coast Castle is the principal of the British factories, and Elmina (*el-me'nah*) of the Dutch.

6. DAHOMEY (*dah-ho'may*) lies east of Ashantee, on the Gulf of Guinea. It is fertile, and is inhabited by a warlike and ferocious people. A large portion of the army is composed of women. Abomey (*ab-o-may'*) is the capital.

7. YORUBA lies east of Dahomey, on the Gulf of Guinea, and extends north to the Kong Mountains. It includes Benin (*ben-ee'n'*) and other petty states. Abeokuta, the chief town, is 11 miles in circuit. It is the largest negro town known, and contains several Christian missionary stations. On the coast the chief trade with Europeans is in palm-oil.

LOWER GUINEA.

8. LOWER GUINEA extends along the Atlantic coast from the Cameroons Mountains to the Nourse River, and comprises Biafra, Pongo, Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela. The sea-coast of these countries is known to navigators by the name of The Coast.

9. BIAFRA and PONGO lie between the Atlantic coast and Crystal Mountains; they are fertile and populous. LOANGO, south of Pongo, has a fine climate and fertile soil: the slave-trade is carried on from its chief ports, Cabenda and Loango.

10. CONGO, ANGOLA, and BENGUELA (*ben-gay'lah*) lie south of the river Congo. The whole region is said to be fertile, though but thinly peopled. These territories were discovered by the Portuguese in 1487, and have been under their control ever since; but their authority in the interior is nominal.

11. St. Salvador is the principal town of Congo. St. Paul de Loanda and St. Felipe de Benguela are the chief seaports in Angola and Benguela: from these ports the slave-trade is carried on.

Kingdoms, &c.? 3. Ashantee? 4. What of human sacrifice? Coomassie? 5. The Gold Coast? 6. Dahomey? 7. What of Yoruba? Of Abeokuta? 8. What of Lower Guinea? 9. Of Biafra, &c.? 10. Of Congo, &c.? 11. St. Salvador?

Map No. 30, Africa.—What bounds Upper Guinea on the north? Sn.—East? L.—Ga.—South? G.—Ga.—West? Sa., La.—What mountains on the north? Kg.—How is Lower Guinea bounded? Name its rivers. Co., Az., Ca., Ne.—Mountains. Cl., Me.—What islands in the Gulf of Guinea? F.—Po., Ps., S.—Ts., An.—To what power do the last three belong? What mountains between Upper and Lower Guinea? Cs.

— 214 —



Bushman disguised as an Ostrich.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. SOUTHERN AFRICA comprises nearly all the territory south of Ethiopia. It includes Cape Colony, Caffraria, Orange River Free State, Natal, Trans-Vaal Republic, Zoolu Country, the districts inhabited by the Hottentots and the Bechuanas, and those watered by the Zambezi (*zam-bay'ze*) River and its branches.

2. CAPE COLONY was settled by the Dutch in 1650, and came into the possession of Great Britain in 1815. The population consists of British, Dutch, Malays, Hottentots, and Negroes.

3. The soil along the coast is fertile, and produces grain, wine, and fruits. In the interior is the Great Karroo, a dry, sterile plain, much frequented by the ostrich. The farmers, or Boers (*boors*), occupy extensive farms, and raise large herds of cattle.

Southern Africa. Q.—1. What does Southern Africa comprise? What does it include? 2. What of Cape Colony? 3. The soil?

4. Cape Town, the capital, is on Table Bay, at the base of Table Mountain. It is an important stopping-place for vessels sailing to and from India. Graham's Town is the next important place. Constantia (*kon-stan'she-ah*), near Cape Town, is famous for its wine.

5. CAFFRARIA was once a large territory, but is now greatly reduced in its dimensions. It lies northeast of Cape Colony. The Caffres have been nearly exterminated by wars between them and the colonists.

6. The inhabitants are athletic, of a deep-brown color, with frizzled though not woolly hair. War, hunting, and tending their herds of cattle are the employments of the men. The women cultivate the ground, build huts, and make baskets of reeds that will hold milk.

7. NATAL (*nah-tahl'*) is a British settlement, chiefly of Dutch Boers from Cape Colony: it extends 200 miles along the coast, and is a finely-watered district. D'Urban is the chief town.

8. The ORANGE RIVER and TRANS-VAAL (*trans-vahl'*) Republics are in the interior, northeast of Cape Colony, and on the west side of the Draakberg (*drahk'bërg*) Mountains. The white inhabitants are Boers from Cape Colony who were dissatisfied with the government; they number about 28,000. The British have acknowledged their independence.

9. The ZOOLU COUNTRY extends north of Natal, and is very similar to Natal in surface and soil. The inhabitants, called Zoolus, resemble the Caffres, and raise fine cattle.

10. COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.—This country is inhabited by the Damaras, Namaquas, Griquas (*gre'kwahz*), and other tribes, all known by the general name of Hottentots. They are a quiet, ignorant race, dirty in habits and ugly in person. Some have been taught by the missionaries to cultivate the ground, raise cattle, and work at a few of the most common trades.

11. The Bushmen, or Wild Hottentots, go almost naked, and reside in holes in the ground, or clefts in the rocks. They use poisoned arrows in killing wild beasts and in war. They display some ingenuity in disguising themselves in imitation of the ostrich, and when thus disguised are enabled to approach that shy bird sufficiently near to destroy it.

12. COUNTRY OF THE BECHUANAS.—The Bechuanas (*betch-oo-ah'naz*) are similar to the Caffres (*kaf'ferz*), but have made more progress in the arts. They live in towns, and cultivate the soil. Kúruan (*koo'roo-mahn*), Mashow (*mah-shöw'*), Kolobeng', and Kurreechane (*kur-re-kah'nay*) are the chief towns.

Farmers? 4. Cape Town, &c.? 5. What of Caffraria? 6. What of the inhabitants? Their employments? 7. Of Natal, &c.? 8. Orange River and Trans-Vaal Republics? 9. The Zoolu Country? 10. Country of the Hottentots? 11. The Bushmen? 12. Country



Kurreechane.

13. That part of Africa lying north of the Bechuanaes and the Kalihari Desert was explored, between the years 1849 and '56, by the missionary Dr. Livingstone. Here he discovered Lake Ngami (*n'gah'me*), and the head-waters of the Congo and Zambezi Rivers.

14. These countries have numerous rivers, which overflow their banks in the rainy season. They are for the most part fertile and well peopled, and abound in animals, wild and domestic. The population consists of semi-barbarous tribes, of whom the Makololo, the Balonda, and the Balobale seem to be the chief.

15. These tribes are friendly to the missionaries, and are desirous to trade with Europeans and to acquire the arts of civilized life. American and English cotton cloths, and other fabrics, were found there by Dr. Livingstone, having been obtained from Portuguese traders in exchange for ivory, skins, and other native products.

Map No. 30, Africa.—What countries south of the Tropic of Capricorn? C.-C., Ca., Nl., O.-R.-F.-S., T.-Ro., Zs.—What tribes? Hs., Bs., Ns., Gs., Cs., Ba., Mo., Be.—What is the southernmost cape of Africa? As.—Cape northwest of Agulhas? G.-He.—Chief rivers? Oe., Ka., Ta., Lo., Zi.—Mountains? Sw., Dg.—Desert west of the Bechuanaes? Ki.

— 215 —

EASTERN AFRICA.

1. **EASTERN AFRICA** extends from Abyssinia to the Zoolu Country on the Atlantic coast, a distance of 3000 miles. Scarcely any other part of the world is so little known as the interior of this region.

of the Bechuanaes? Towns? 13. When was that part of Africa north of the Bechuanaes explored? By whom? What did he discover? 14. What of these countries? Of the animals? The population? 15. What of these tribes? What are they desirous of doing? What were found among them? How were these articles obtained?

Eastern Africa. Q.—1. What of Eastern Africa? 2. What of the

2. The east coast of Africa, down to 10° south latitude, is inhabited in the north by the Somaulies, and in the south by the Suwahillies. They are of dark complexion; the Somaulies are the lightest and most intelligent.

3. The COUNTRY OF THE SOMAULIES extends from Abyssinia to Zanguebar. The Somaulies trade with the Arabs, Hindoos, and the interior tribes. The surface is hilly and fertile; it is the native region of incense, myrrh, and sweet-smelling gums.

4. BER'BERA and ADEL (*ah-del'*) are the chief States on the northern coast; the principal towns are Berbera and Zeyla (*zay'*). HURRUR is an independent State in the interior. The capital is a walled town of the same name. The people are bigoted Moham-medans.

5. AJAN (*ah-zahn'*) extends south from Cape Guardafui. It is sandy, hilly, and, except in the northern parts, barren. Magadoxo, once an important State, belongs to Zanzibar. Its chief town, Magadoxo, has some commerce.

6. ZANGUEBAR extends along the coast from Juba River to Cape Delgado. The Suwahillies are the most numerous people. They trade with Uniamesi (*oo-ne-ah-may'se*) and other interior countries in slaves, ivory, gum-copal, and ostrich-feathers.

7. The city of Zanzibar', on the island of the same name, is the chief commercial port of Eastern Africa. The sultan, whose power extends over the coast from Cape Delgado (*del-gah'do*) to Cape Bassas, and those who compose the ruling race, are Arabs originally from Muscat.

8. The native commerce of this region is carried on by means of vessels called dows, the planks of which are sewed together. The ports of Zanzibar, Mombas, Lamoo, and Juba are visited by American ships.

9. MOZAMBIQUE (*mo-zam-beek'*) belongs to Portugal; it extends from Cape Delgado to Delagoa Bay. This colony was once important for its trade, but is now much decayed. The inland tribes are independent.

10. The city of Mozambique is the residence of the Portuguese governor. Quilimane (*ke-le-mah'nay*), Sofala, and Inhambane (*een-ahm-bahn'*) are the other chief towns on the coast; those in the interior are Sena (*say'nah*) and Tete (*tay'tay*). The trade is chiefly in slaves, gold, coffee, ivory, and manna.

east coast? 3. The country of the Somaulies? What is said of them? The surface? 4. Berbera and Adel? Hurrur? 5. Of Ajan? Magadoxo? 6. What of Zanguebar? The Suwahillies? 7. The city of Zanzibar? The sultan? 8. Commerce? 9. Of Mozambique? 10. The city? Chief towns?

Map No. 30, Africa.—What gulf north of Berbera? An.—What people north of the Juba River? Ss.—What country on Haines River? Mo.—Mountains west of the Somaule country? Mn.—What country south of Juba River? Zr.—What people in Zanguebar? Ss.—What islands south of the equator near the coast? Pa., Zr., Ma.



CENTRAL AFRICA.

1. CENTRAL AFRICA comprises the interior countries south of Sahara and north of the region explored by Dr. Livingstone. The chief divisions are Soudan and Ethiopia.

2. SOUDAN (*soo-dahn'*), sometimes called Nigritia (*ne-grish'-yah*), is an extensive region, bounded north by the Sahara, east by Darfur and the White Nile, south by Ethiopia and Guinea, and west by Senegambia.

3. The river Niger flows through a considerable portion of the territory into the Gulf of Guinea. Lake Tchad (*chahd*) is a large lake in Soudan. Other lakes are Fittre (*fil'tray*), east of Lake Tchad, and Debo, an expansion of the Niger River.

4. The region along the Niger was explored first in 1795, and again in 1805, by Mungo Park, and the lower portion in 1830 by the brothers Lander.

5. Between the years 1822 and 1826, Denham and Clapperton, two

*Central Africa. Q.—*1. What does Central Africa comprise? Chief divisions? *Soudan.*—2. Where is Soudan? 3. What of the river Niger? 4. Of the region along the Niger? 5. Of Denham and Clap-

British travellers, crossed the Sahara from Tripoli to Soudan, and explored the kingdoms of Bornou and Houssa (*hōw'sah*). They were the discoverers of Lake Tchad.

6. From 1849 to 1856, Dr. Barth, and Messrs. Richardson, Overweg, and Vogel, crossed the desert through Fezzan and Air, travelled eastward to Lake Tchad, and, like their predecessors, explored the kingdoms of Houssa and Bornou. Dr. Barth visited Timbuctoo on the west, Begharmi on the east, and Adamaua on the south.

7. The people of Soudan consist of negroes, Fellatahs, and Shouas. They commenced their conquests on the Niger about the year 1800. Their dominions extend from Sahara southward to the river Tsadda, and from Senegambia to Darfur. They are Mohammedans. The Shouas of Bornou are of a light olive complexion.

8. Soudan consists of numerous kingdoms, of which little is known. The soil varies in fertility. Indian corn, cotton, and indigo seem to be everywhere cultivated. The climate is hot, and unhealthy for whites. The principal countries are Kaarta (*kar'tah*), Bambar'ra, Timbuc'too, Kong, Borgoo', Houssa, Bornou (*bor-noo'*), Begharmi (*bay-gar'me*), and Bergoo or Waday. There are also various petty states. The population of Soudan is estimated at 10,000,000.

9. ETHIOPIA was the name given by the ancients to the region south of Egypt. As discoveries have been made, the territory has become more and more restricted. At present the name is applied to the unexplored region of Central Africa on both sides of the equator.

10. It is the field of the explorations of Beke, Petherick, and others, who entered it from the north. Petherick explored the country to Mundo, near the equator, and made important discoveries.

11. Between the years 1857 and 1859, Captains Burton and Speke, of the British East India army, travelled inland from Zanzibar Island until they reached Uniamesi, or the Land of the Moon.

12. Here, in 1859, Burton discovered Lake Tanganyika (*tan-gan-ye'kah*), due west from Zanzibar. To the northeast, 200 miles distant, Speke, the same year, discovered Lake Victoria Nyan'za. These are fresh-water lakes of considerable size.

13. In 1864, Baker, an English traveller, discovered that the Nile has its rise in Lakes Victoria Nyanza and Albert Nyanza. Lake Albert Nyanza lies about 160 miles northwest of Victoria Nyanza.

14. Except the Gallas, in the northeast, the inhabitants of Ethiopia are negroes; they are ignorant, cruel, debased, and superstitious. The Niam-Niams, lately visited by Petherick, are cannibals.

perton? 6. Dr. Barth and others? 7. Of the people of Soudan? Of their dominions? Religion, &c.? 8. What of the kingdoms? Soil, &c.? Principal countries? *Ethiopia*.—9. What of Ethiopia? 10. Of explorations? 11. What occurred between 1857 and 1859? 12. What of Burton and Speke? 13. What was discovered in 1864? 14. What of the inhabitants?

Map No. 30, Africa.—What lies north of Soudan? G.-Dt.—South? Ga., Ea.—East? Dr., Aa.—West? Sa.—Largest rivers? Nr., W.-N.—Lakes? Td., Do., Fe.—Mts.? Kg.—What rivers flow into Lake Tchad? Sy., Yu.—Largest branch of the Niger? Ta.—What lie north of Ethiopia? Sn., Aa.—East? Ss., Zr.—South? S.-A.—West? L.-G.—Mountains east? Mn.—Mountains west? Cl.—Largest rivers in Ethiopia? Co., W.-N.—Lakes? V. Na., A. Na., Tn.

— 217 —

ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

1. Most of the islands lying around and near Africa belong to European powers.

2. The AZORES, or WESTERN ISLES, lie near the northwest coast, and belong to Portugal. The climate is delightful; the products are grain, wine, and fruits.

3. The MADEIRA (*mah-de'rah*) ISLANDS belong to Portugal. Madeira, the largest, is a beautiful island, and is noted for its wine. Coffee and sugar are the chief products. Funchal (*foon-shahl'*) is the capital.

4. The CANARY ISLANDS are south of Madeira, and about 60 miles from the coast. They contain many mountains, of which the most celebrated is the Peak of Teneriffe. Santa Cruz, in the island of Teneriffe, is the capital. Sugar, cochineal, and various fruits are produced. The Canary Islands belong to Spain.

5. The CAPE VERD ISLANDS are south of the Azores, opposite the coast of Senegambia. St. Jago is the principal island. Fogo contains an active volcano. Salt, goat-skins, coffee, and cotton are the chief products. The Cape Verds belong to Portugal.

6. FERNANDO Po, Prince's, St. Thomas, and Annobon are small islands near the coast of Lower Guinea. The first belongs to Spain, the others to Portugal.

7. ASCENSION ISLAND is a small island in the South Atlantic. St. Helena also lies in the Atlantic: it is noted as the place of exile and death of Napoleon Bonaparte. These belong to Great Britain.

8. The ETHIOPIAN ARCHIPELAGO, situated on the eastern side of Africa, comprises Madagascar, the Mascarenha (*mahs-kah-ren'yah*), Seychelle (*say-sheel'*) Almirante (*al-me-rant'*), Com'oro, and some other smaller islands.

9. MADAGASCAR is the largest African island. It has a fertile soil,

African Islands. Q.—1. What of the African islands? 2. Of the Azores? 3. Madeira Islands? 4. Canary Islands? 5. Cape Verd Islands? 6. Fernando Po, &c.? 7. Ascension and St. Helena? 8. What does the Ethiopian Archipelago comprise? 9. What is said of

and is rich in minerals. The inhabitants consist of various tribes; the Ovahs and Sackalavas are the most important. They manufacture iron, carpets, and cotton goods, and raise considerable quantities of sugar.

10. *IMERINA* (*e-may-re'nah*) is the most important state in Madagascar. In 1945 all Europeans were expelled; and for many years afterwards the native Christians were cruelly persecuted. Since 1859, however, a spirit of toleration has prevailed. Tananarivou (*tah-nah-nah-re-voo'*) is the capital. Bombetok Bay, and some of the other bays and ports, are occasionally visited by American vessels.

11. The *MASCARENHA ISLANDS*, east of Madagascar, are *BOURBON*, *MAURITIUS* (*maw-rish'e-us*) or the Isle of France, and others. They are very fertile: coffee and sugar are the chief products. Mauritius is noted as the scene of the touching tale of Paul and Virginia. Bourbon contains an active volcano, which serves as a light-house. Port Louis, in Mauritius, and St. Denis, in Bourbon, are the chief towns.

12. The *SEYCHELLE* and *ALMIRANTE ISLANDS* are a dependency of Mauritius: they produce cotton; the *Cocos de Mer*, or double coconut, grows in Mahé (*mah-hay'*), the largest of the Seychelles. The *COMORO ISLES* are mountainous, but fertile and well peopled.

13. *MONFIA* (*mon-fe'ah*), *ZANZIBAR*, and *PEMBA* are fertile, well-settled islands. Zanzibar City, on the island of the same name, is the capital of the possessions of the Sultan of Zanzibar. *SOCOTRA* is noted chiefly for the superior quality of its aloes. All these islands belong to the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Map No. 30, Africa.—To whom do the Azores belong? Madeiras? Canaries? Cape Verds? Ascension? St. Helena? Mauritius? Bourbon? Almirante? Seychelle? What channel separates Madagascar from Africa? Me.—Its northern cape? Ao.—Southern? S-My.—What islands west of Madagascar? Co.—What islands belong to Zanzibar? Pa., Zr., Ma., Sa.—Near what cape is the island of Socotra? Gi.

OCEANICA.

1. *OCEANICA* comprises the islands which lie south of Asia, and those between Asia and America in the Pacific Ocean; they are on both sides of the equator, and are divided into *Malaysia*, *Australasia*, and *Polynesia*.

2. *Oceanica* extends from north to south about 6200 miles, Madagascar? 10. *Imerina*? 11. What of the *Mascarenha Islands*? 12. The *Seychelles*, &c.? *Comoro*? 13. *Monfia*, &c.? *Socotra*?

Oceanica. Q.—1. What of *Oceanica*? 2. Its extent? Area of land

and from east to west 11,000 miles, comprising almost one-third of the superficies of the globe, and about one-eleventh of its land surface. Area of the land surface, 4,500,000 square miles.



Inhabitants of Oceanica.

8. The discovery of the islands of Oceanica commenced soon after the discovery of America. More than three hundred years ago, Magellan, the first navigator who sailed round the globe, passed through the strait which bears his name, and crossed the Pacific Ocean in a direction from southeast to northwest.

4. After Magellan, the Spaniards, Dutch, and English continued the work of discovery. Captain Cook contributed more to our knowledge of the Pacific Ocean than any other individual. Since his time, many navigators and whalers have explored it in various directions. In the year 1841, the American Exploring Expedition visited a number of these islands.

5. The islands of Oceanica are principally within the tropics, and are exposed to a considerable degree of heat. Some of them have a delightful climate, and are among the most fertile spots on the globe.

6. Nearly all the large islands are mountainous, and volcanoes are numerous. The smaller islands are low: some scarcely rise above the surface of the water, and are without vegetation or inhabitants: some are covered with groves of cocoanut and other trees, and are well peopled.

surface? 8. What is said of its discovery, &c.? 4. What took place after Magellan? What is said of Captain Cook? What has occurred since his time? In 1841? 5. What of these islands? 6. Of the

7. 7.
sever
Suma
kanga
8. 7
dition
and th
9. 7
quart
The p
Malay
10.
than
are g
and li

1.
comp
the

large
Mala
Ma

7. The animals are like those of Southern Asia; but there are several peculiar to these islands. The orang-outang is found in Sumatra and Borneo; the Malay tapir, in Java and Sumatra; the kangaroo, emeu, duckbill, and black swan in Australia.

8. The natives of Oceanica differ in manners, customs, and condition. They are for the most part of two races,—the Malays, and the Papuan, or Melanesian Negroes.

9. The Malays comprise two classes,—nobles and slaves. In some quarters they are civilized, in others they are extremely barbarous. The people of Polynesia are both Christians and Pagans; those of Malaysia are Mohammedans and Pagans.

10. The Papuans, a variety of the Black race, are smaller in size than the African negroes, and not so dark in complexion. They are generally destitute of clothing, have no permanent dwellings, and live on the most common food.

— 219 —



Malays capturing a European Vessel.

MALAYSIA.

1. MALAYSIA receives its name from the Malays, who compose the chief part of the inhabitants. It contains the islands of Sumatra, Java, and Bor'neo (usually called

large islands? 7. Animals? 8. Natives of Oceanica? 9. The Malays? 10. Papuans?

Malaysia. Q.—1. What is said of Malaysia? What does it con-

the Sunda Isles); the island of Celebes, the Moluccas, or Spice Islands, the Philippine Islands, and some smaller groups.

2. The climate is hot. The soil is productive, and yields in abundance valuable spices and fruits, among which are the clove, nutmeg, mace, cinnamon, and pepper; sugar, coffee, cotton, rice, tobacco, indigo, and gutta percha are produced.

3. The commerce is in the hands of the Europeans and Chinese. The latter, in their ships, called junks, trade with all the islands. Edible birds'-nests are exported to China, where they bear a high price.

4. The Malays are generally of a yellowish-brown complexion. They are Mohammedans, and have a strong passion for gambling. Many were pirates, and formerly captured European and other merchant-vessels. A number of Chinese emigrants have settled in various parts of Malaysia, and are noted for their industrious and quiet habits.

5. SUMATRA is divided into several petty native kingdoms, and is partly subject to Holland. Some of the interior tribes are cannibals. The Battas eat the prisoners taken in war. The island of Banca, on the eastern coast, is noted for its tin.

6. JAVA is a fertile region, and one of the richest islands in the world; it is remarkable for the number of its volcanoes. About three-fourths of the island belongs to the Dutch; the remainder is governed by two native princes.

7. Batavia is the capital of Java, as well as of all the Dutch possessions in the East. It is a great commercial city. Samarang is the next important town. Djokjokarta (*jok-yo-kar'tah*) is the capital of the emperor's, and Surakarta of the sultan's dominions.

8. East of Java are the islands of Bally, Sumbawa, Floris, and Timor (*te-more'*). Sumbawa (*soom-baw'wah*) is noted for its terrific volcano. Timor belongs jointly to the Dutch and the Portuguese.

9. BORNEO is a large and fertile island, rich in gold, diamonds, and other minerals. The interior is inhabited by ferocious warlike tribes. The island has several distinct states. Sarawak' is under the protection of Great Britain; mission stations and schools have been established here. The Dutch have considerable influence in the southern part of the island. Borneo and Banjarmassin (*bahn-yar-mahassin'*) are the chief towns.

10. Northeast of Borneo are the Sooloo Islands. The people are noted pirates. Celebes is a large island; the northern part is in-

tain? 2. What of the climate? Soil, &c.? 3. What of commerce? 4. The Malays? 5. Sumatra? 6. Java? 7. Batavia, &c.? 8. What of Bally, &c.? 9. Borneo, &c.? Sarawak? 10. The Sooloo

habited by the Bugis (*boo'jeez*), and the southern by the Macassars. Macassar, the chief town, belongs to the Dutch.

11. The SPICE ISLANDS belong chiefly to the Dutch; cloves, nutmegs, and mace are the products. Gilolo, Ceram', Bouro, Banda, and Amboy'na are the principal islands.

12. The PHILIPPINE ISLANDS belong to Spain, and comprise two large and a number of smaller islands. They are rich in natural resources, and furnish many valuable articles of commerce. The inhabitants are chiefly of the native races, the Tagalas, Bisayas, &c.

13. Manilla, in the west part of the island of Luzon (*loo-zone'*), is the capital of all the Spanish colonies in the East. It is the centre of an extensive commerce, and its harbor is thronged with European, American, and Chinese vessels.

Map No. 33, Oceanica.—What great circle passes through Malaysia? Er.—In what zone is Malaysia? Td.—Which is the longest of the Sunda Islands, Sumatra or Java? Sa.—The most populous? Ja.—Which is the largest of the Philippines? Ln.—How long and wide is Borneo? What strait separates Sumatra from Malacca? Ma.—Sumatra from Java? Sa.—Borneo from Celebes? Mr.—How wide are the Straits of Sunda?

AUSTRALASIA.

1. AUSTRALASIA comprises the islands lying southeast of Malaysia: Australia, New Guinea, and New Zealand are the largest. The native inhabitants are chiefly Papuan negroes.

2. AUSTRALIA is the largest island in the world, and is now called a continent. It belongs to Great Britain. Victoria, New South Wales, Queensland, North Australia, South Australia, and West Australia are its chief divisions.

3. The climate and products of Australia are, owing to its extent of latitude, extremely various. The Blue Mountains is the most extensive range of mountains, and the Murray the largest river. Immense quantities of gold have been found in New South Wales and Victoria, and some copper in South Australia. Coal and lead abound. The land generally seems better adapted for grazing than for tillage. Sheep are abundant, and their wool and tallow are important articles of export.

Islands? 11. What is said of the Spice Islands? 12. Philippine Islands? 13. Manilla?

Australasia. Q.—1. What of Australasia? 2. Australia? Its chief divisions, &c.? 3. Climate, &c.? Mountains? Rivers? Gold?



Convicts landing in Tasmania.

4. The aborigines of Australia are savages of the lowest order: those in the interior live on roots and the products of the chase; those on the coast, by fishing, notwithstanding their canoes are of the



Canoes with one man.

rudest kind. They are often merely a large piece of bark, folded and tied up at each end; in other cases they are cut out of a solid log, and admit but a single person, who sits and rows and steers with his hands.

5. A penal colony was founded in 1788, in New South Wales, to which many thousand criminals were, from time to time, transported from Great Britain. But this was abolished in 1840, and the population now consists of free settlers.

6. Since the discovery of gold, in 1851, the colonies of New South Wales and Victoria have greatly increased in population. South Australia and Queensland are flourishing colonies. No great improvement has yet taken place in North or West Australia.

7. Sydney, in New South Wales, is the capital. Melbourne (*mel'-burn*), in Victoria, is the largest city in Australia. Both have excellent harbors and an extensive commerce. Most of the gold found on the island is exported from these cities. Adelaide is the chief town of South Australia, Brisbane of Queensland, and Perth of West Australia.

8. TASMANIA is nearly equal in area to the State of South Carolina.

4. What is said of the aborigines? 5. What of a penal colony? 6. Of the increase in population? 7. Of the principal cities? 8.

The
the
9
the
In
and
whe
1
che
and
ing
wer
vari
goo
boa

1
con
t. re
Her
sett
ling
imp
12
so
Bri
and
but
are
took
ther

13
trali
diti
sout
Cap
with

M
ary
Ca.
rater
Tas
—W

Tas
tatto
Loui
toria

The climate is cooler than that of the southern part of Australia, but the productions are nearly the same. Hobart Town is the capital.

9. **NEW ZEALAND** (*ze'land*) belongs to the British, and comprises the islands of New Ulster, New Munster, and New Leinster (*lin'ster*). In combined area they are about equal to the States of New York and Pennsylvania. The soil is fertile, and produces Indian corn, wheat, yams, potatoes, and flax of excellent quality.

10. The natives are well formed, varying in complexion from a chestnut color to a dingy white. They were formerly very warlike and ferocious, and were cannibals. Tattooing was general, and the faces of the chiefs were almost entirely covered with figures of various kinds. The New Zealanders make good sailors, and many of them serve on board merchantmen in that capacity.



New Zealand Chief.

11. In New Ulster the missionaries have converted the greater portion of the natives, and taught them to read and write. Here nearly all the British colonists are settled. Auckland is the capital, and Wellington and New Plymouth are the next important towns.

12. **PAPUA** (*pal'poo-ah*), or **NEW GUINEA**, is a very fertile island, so far as it has been explored. **LOUISIADE** (*loo-e-ze-ahd'*), **NEW BRITAIN**, **NEW IRELAND**, **SOLOMON'S ARCHIPELAGO**, **NEW HEBRIDES**, and **NEW CALEDONIA**, lie in the northeast of Australasia, and are but little known. The inhabitants are divided into petty tribes, who are constantly at war with each other. The French government took possession of New Caledonia in 1852, and established a colony there.

13. The Antarctic Continent is about 2000 miles south of Australia. It was discovered in 1840 by the American Exploring Expedition, commanded by Captain Wilkes. About the same distance south of New Zealand is Victoria Land, discovered in 1841 by Captain Ross, of the British Navy. Both these regions are covered with ice and snow, and are uninhabited. (See Map No. 3.)

Map No. 33, Oceania.—What great circle forms the north boundary of Australasia? *Er.*—What tropic passes through Australia? *Cn.*—In what zones is Australasia? *Td., S.-Te.*—What strait separates Australia and Papua or New Guinea? *Ts.*—Australia and Tasmania? *Bs.*—Name the New Zealand Isles. *Lr., Mr., N.-Lr.*—What strait separates New Munster from New Ulster? *Ck.*

Tasmania? 9. New Zealand? 10. What of the natives, &c.? Of tattooing? 11. Of New Ulster? Auckland? 12. Of Papua? Louisiade, &c.? New Caledonia? 13. Antarctic Continent? Victoria Land?



Sandwich Islanders destroying their Idols.

POLYNESIA.

1. **POLYNESIA** comprises the islands which lie in the Pacific Ocean, between Malaysia, Australasia, and the 108th degree of west longitude. The climate is similar to that of the West Indies, but more mild and regular.

2. The chief products are the bread-fruit, yam, taro root, sweet potato, plantain, banana, cocoa-nut, oranges, limes, citrons, pine-apples, figs, &c.

3. The people of Polynesia are called South Sea Islanders; they are generally mild and gentle, but fierce and warlike when stimulated by interest or revenge; their wars have been carried on with such ferocity that some islands have been almost depopulated.

4. The **LADRONE ISLANDS** were discovered by Magellan, in 1521. The **CAROLINE ISLANDS**, or **NEW PHILIPPINES**, extend 2000 miles from east to west, and comprise many groups. Both these groups belong to Spain.

5. The **SANDWICH ISLANDS**, or kingdom of Hawaii (*hah-wi'e*), is the most civilized group in Polynesia. Hawaii, the chief island, is about equal in area to the State of Connecticut. It is mountainous, and contains the volcano of Kilauea (*ke-lōw-ay'ah*), whose crater is the largest in the world.

Polynesia. Q.—1. What of Polynesia? Climate? 2. Products? 3. The people, &c.? 4. Ladrone? Caroline? 5. Sandwich Islands?

6. The people, in 1819, destroyed their idols; in the following year the Christian religion was introduced by American missionaries. The inhabitants now read and write, churches are numerous, and books and newspapers are printed in the language of the country.

7. Honolulu, on the island of Oahu (*wah'hoo*), is the capital of Hawaii; a portion of the inhabitants are Americans. Many American and European whalers and other ships frequent the ports; some small vessels belong to the natives. Lahaina (*lah-hi'nah*) is a considerable town. The native population of these islands decreases rapidly.

8. The MENDANA ARCHIPELAGO comprises the Marquesas (*mar-kay'sahs*) and Washington Islands. They are fertile, and furnish food almost without labor. The natives are finely formed, and are not much darker than Southern Europeans. The Marquesas Islands belong to France.



Tahitian Dance.

9. The people of the SOCIETY and GEORGIAN ISLANDS were the first in Polynesia to embrace Christianity. Eimeo (*i'me-o*) is the chief station of the English missionaries. Tahiti (*tah-he'te*), or Otaheite (*o'tah-he-te*), the largest of the Georgian Islands, is governed by a queen; it was taken possession of by the French in 1846.

10. The PEARL ISLANDS comprise an extensive group of small islands: they are but little known; many are uninhabited. The AUSTRAL, HERVEY, and PALLISER ISLANDS are near Tahiti; the people speak a language similar to that of the Tahitians, and have been nearly all converted to Christianity.

6. What occurred in 1819? 7. What of Honolulu? 8. Of Mendana Archipelago? 9. Society and Georgian Islands? 10. Pearl Is.?

11. The FRIENDLY ISLANDS comprise the Navigators', Tonga, Hapai (*hah-pi'e*), and Feejee Islands. The Feejee Islands belong to Great Britain. The Feejees are the most savage and warlike people in Polynesia; they are muscular, and of very dark complexion. In the Tonga and Hapai Islands, a great number of children are instructed in the schools, and many of the natives are church-members.

12. PITCAIRN ISLAND was settled by the descendants of the mutineers of the ship *Bounty*; the inhabitants were removed to Norfolk Island, but have lately returned. The CENTRAL ARCHIPELAGO, the Archipelagoes of MAGELLAN and ANSON, and the Bonin (*bo-neen'*) group, comprise a number of small islands that are but little known and seldom visited.

Map No. 33, Oceanica.—What great circles pass through Polynesia? T.-Cr., Er., T.-Cn.—In what zones is Polynesia? N.-Te., Td., S.-Te.

Map No. 34, Oceanica.—Which is the largest island of Polynesia? Hi.—The most northern? Mh.—Southern? Kc.—On which island is Mt. Mauna Kea (*mōw'nah kay'ah*)? Hi.—This is the highest mountain in Polynesia.—How many inhabitants in the Sandwich Islands in 1853? The population of the Sandwich Islands has decreased one-half in about thirty years. On what island was Captain Cook killed, and when?

Austral, &c.? 11. Friendly Islands? Feejee Islands? 12. Pitcairn Island? Central Archipelago, &c.? Bonin Islands?

THE END.



CAXTON PRESS OF
SHERMAN & CO., PHILADELPHIA.

CATALOGUE

OF

Approved School and College Text-Books.

PUBLISHED BY E. H. BUTLER & CO.,

137 South Fourth Street, Philadelphia.

Goodrich's Pictorial History of the United States.

A Pictorial History of the United States, with notices of other portions of America. By S. G. GOODRICH, author of "Peter Parley's Tales." For the use of Schools. Revised and improved edition, brought down to the present time (1860). Re-written and newly illustrated. 1 vol. 12mo., embossed backs. Upwards of 450 pages.

Goodrich's American Child's Pictorial History of the United States. An introduction to the author's "Pictorial History of the United States."

Goodrich's Pictorial History of England. A Pictorial History of England. By S. G. GOODRICH, author of "Pictorial History of the United States," etc.

Goodrich's Pictorial History of Rome. A Pictorial History of Ancient Rome, with sketches of the History of Modern Italy. By S. G. GOODRICH, author of "Pictorial History of the United States" For the use of Schools. Revised and improved edition.

Published by E. H. BUTLER & CO., Philadelphia.

Goodrich's Pictorial History of Greece. A Pictorial History of Greece; Ancient and Modern. By S. G. GOODRICH, author of "Pictorial History of the United States." For the use of Schools. Revised edition.

Goodrich's Pictorial History of France. A Pictorial History of France. For the use of Schools. By S. G. GOODRICH, author of "Pictorial History of the United States." Revised and improved edition, brought down to the present time.

Goodrich's Parley's Common School History of the World. A Pictorial History of the World; Ancient and Modern. For the use of Schools. By S. G. GOODRICH, author of "Pictorial History of the United States," etc. Illustrated by engravings.

Goodrich's First History. The First History. An Introduction to Parley's Common School History. Designed for beginners at Home and School. Illustrated by Maps and Engravings. By S. G. GOODRICH, author of the Pictorial Series of Histories, etc.

Goodrich's Pictorial Natural History; Embracing a View of the Mineral, Vegetable, and Animal Kingdoms. For the use of Schools. By SAMUEL G. GOODRICH. 300 engravings, 1 vol. 12mo.

Geographie Elementaire a l'Usage des Ecoles et des Familles. Ill. trée par 15 cartes et 30 Gravures. Par PETER PARLEY.

Histoire des Etats Unis d'Amerique, avec Notices des autres parties du Nouveau Monde. Par SAMUEL G. GOODRICH.

Petite Histoire Universelle a l'Usage des Ecoles et des Familles. Par S. G. GOODRICH.

Mitchell's First Lessons in Geography. First Lessons in Geography; for young children. Designed as an Introduction to the author's Primary Geography. By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL, author of a Series of Geographical Works. Illustrated with maps and numerous engravings.

Published by E. H. BUTLER & CO., Philadelphia.

Mitchell's New Primary Geography. (The second

book of the Series.) An Easy Introduction to the Study of Geography. Introductory to the New Intermediate Geography. Illustrated by nineteen colored Maps and nearly one hundred Engravings. By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL. 1 vol. small 4to. This is an entirely new and beautiful book.

Mitchell's New Intermediate Geography. An

entirely new work. The maps are all engraved on copper, in the best manner, and brought down to the present date. It is profusely illustrated with beautiful engravings, and is the most complete quarto Geography ever issued in the world.

Mitchell's New School Geography and Atlas. En

tirely new.—Text, Maps, Illustrations,—ready January 1st, 1865.

Mitchell's New Ancient Geography. An Ancient

Geography, Classical and Sacred. By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL. An entirely new edition, drawn from the best authorities, ancient and modern. Designed for the use of Schools and Colleges. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. 12mo muslin.

Mitchell's Primary Geography (Old Series). An

Easy Introduction to the study of Geography. Designed for the instruction of children in Schools and Families. Illustrated by nearly one hundred Engravings and sixteen colored Maps. By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

Mitchell's School Geography and Atlas (Old Series)

New Revised Edition. A System of Modern Geography, comprising a description of the present state of the World, and its five great divisions, America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and Oceania, with their several Empires, Kingdoms, States, Territories, etc. Embellished by numerous engravings. Adapted to the capacity of youth. Accompanied by an Atlas containing thirty two maps, drawn and engraved expressly for this work. By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

Mitchell's Ancient Geography and Atlas (Old Series).

First Edition. Designed for Academies, Schools, and Families. A System of Classical and Sacred Geography, embellished with engravings of remarkable events, views of ancient cities, and various interesting antique remains. Together with an Ancient Atlas, containing maps illustrating the work. By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

Mitchell's Geographical Question Book (Old Series).

Comprising Geographical Definitions, and containing questions on all the maps of Mitchell's School Atlas; to which is added an Appendix, embracing valuable Tables in Mathematical and Physical Geography.

Mitchell's Biblical Geography. Sabbath School

Geography, designed for instruction in Sabbath School and Bible Classes, illustrated with colored maps and wood-cut engravings. By S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

Hows' Primary Ladies' Reader. Primary Ladies'

Reader, a choice collection of Prose and Poetry, adapted to the capacities of young children.

Hows' Junior Ladies' Reader. A choice and varied

collection of Prose and Verse, with a synopsis of the Elementary Principles of Elocution; expressly adapted for the use of the young, and designed as an introduction to the Ladies' Reader. By JOHN W. S. HOWS, Professor of Elocution.

Hows' Ladies' Reader. Designed for the use of

Ladies' Schools and Family Reading Circles; comprising choice selections from standard authors, in Prose and Poetry, with the essential Rules of Elocution, simplified and arranged for strictly practical use. By JOHN W. S. HOWS, Professor of Elocution.

Hows' Ladies' Book of Readings and Recitations.

The Ladies' Book of Readings and Recitations: a collection of approved Extracts from Standard authors, intended for the use of Higher Classes in schools and seminaries, and for Family Reading Circles. By JOHN W. S. HOWS, author of "The Ladies' Reader," "The Junior Ladies' Reader," "The Ladies First Reader," etc., etc. etc.

Coppee's Elements of Logic. Elements of Logic.

Designed as a Manual of Instruction. By HENRY COPPEE, A. M., Professor of English Literature in the University of Pennsylvania; and late Principal Assistant Professor of Ethics and English Studies in the United States Military Academy at West Point.

Coppee's Elements of Rhetoric. Elements of Rhetoric.

Designed as a Manual of Instruction. By HENRY COPPEE, A. M., author of "Elements of Logic," etc. New edition, revised.

Coppee's Academic Speaker. Containing a large

number of new and appropriate Pieces, for Prose Declamation, Poetical Recitation, and Dramatic Reading, carefully selected from the best authors, American, English, and Continental. Arranged in a rhetorical order, and adapted to the wants of classes in Schools, Academies and Colleges. By HENRY COPPEE, A. M., Professor of English Literature in the University of Pennsylvania. 1 vol. 8vo.

Tenney's Geology. Geology; for Teachers, Classes,

and Private Students. By SANBORN TENNEY, A. M., Lecturer on Physical Geography and Natural History in the Massachusetts Teachers' Institute. Illustrated with Two hundred Wood Engravings.

Stockhardt's Chemistry. The Principles of Chemistry,

illustrated by Simple Experiments. By Dr. JULIUS ADOLPH STOCKHARDT, Professor in the Royal Academy of Agriculture at Tharand, and Royal Inspector of Medicine in Saxony. Translated by C. H. PHIBBS, M. D. Fifteenth Thousand.

Reid's Essays on the Intellectual Powers of Man.

Essays on the Intellectual Powers of Man. By THOMAS REID, D. D., F. R. S. E. Abridged, with notes and illustrations from Sir WILLIAM HAMILTON and others. Edited by JAMES WALKER, D. D., President of Harvard College.

Stewart's Philosophy of the Active and Moral

Powers of Man. The Philosophy of the Active and Moral Powers of Man. By DUGALD STEWART, F. R. S. Lond. and Ed. Revised, with omissions and additions by JAMES WALKER, D. D., President of Harvard College.

Hart's Constitution of the United States. A Brief

Exposition of the Constitution of the United States, for the use of Common Schools. By JOHN S. HART, LL. D. Principal of the Philadelphia High School, and Professor of Moral, Mental, and Political Science in the same.

Hart's English Grammar. Part. 1. An Introduction

to the Grammar of the English Language. By JOHN S. HART, LL. D. 1 vol 12mo.

Hart's English Grammar. English Grammar, or

An Exposition of the Principles and Usages of the English Language. By JOHN S. HART, A. M., Principal of the Philadelphia High School, and Member of the American Philosophical Society.

Hart's Class Book of Poetry. Class Book of Poetry,

consisting of Selections from Distinguished English and American Poets, from Chaucer to the present day. The whole arranged in chronological order, with Biographical and Critical Remarks. By JOHN S. HART, LL. D., Principal of the Philadelphia High School.

Hart's Class Book of Prose. Class Book of Prose,

consisting of Selections from Distinguished English and American Authors, from Chaucer to the present day. The whole arranged in Chronological order, with Biographical and Critical Remarks. By JOHN S. HART, LL. D., Principal of the Philadelphia High School.

Smith's English Grammar. English Grammar on

the Productive System: a method of instruction recently adopted in Germany and Switzerland. Designed for Schools and Academies. By ROSWELL C. SMITH.

Comstock's Elocution. A System of Elocution, with

special reference to Gesture, to the treatment of Stammering and Defective Articulation; comprising numerous diagrams and engraved figures illustrative of the subject. By ANDREW COMSTOCK, M. D., Principal of the Vocal and Polyglott Gymnasium. Twentieth edition, enlarged.

Flanders's Constitution of the United States. An

Exposition of the Constitution of the United States. Designed as a Manual of Instruction. By HENRY FLANDERS, author of "The Lives and Times of the Chief Justices," etc.

Donnegan's Greek and English Lexicon. A New

Greek and English Lexicon, on the plan of the Greek and German Lexicon of Schneider; the words alphabetically arranged—distinguishing such as are poetical, of dialectic variety, or peculiar to certain writers and classes of writers; with Examples, literally translated, selected from the classical writers. By JAMES DONNegan, M.D., of London. Revised and enlarged by ROBERT B. PATTON, Professor of Ancient Languages in the College of New Jersey; with the assistance of J. ADDISON ALEXANDER, D.D., of the Theological Seminary at Princeton. 1 vol. 8vo. 1400 pp

Fleming and Tibbins' French and English, and

English and French Dictionary. 8vo. fine sheep. A New and Complete French and English, and English and French Dictionary, on the basis of the Royal Dictionary, English and French, and French and English. By Professor FLEMING, formerly Professor of English in the College of Louis le Grand, and Professor TIBBINS, author of several lexicographical works. With Complete Tables of the Verbs, on an entirely new plan, to which the verbs throughout the work are referred. By P. W. GENGEMBRE, Professor of Foreign Languages in Girard College. The whole prepared, with the additions, in their respective places of a very great number of Terms in the Natural Sciences, Chemistry, Medicine, etc., etc., which are not to be found in any other French and English Dictionary; by J. DONSON, Member of the American Philosophical Society, of the Academy of Natural Sciences, etc., etc. New edition, revised and corrected. 1 vol. 8vo.

Fleming and Tibbins' Pronouncing French and

English, and English and French Dictionary, abridged. A New and Complete French and English, and English and French Dictionary, on the basis of the Royal Dictionary, English and French, and French and English. By Professor FLEMING, formerly Professor of English in the College Louis le Grand, and Professor TIBBINS, Professor, and author of several lexicographical works. With Complete Tables of the Verbs, on an entirely New plan, to which the verbs throughout the work are referred. By P. W. GENGEMBRE, Professor of Foreign Languages in Girard College. The whole prepared by J. DONSON, Member of the American Philosophical Society, of the Academy of Natural Sciences, of Philadelphia, etc., etc.

Nugent's French and English Dictionary. A New

Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages, in two parts: 1. French and English; 2. English and French. Containing all the words in general use, and authorized by the best writers. By THOMAS NUGENT, LL. D.

Porney's Syllabaire Francais or French Spelling

Book. Revised, corrected, and improved with the addition of the most necessary verbs, adjectives and idiomatical phrases alphabetically arranged. By J. MARRAS, late Professor of French and German in Yale University.

Becker's Book-Keeping. A Treatise on the Theory

and Practice of Book-keeping by Double Entry. Designed to elucidate the Principles of the Science, and impart a knowledge of the forms observed by Practical Accountants, in the various departments of business. By GEORGE J. BECKER, Professor of Drawing, Writing, and Book-keeping in the Girard College.

The Scholar's Companion. Containing Exercises

in Orthography, Derivation, and Classification of English Words. Revised Edition, with an Introduction and Copious Index. By RUFUS W. BAILEY.

Walker's Pronouncing Dictionary. A Critical Pro-

nouncing Dictionary and Expositor of the English Language. To which is annexed a Key to the Classical Pronunciation of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names, &c. By JOHN WALKER.

Selections from the Scriptures of the Old and New

Testaments; for Families and Schools. By the Rev. DAVID GREEN HASKINS.

Historia Sacra. Epitome Historiæ Sacræ; with a

Dictionary containing all the Words found in the Work.

Viri Romæ. Viri Illustres Urbis Romæ; to which

is added a Dictionary of all the Words which occur in the Book.

Published by E. H. BUTLER & CO., Philadelphia.

New

I. French
General use,

elling

necessary
J. Mmes,

theory

the Prin-
Practical
CKER, Pro

ercises
d Edition,

Pro-
annexed
e Proper

New

s.

with a

which